BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 69

The History of Niketas Choniates

Niketas Choniates

ΧΡΟΝΙΚΗ ΔΙΗΓΗΣΙΣ

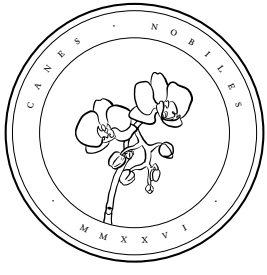
The History of Niketas Choniates

Part Three: Isaac II and Alexios III

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

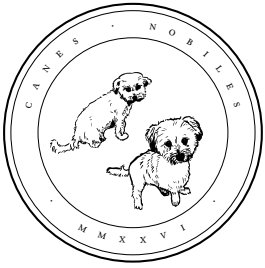


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 69 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows Immanuel Bekker's edition,
Nicetae Choniatae Historia (Bonn, 1835), pp. 464–665

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text is Bekker's, with his punctuation and capitals. The chapters are his, numbered within each reign's books. The third book of Alexios III and the rest of the History are printed in Byzantine Greek 20, The Sack of Constantinople.

CONTENTS

ISAAC II, BOOK ONE

I · Isaac Takes the Throne 7
II · Demetritzes 13
III · The Sicilian Prisoners 22
IV · The Vow and the Vlachs 31
V · Cyprus, and the Revolt of the Vlachs 36
VI · The Revolt of Branas 44
VII · Conrad 54
VIII · The Death of Branas 64
IX · The Head of Branas 71
X · The Riots 76

ISAAC II, BOOK TWO

I · The Death of Conrad and the Second Campaign 84
II · Mankaphas 94
III · Frederick Asks Passage 99
IV · Dositheos 105
V · The Protostrator's Ambush 113
VI · The Crossing 120

ISAAC II, BOOK TWO

(continued)

VII · Ikonion 126
VIII · The Death of Frederick 131

ISAAC II, BOOK THREE

I · Isaac's Children and the False Alexios 136
II · Pretenders and the Blinded 144
III · The Rout in the Haimos 157
IV · Constantine Angelos 168
V · Kastamonites and Isaac's Luxury 176
VII · Sacrilege and Charity 189
VIII · The Fall of Isaac 196

ALEXIOS III, BOOK ONE

I · Alexios Seizes the Throne 209
II · The Coronation 215
III · Euphrosyne, the False Alexios, and Isaac of Cyprus 222
IV · Asan and the Sebastokrator Isaac 234
V · The Death of Asan 242
VI · Ivanko 248
VII · Dadibra, and Henry's Demands 254
VIII · The German Tax and the Emperors' Tombs 261

ALEXIOS III, BOOK TWO

I · The Death of Henry and the Pirate Kaphoures 268
II · The Charge Against Euphrosyne 275
III · Euphrosyne's Fall and Return 285
IV · The Fall of the Mesopotamites 292
V · The Sultan and the Captives 301
VI · The Emperor's Gout and the Raid at Kouperion 309

ISAAC II, BOOK ONE

I · ISAAC TAKES THE THRONE

Isaac Angelos, having bought the empire with the blood of Hagiochristophorites, moves to the Blachernai palace and quotes to himself the verses on the ox-shaped emperor. He restores the exiles and the maimed of Andronikos, and men flock to him from every province to serve against the Sicilians, who hold Thessaly and Amphipolis and threaten the city. Andronikos' son John is blinded at Philippopolis and dies, and his brother Manuel is blinded too. Isaac sends forty centenaria of gold to Branas' army. The Sicilians, not yet knowing of Andronikos' fall, split into three: one part holds Thessalonike, one ravages about Serrai, and the third splits again, one half at Amphipolis and one at Mosynopolis.

Ἀπραγμόνως δ' οὕτω τὴν βασιλείαν παραλαβὼν Ἰσαάκιος
without-trouble and thus the empire having-taken-over Isaac
ὁ Ἄγγελος, καὶ τῷ τοῦ Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτου αἵματι ὡς
the Angelos and with-the — of-Hagiochristophorites blood so-to
εἰπεῖν αὐτὴν ὠνησάμενος, ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου παλατίου εἰς
to-say it having-bought from the great palace to
τὰ ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀφικνεῖται ἀνάκτορα, καὶ εἰς ἑαυτὸν
the at Blachernai arrives palace and to himself
οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἕλκων τὰ ἔπη καὶ οἰκειούμενος καὶ ἀνὰ
not rightly drawing the verses and appropriating(-them) and on

στόμα φέρων διὰ παντὸς ἃ περὶ τοῦ βοοσχήμονος
mouth carrying through all(-time) what about the ox-shaped
βασιλέως ἐκπεφώνηται καὶ διεξίασιν οὑτωσί
emperor has-been-proclaimed and they-run thus

„τὸ σχῆμα φαίνει τὸν τόπον καὶ τὸν τρόπον,
the shape shows the place and the manner
ὅθεν μολήσας οἷος ὀφθείς μοι φίλος.
whence having-come such appearing to-me (a)-friend
πρώτας γὰρ ἔχεις ἀρετὰς ἄλλων πλέον,
first for you-have virtues than-others more
καὶ σωφρονίζεις σωφρονῶν τοὺς φιλτάτους.
and you-chasten being-chaste the dearest
ὅθεν τέτευχας χρηστοτάτου τοῦ τέλους
whence you-have-obtained most-excellent the end
μόνος ἀναχθεὶς ἐξ ἀνακτόρων κλέος,
alone led-up from (the)-palace glory
καὶ τῷ νεκρῷ κράτιστε λιπὼν τὸ κράτος·
and to-the dead(-man) mightiest having-left the might
ὡς ἐν βραχεῖ γὰρ εὐτυχήσεις τὸ κράτος”
as in brief for you-will-prosper-in the might

ἀρίστως τὸν δίκαιον ὑπεκρίνετο. τῷ ἐλέῳ τε γὰρ τῶν
excellently the just(-man) he-played with-the mercy both for of-the
ἐνδεῶν ἤλειφε πλησμίως τὴν κεφαλὴν βασιλεύσας, καὶ
needy he-anointed abundantly the head having-become-emperor and
τῶν ταμιείων ἔνδον ὡμίλει τῷ ἐν κρυπτῷ βλέποντι
in-the storerooms inside he-conversed with-the in secret seeing
πατρὶ καὶ θεῷ· ἀθροίσας δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐν ἐξορίαις
father and God having-gathered and also the(-ones) in exiles
κακουχουμένους καὶ ὅσους Ἀνδρόνικος ἢ τῆς οὐσίας
ill-treated and as-many-as Andronikos either of-the property

ἐψίλωσεν ἢ ἐς σῶμα διελωβήσατο, εὖ ἐποίει ἱκανῶς, οὐκ
stripped or in body maimed well did sufficiently not
ἀποδιδοὺς μόνον εἴ τι τῶν πάλαι προσόντων αὐτοῖς
giving-back only if anything of-the formerly belonging to-them
οὐκ ἠφάντωτο, τῇ βασιλικῇ γάζῃ στεγόμενον, ἢ παρ᾽
not had-vanished in-the imperial treasury kept or by
Ἀνδρονίκου βραβευθὲν ἑτέροις εἰσέτι περιελέλειπτο, ἀλλὰ
Andronikos awarded to-others still had-been-left but
κἀκ τῶν ἀρχικῶν θησαυρῶν προσπαρέχων καὶ φιλοτίμῳ
also-from the imperial treasures providing-besides and with-generous
χειρὶ δεξιούμενος. ὃ καὶ τὸν κατὰ τῶν Ἰταλῶν κατεύθυνε
hand welcoming(-them) which also the against the Italians directed
πόλεμον, οἳ Θετταλίαν τε εἶχον ἤδη καὶ Ἀμφίπολιν
war who Thessaly both held already and Amphipolis
παρεστήσαντο, καταθρασυνόμενοι ἀνέδην καὶ αὐτῆς
had-subdued growing-insolent unrestrainedly and the-very
τῆς μεγαλοπόλεως τῆς περιωνύμου, καὶ μεγαλαυχοῦντες
of-the great-city the famous and boasting
τῷ κατά τε γῆν κατά τε θάλατταν αὐτὴν διαλαβεῖν
in-the by both land by both sea it to-encompass
ῥᾷον καὶ ὡς ἐρήμην καταλήψεσθαι νοσσιὰν καὶ
more-easily and as (a)-deserted to-seize nest and
σκυλεύσειν ἀταλαιπώρως βραχυημέρῳ πάνυ καιρῷ. οἱ γὰρ
to-despoil without-toil in-(a)-few-days very time the for
ἄνθρωποι τὴν Ἰσαακίου ἀρχὴν ὡς ἐκ χειμῶνος εἰς ἔαρ
men the of-Isaac rule as from winter to spring
μετάβασιν ἢ γαλήνην ἀπὸ ζάλης θεασάμενοι σταθερὰν
(a)-change or calm after storm having-beheld steady
ἐκ τῶν ἁπανταχῇ Ῥωμαϊκῶν συνέρρεον χωρῶν, οὐ
from the everywhere Roman flowed-together lands not
μόνον ὅσοι πρώην ὡπλίτευον ἀλλὰ καὶ οἳ ἀπόμαχοι
only as-many-as formerly served-as-hoplites but also who unfit-for-battle

πάλαι ποτὲ ἦσαν, καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ οὐχ ἧττον ἠΐθεοι, οἱ
long-ago once were and themselves too no less youths some
μὲν ὀψόμενοι μόνον τὸν ἐλευθερωτὴν Μωσῆν καὶ τὸν
indeed going-to-see only the liberator Moses and the(-one)
ἐπανάγοντα Ζωροβάβελ τὴν αἰχμαλωσίαν Σιὼν (οὕτω
bringing-back Zerubbabel the captivity of-Zion so
γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐκρίνετο Ἰσαάκιος), οἱ δὲ ἀπολεψόμενοι
for by-them was-judged Isaac others and going-to-receive
τὰ συνήθη τοῖς στρατευομένοις ὀψώνια, τινὲς δὲ καὶ
the customary for-the(-men) serving pay some and also
στρατολογηθησόμενοι καὶ κατὰ τῶν Σικελῶν ἀνδρισόμενοι.
going-to-be-enlisted and against the Sicilians going-to-play-the-man
ὡς δὲ δήλη γέγονεν ἡ Ἀνδρονίκου καταστροφὴ τοῖς
as and plain became the of-Andronikos overthrow to-the(-ones)
κατὰ τὴν Φιλίππου ἐπαρχίαν τῷ βασιλεῖ συναπάρασιν
in the of-Philip province with-the emperor having-set-out-with
Ἰωάννῃ τῷ Ἀνδρονίκου παιδί, παραχρῆμα καὶ αὐτὸς
John the of-Andronikos child at-once also himself
συλληφθεὶς τὰς κόρας ἐκκόπτεται καὶ καταστρέφει τὴν
seized in-the pupils is-cut-out and ends the
ζωὴν ἐπωδύνως, ὑπομείνας παρακαλοῦντα, καὶ μὴ εὑρών,
life painfully having-waited-for (one)-comforting and not having-found
καὶ συλλυπούμενον, καὶ μὴ ἰδών. καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς δέ οἱ
and (one)-grieving-with and not having-seen and the brother and his
ὡσαύτως Μανουὴλ συσχεθεὶς ἐκτυφλοῦται, κατὰ μηδὲν αὐτῷ
likewise Manuel seized is-blinded in nothing him
ἐπαρκέσαντος τοῦ μηδ' ὅλως τοῖς πατρικοῖς συντίθεσθαι
having-helped the not-even at-all in-the paternal to-have-agreed
ἀνομήμασι, καὶ συνειδέναι τοῦτο ἀκριβέστατα οὐ μόνον
lawless-deeds and to-know this most-exactly not only

τοὺς ἐν ἀγορᾷ στρεφομένους ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸν ἁπάντων
the(-ones) in (the)-market moving but also himself of-all
μάλιστα Ἰσαάκιον, ὃς ἐστέρησε τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦ φωτός.
most Isaac who deprived the man of-the light
Ἰδὼν δὲ Ἰσαάκιος τὴν ἐκ τῶν ἑῴων πόλεων συνδρομὴν
having-seen and Isaac the from the eastern cities concourse
τοῦ λεὼ ἱκανὴν συνάρασθαί οἱ κατὰ τῶν ἐκ Σικελίας
of-the people sufficient to-help him against the from Sicily
ἐχθρῶν, αὐτούς τε ἁσμένως εἰσῳκίζετο, καὶ δωρεαῖς
enemies them both gladly settled and with-gifts
εὐφραίνων ὅση δύναμις καὶ ὁπλοδοτῶν εἰς τὸ μετὰ
gladdening as-much-as (was-his)-power and giving-arms to the with
τοῦ Βρανᾶ στρατόπεδον ἐξαπέστελλε, καὶ τοῖς λοιποῖς δὲ
— Branas camp sent-out and to-the other and
Ῥωμαϊκοῖς τάγμασιν ὁπόσα ἐθυραύλει τοῖς πολεμίοις
Roman units as-many-as camped-out against-the enemies
ἀντιφερόμενα, ἔπεμψε τὰ βασιλικὰ σιτηρέσια καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον
opposing he-sent the imperial grain-allowances and still more
πρὸς τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐπέρρωσε τὸν προκείμενον, ποσωθέντα
for the struggle strengthened(-them) the set-before amounted
εἰς χρυσίου κεντηνάρια τεσσαράκοντα. αὐτὸ μέντοι τὸ
to of-gold centenaria forty itself however the
ἐκ Σικελίας ἀντίμαχον μήπω τὰ κατ' Ἀνδρόνικον
from Sicily opposing(-force) not-yet the(-things) about Andronikos
ἐνωτισάμενον εὐθαρσῶς τῆς ἐς τὰ πρόσω πορείας εἶχετο,
having-heard boldly of-the to the(-parts) forward march held-to
πέρας τῶν μόχθων τῆς ὁδοιπορίας τὴν Κωνσταντίνου
(as)-end of-the toils of-the journey the(-city) of-Constantine
θέσθαι διανοούμενον. καὶ ὁ στόλος δὲ ἀναπλεύσας ταῖς
to-set intending and the fleet and having-sailed-up to-the
νήσοις προσώκειλεν αἳ ἄγχιστά που τῆς πόλεως
islands put-in which nearest somewhere to-the city

ἀμφιρρέονται. ἀλλ᾽ ὁ τοὺς γίγαντας μὴ ἐν πλήθει
are-flowed-around but the(-one) the giants not in (the)-multitude
ἰσχύος αὐτῶν καὶ ἅρμασι καὶ ἵπποις σώζεσθαι ἀφιείς, τοῖς
of-strength their and in-chariots and in-horses to-be-saved allowing on-the
δὲ ταπεινοῖς καὶ προσηνέσι χάριν ἐπισταλάττων, οὗτος τοὺς
and lowly and gentle grace distilling this(-one) the
ὑψαύχενας ἔσφηλε, καὶ ὡς πρώην ἐπὶ τῶν πυργοποιούντων
high-necked tripped and as formerly on the tower-builders
αὖθις ἀτεχνῶς καταβὰς οὐ συνέχεε μὲν τὰς γλώσσας
again simply having-come-down not confounded indeed the tongues
αὐτῶν, εἰς δὲ τρισσούμενα τούτους καταδιεῖλε τμήματα.
their into but three-fold these divided sections
τὸ μὲν γὰρ τὴν τῶν Θετταλῶν προκαθημένην πόλιν εἰάθη
the one for the of-the Thessalians presiding city was-left
φρουρεῖν καὶ ἔμενε κατὰ χώραν μετὰ νηῶν ταχυναυτουσῶν,
to-guard and remained in place with ships fast-sailing
τὸ δὲ τὰς Σέρρας ἔκειρε περιὸν ἀδεῶς· τὸ δὲ τρίτον
the other — Serrai ravaged going-round fearlessly the and third
τοῦ πρόσω ἐχόμενον οὐδ᾽ αὐτὸ καθαρῶς ἦν ἀδιαίρετον,
to-the forward holding not-even it purely was undivided
ἀλλ᾽ ὃ μὲν τοῦ Στρυμόνος ἔπινε καὶ ἐλούετο, φθεῖρον
but the(-one) indeed of-the Strymon drank and bathed destroying
τὰ κατ᾽ Ἀμφίπολιν, ὃ δὲ προπορευόμενον γεγηθὸς
the(-things) at Amphipolis the other going-ahead rejoicing
καὶ οἷον προαρπάζον τὴν εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν εἴσοδον
and as-it-were snatching-beforehand the to the reigning(-city) entry
κατὰ Μοσυνόπολιν ἐστρατοπεδεύετο. ἀεὶ δὲ νικῶντες καὶ
at Mosynopolis encamped always and conquering and
μηδένα τὸν ἐς χεῖρας ἔχοντες ἐπιόντα ἀπερισκέπτους
nobody the into hands having coming-against unconsidered
ἔδρων τὰς ἐκδρομὰς καὶ κατὰ ἴλας ἀποδιίσταντο, καὶ
made the sallies and by squadrons stood-apart and

ἄλλος ἄλλοθι, ὥσπερ ἑκάστῳ φίλον, ἀπεσκεδάννυντο, εἴ
one elsewhere as to-each (was)-dear were-scattered if
ποτε δεήσειεν ἐξιέναι τῆς Μοσυνοπόλεως ἐπὶ ληϊσμῷ
ever it-should-be-necessary to-go-out — from-Mosynopolis for plundering
καὶ τῷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια εἰσενέγκασθαι.
and for-the the provisions to-bring-in

II · DEMETRITZES

Branas coaxes his men down from the mountains, wins a first skirmish, and storms and burns Mosynopolis. The Sicilians at Amphipolis lose heart, and at Demetritzes, on the seventh of November, the Sicilians sue for terms, but the Romans, suspecting a trick, attack without a signal; the Sicilians are routed, killed, and driven into the Strymon. Their generals, the admiral Richard, brother of Tancred's wife, and the count Baldwin, who had likened himself to Alexander, are taken alive. The fugitives at Thessalonike are cut down by the Alan auxiliaries, and the dogs feed on Latin corpses as they had not on Roman ones. Alexios Komnenos, the cause of the war, is blinded. Choniates reads the victory as God's chastisement turned upon the chastisers.

φυλάξας τοίνυν ὁ στρατηγὸς Βρανᾶς τὰ παρὰ τῶν
having-watched therefore the general Branas the(-things) by the
βαρβάρων ὧδέ πη γινόμενα, τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπάγει
barbarians thus somehow happening the army leads-against
κατὰ καιρόν, μόλις πείσας ἀποστῆναι μικρὸν
in season barely having-persuaded(-them) to-stand-away (a)-little
τῶν ὀρέων καὶ βαδίσαι ποτὲ καὶ πεδίον ἱππήλατον.
from-the mountains and to-walk once also (a)-plain fit-for-horses
καὶ ὡς ἤνυσάν τι χρηστὸν ἐκ πρώτης ὁρμῆς καὶ
and as they-accomplished something good from (the)-first rush and
μοῖραν ἐτρέψαντο τῶν ἀντιπάλων, τὸν τῶν Μυρμιδόνων
(a)-part routed of-the opponents the of-the Myrmidons

μῦθον ἔργοις αὐτοῖς ἐπιστώσαντο, αἴφνης εἰς ἀγαθοὺς
myth by-deeds themselves confirmed suddenly into good
ἄνδρας μετατεθέντες καὶ ἀεὶ τὸν ὄπισθεν κτείνοντες.
men changed and always the(-one) behind killing
συνέβη δ' ἐπιταθῆναι τὴν τῶν πολεμίων ἐπιδίωξιν καὶ
it-happened and to-be-pressed the of-the enemies pursuit and
κατὰ Μοσυνόπολιν αὐτήν. εὐτυχῶς δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἐφεξῆς
at Mosynopolis itself fortunately and also on-the(-ones) next
προσπλακέντες ἐπιτίθενται καὶ τοῖς τοῦ πολίσματος
having-engaged they-attack and on-the(-ones) of-the town
ἔνδοθι. ἀμέλει καὶ τὰς πύλας παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων
inside indeed also the gates by the enemies
φρουρουμένας (ἤδη γὰρ φόβος καὶ φρικασμὸς αὐτοὺς
guarded already for fear and shuddering them
περιεκέχυτο σώματος) παραδόντες πυρί, εἰσπεπηδηκότες
had-been-poured-round of-body having-handed-over to-fire having-leapt-in
ἔσωθεν ἐνειστιῶντο ταῖς σφαγαῖς, ἐπὶ μακρὸν ἀπόσιτοι
inside feasted on-the slaughters for long without-food
ὄντες καρυκευμάτων ἀρεϊκῶν. ὡς δ' ἔφαγον πλοῦτον ἐθνῶν
being of-sauces martial as and they-ate (the)-wealth of-nations
ἐνεπλήσθησάν τε καὶ ἐλιπάνθησαν τοῖς λαφυραγωγήμασι,
were-filled both and grew-fat with-the spoils
καὶ κατὰ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἀμφίπολιν ἐφρονηματίσθησαν,
and against the(-ones) about — Amphipolis grew-proud
ὡς ἔωλον τροφὴν τὴν πρότριτα νίκην ἀντιπαρελθόντες.
as stale food the day-before-yesterday victory passing-by
ἀπῆραν οὖν ὡς παρεμβολὴ θεοῦ ἢ λεόντων στρατόπεδον,
they-set-out then as (a)-camp of-God or of-lions (an)-army
τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων ἵπποις καὶ ὁπλισμοῖς φραξάμενοι,
with-the of-the enemies horses and arms fenced
κατὰ τῆς περὶ τὸν Στρυμόνα ἔτι σκηνουμένης λοιπῆς
against the about the Strymon still encamped rest

μερίδος τῶν ἀντιπάλων, ὅτε καὶ τοῦ κύβου θεόθεν ἄλλως
part of-the opponents when also the die from-God otherwise
ῥιφέντος οἱ μὲν πρώην ὑψαύχενες καὶ γαῦροι καὶ
having-been-thrown they indeed formerly high-necked and haughty and
μικροῦ τοῖς δόρασιν ὄρη μετεωρίσειν καὶ μεταθήσειν
by-little with-the spears mountains to-raise and to-move
κομπάζοντες, ὡς καταιβάτῃ πληγέντες ἢ βροντῆς ἠχῷ
boasting as by-(a)-thunderbolt struck or by-(a)-thunder's echo
ἐξαισίας παρακοπέντες τὸν νοῦν τοῖς τῶν κατὰ τὴν
extraordinary deranged in-the mind at-the of-the at —
Μοσυνόπολιν οἰκείων ἀπευκταίοις ἀκούσμασιν, ἀνεβάλλοντο
Mosynopolis own(-men) abominable tidings put-off
τὴν μάχην καὶ ἐξετάσσοντο ῥαθύμως. οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι τὸ
the battle and drew-up carelessly the and Romans the
ταπεινὸν ἀποθέμενοι τοῦ φρονήματος ὡς εἰς θήραν ὀρνίθων
lowliness having-put-off of-the spirit as for (a)-hunt of-birds
χαμαιπετῶν ὑψινεφεῖς ἐξεποτῶντο ἀετιδεῖς, καὶ ὤργων
ground-falling cloud-high flew-out eagle-like and were-eager
ἀπτέρῳ τάχει συμπλακῆναι ὑφ' ὧν ἦσαν ἀπορνιθούμενοι
with-wingless speed to-grapple by whom they-were plucked-like-birds
πρότερον ὀνειδείοις ῥήμασιν. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς ἕνα χῶρον
before with-reproachful words when and into one place
ἀμφότερα συνήλθοσαν τὰ στρατεύματα (ἦν δὲ οὗτος ὁ
both came-together the armies was and this the
τοῦ Δημητρίτζη λεγόμενος τόπος), τότε δὴ μᾶλλον οἱ
— of-Demetritzes called place then indeed more the
Σικελοὶ καθυπέδειξαν ὃ πεπόνθασι δείλανδρον· συμβάσεων
Sicilians showed what they-suffered cowardice of-agreements
γὰρ ἐμέμνηντο, καὶ τούτων ἕνεκα διεκηρυκεύοντο πρὸς
for they-remembered and of-these for-the-sake negotiated with
Βρανᾶν. καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα Ῥωμαίοις ἤνδανε τὰ
Branas and the indeed first to-(the)-Romans pleased the(-things)

αἰτούμενα· μετὰ βραχὺ δ' οὐκέθ' οἱ αὐτοὶ γεγονότες, ἀλλὰ
asked after (a)-little and no-longer the same having-become but
δόλον εἶναι ὑποτοπάσαντες τὰ παρὰ τῶν ἀντιπάλων
(a)-trick to-be suspecting the(-things) by the opponents
προβαλλόμενα, ἢ εἰ μὴ τοῦτο, δειλίαν γοῦν ἐκ τοῦ
put-forward or if not this cowardice at-any-rate from the
ἀναμφιλέκτου πρόδηλον, μὴ πολέμου ἀναμείναντες σύνθημα,
indisputable plain not of-war having-awaited (the)-signal
μὴ σάλπιγγος ἠχὴν μήτε τι ἕτερον παράγγελμα τῶν
not of-trumpet sound nor any other command of-the(-ones)
ὅσα στρατηγοῖς εἴθισται ποιεῖν πρὸ τῶν συμπλοκῶν,
as-many-as for-generals it-is-customary to-do before the engagements
συμβάλλουσι τοῖς πολεμίοις τὰ ξίφη γυμνώσαντες. οἱ
they-join with-the enemies the swords having-bared they
δὲ μέχρι μέν τινος εὐθαρσῶς καὶ ἀνδρείως τὴν τῶν
and up-to indeed some(-point) boldly and manfully the of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἐμβολὴν ἐδέξαντο, καὶ καμπάς τινας καὶ ἑλίξεις
Romans charge received and turns some and windings
ὁ πόλεμος ἔλαβε· τέλος δὲ πρὸς τὸ ὑπεράγαν ἔνθερμον
the war took (at-the)-end and to the exceedingly fervent
τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς στρατείας ὑπενδόντες ἔκλιναν εἰς τροπὴν
of-the Roman army having-given-way they-inclined to rout
καὶ ἀκόσμως ἔφευγον. ὅθεν καταλαμβανόμενοι ἀνῃροῦντο,
and disorderly fled whence being-overtaken they-were-killed
ἐζωγροῦντο, ὠθοῦντο κατὰ ποταμοῦ τοῦ Στρυμόνος,
were-taken-alive were-pushed into (the)-river the Strymon
ἐλαφυραγωγοῦντο, ἐσκυλεύοντο. ἤγετο δὲ ἑβδόμη τότε
were-plundered were-despoiled was-being-held and (the)-seventh then
τοῦ Νοεμβρίου μηνὸς καὶ περὶ δείλην ἦν τὴν ἡμέραν,
of-the November month and about evening was the day
ὁπότε ταῦτα ἐγίνετο. συλλαμβάνονται δὲ καὶ οἱ δύο
when these(-things) happened are-seized and also the two

στρατηγοὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος, ὅ τε Ῥιτζάρδος ὁ τῆς
generals of-the army — both Richard the of-the
γυναικὸς τοῦ Ταγκρὲ κασίγνητος, ὃς ἐναυάρχει τοῦ τῶν
wife — of-Tancred brother who was-admiral of-the of-the
Σικελῶν ναυτικοῦ, καὶ ὁ Ἀλδουῖνος Κόντος, γένους μὲν
Sicilians navy and — Baldwin count of-race indeed
οὐ φὺς εὐγενοῦς καὶ λαμπροῦ, διὰ δὲ τὴν κατὰ
not born noble and brilliant because-of and the in
πόλεμον δεξιότητα αἰδέσιμος ὢν τῷ ῥηγὶ καὶ τότε ὑπὲρ
war dexterity respected being by-the king and then above
πάντας τὸ τῆς στρατηγίας ὑπεζωσμένος σέμνωμα, ὃς καὶ
all the of-the generalship girded-with dignity who also
ταῖς προτέραις κατὰ Ῥωμαίων νίκαις μεγαλοπρεπευόμενος
in-the former against (the)-Romans victories priding-himself
ἑαυτὸν ἐξωμοίου τῷ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τῷ πάνυ τῷ Μακεδόνι,
himself likened — to-Alexander the very the Macedonian
μόνον οὐκ ἐν στήθεσι κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον τρίχας δεικνὺς ῥάμφους
all-but — on (the)-breast like him hairs showing of-(a)-beak
καὶ πτερῶν εἰκασίαν ὑπεμφαινούσας, καὶ μείζω ἢ ἐκεῖνος
and of-wings likeness suggesting and greater than he
ἔργα δι᾽ ἀκαριαίου καιροῦ καὶ ἀναιμωτὶ ὑπερηφανεύετο
deeds in (a)-momentary time and bloodlessly be-boasted
διαπράξασθαι. ὅσοι δὲ τὸ τοῦ πολέμου διαταθὲν
to-have-accomplished as-many-as and the of-the war spread-out
ἐξήλυξαν δίκτυον ἔκ τε τουτωνὶ τῶν ἰλῶν καὶ οἳ τὰ
escaped net from both these the squadrons and (those)-who the
ἐν Σέρραις χωρία κατέτρεχον, εὐθὺς τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης
in Serrai lands overran straight-for — Thessalonike
ἵενται, καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖσε μακρῶν ἐπιβάντες νηῶν ὡς
hasten and the there long having-boarded ships as
εἶχον εὐθὺς ἀπὸ τῆς φυγῆς, οὐκ εὔπλουν τὸν πλοῦν
they-were straight from the flight not (a)-fair-sailing the voyage

εὕρισκον· φοροὶ γὰρ εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν ἀφάνισιν ἀνεγερθεῖσαι
found following for for the their annihilation raised
λαίλαπες ἀποπλῆσαι τὸν μόρον αὐτοὺς εἰργάσαντο, ὃν
whirlwinds to-fulfill the doom them made which
θεόθεν χερσαῖον ἐπικλωσθέντα μετὰ βραχὺ μετέθεντο
from-God on-land spun after (a)-little they-transferred
κατὰ θάλατταν. πολλοὶ δὲ μὴ ἐντυχόντες τριήρεσιν,
to sea many and not having-found triremes
ἐπικαταλαμβανόμενοι ἔτι κατὰ τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην ἀλύοντες,
being-overtaken still in — Thessalonike wandering
πολυτρόπως ἐφθείροντο, καὶ μάλιστα ὑπὸ τῶν ἐπικούρων
in-many-ways were-destroyed and especially by the auxiliary
Ἀλανῶν. οὗτοι γὰρ ἀντίρροπα δρῶντες ὧν πεπόνθασιν
Alans these for in-return doing for-what they-suffered
ἡνίκα Θεσσαλονίκη ἑάλωκεν, οὐ φειδώ τινος τῶν πολεμίων
when Thessalonike was-taken not sparing of-any of-the enemies
ἐλάμβανον, τὰς δ' ἀμφόδους καὶ τὰ τῶν θείων σηκῶν
took the and streets and the of-the divine precincts
προαύλια πτωμάτων ἐνέπλησαν· ἐπερόμενοι γὰρ τοὺς
forecourts with-corpses filled asking for the
συλλαμβανομένους Σικελοὺς ποῦ ποτὲ ὁ ἀδελφός, ὁ
seized Sicilians where ever the brother the
συμφυλέτης δηλαδὴ Ἀλανὸς ὃν κατὰ τὴν ἅλωσιν οἵδε
fellow-tribesman namely Alan whom at the capture these(-men)
ἀπέκτειναν, ἐπῆγον ἅμα τῷ λόγῳ τὸ ξίφος. ἀλλὰ καὶ
killed they-applied at-once with-the word the sword but also
τοὺς προσρυομένους τεμένεσιν ἀπέσφαττον, ποῦ ποτὲ
the(-ones) fleeing-for-refuge in-precincts slaughtered where ever
ὁ παπᾶς λέγοντες, τοῦτ' ἔστιν οὓς ἀνηρήκεσαν ἐκεῖνοι
the priest saying this is whom had-killed those
ἱερεῖς εἰσεφρηκότες ἔνδον τῶν ἱερῶν. ὅτε καὶ τοιοῦτό
priests having-burst inside the holy(-places) when also such

τι καινὸν ἐπισυνέβαινε· τοὺς γὰρ κύνας φασὶ μετὰ
something new happened the for dogs they-say after
μὲν τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἅλωσιν μηδενὸς νεκριμαίου σώματος
indeed the of-the city capture no dead body
τῶν ἀναιρεθέντων Ῥωμαίων ἅψασθαι ἢ ὅλως ὀδοῦσι
of-the killed Romans to-have-touched or at-all with-teeth
σίνασθαι ἢ αἰκίσασθαι, τότε δὲ οὕτως ἐμμανῶς τοῖς
to-have-hurt or to-have-maltreated then and thus madly to-the
πτώμασι τῶν πεσόντων Λατίνων προσφέρεσθαι καὶ κόρον
corpses of-the fallen Latins to-behave and satiety
μηδένα μηδαμῶς εἰδέναι σαρκοβορίας ὡς καὶ τυμβωρυχεῖν
none in-no-way to-know of-flesh-eating so-that also to-dig-up-graves
καὶ ἀνακαλύπτειν τὰ παραδοθέντα ταφῇ σώματα καὶ
and to-uncover the given-over to-burial bodies and
κύρμα ταῦτα τιθέναι. ζωγρεῖται δὲ σὺν οἷς εἴπομεν δυσὶ
prey them to-make is-taken-alive and with whom we-said two
στρατηγοῖς καὶ ὁ ἐκ Κομνηνῶν νοὸς ἔρημος καὶ φθόριμος
generals also — from (the)-Komnenoi of-mind empty and destructive
Ἀλέξιος ὁ τούτων πάντων αἴτιος τῶν κακῶν, καὶ τοῦ τῶν
Alexios the of-these all cause of-the evils and of-the of-the
ὀφθαλμῶν φωτὸς στέρεται ὁ τῶν Χαρωνείων οἰκήσεων
eyes light is-deprived the(-one) of-the Charonian dwellings
ἄξιος. ἦσαν δ' οἳ τῶν Λατίνων καὶ πρὸς τὴν
worthy there-were and (those)-who of-the Latins also to —
Ἐπίδαμνον ἀπεσώθησαν, καὶ τοῖς ἐκεῖ ὁμοφύλοις φρουροῖς
Epidamnos were-saved and to-the there fellow-tribesmen guards
τῆς πόλεως ὡς σπέρματα χιλιοστύων πολλῶν ἀγαπητῶς
of-the city as seeds of-thousands many contentedly
ἀπεδόθησαν, ἣν καὶ παντοίοις ὅπλοις ἀμυντηρίοις
were-given-back which also with-all-kinds-of arms defensive
ὁ Σικελίας ῥὴξ κρατυνάμενος ὕστερον οὐκ ἀπεδίδου
the of-Sicily king having-strengthened later not gave-back

Ῥωμαίοις μετὰ τὴν τῶν οἰκείων στρατευμάτων φθοράν,
to-(the)-Romans after the of-the own armies destruction
ἀλλ᾽ ἣν οὐκ ἔδει μετὰ ἥτταν καὶ αἰσχύνην περιφανῆ
but which not it-was-needful after defeat and disgrace conspicuous
δόξαν ἑαυτῷ θηρώμενος, κατεῖχε φρενοβλαβῶς. μετὰ
glory for-himself hunting held senselessly after
βραχὺ δὲ πρὸς τὰς δαπάνας ἀπειρηκὼς ἑκόντως ἀπέσχετο.
(a)-little and to the expenses having-given-up willingly abstained
Καὶ ὁ μὲν χερσαῖος πόλεμος τοιοῦτον αἴσιον ἀπείληφε
and the indeed land war such auspicious received
πέρας, οὐδέποτε ἐπὶ καρδίαν ἡμῶν τινὸς ἀνελθόν.
end never into heart our of-anyone having-come-up
ἀλλ᾽ ὁ πάντων κηδόμενος θεός, ὅτι πάντων δεσπόζει,
but the for-all caring God because of-all he-is-master
καὶ μετὰ φειδοῦς πολλῆς διοικῶν τὰ ἀνθρώπινα καὶ
and with sparing much managing the human(-things) and
ἐλεῶν τὰ πάντα, ὅτι πάντα δύναται, οὗτος εἰς ῥοπὴν
pitying the all(-things) because all(-things) he-can this(-one) to (the)-turn
πλάστιγγος ἐπαγαγὼν τὰ ἡμέτερα καὶ χρηστὴν ἐλπίδα
of-(the)-scale having-brought the our(-affairs) and good hope
πᾶσαν ἀπενεγκών, ἡμᾶς παιδεύσας βραχέα, τοὺς
every having-carried-off(-from) us having-chastened (a)-little the
ἐχθροὺς ἡμῶν ἐν μυριότητι ἐμαστίγωσεν, οὐ στοιχείων
enemies our in ten-thousandfold scourged not by-elements
μεθαρμοζομένων, οὐδὲ γῆς μὲν ἐξαγούσης πλῆθος
being-transformed nor of-earth indeed bringing-forth (a)-multitude
σκνιπῶν ποταμοῦ δ᾽ ἐξερευγομένου ἔνυδρα ζῶα
of-gnats of-river and belching-forth water(-living) animals
βατράχους, οὐδὲ σφηκῶν ἀποστελλομένων προδρόμων
frogs nor wasps being-sent forerunners
τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἤ τινος ἑτέρου τῶν παλαιῶν ἐξαισίων,
of-the camp or any other of-the ancient prodigies

ἀλλὰ τῶν ἀναιρουμένων ἀποκτεινόντων τοὺς φονευτὰς
but the(-ones) being-killed killing the murderers
τῷ ἐξαίφνης εἰς ἀποτόμους ὑπὸ θεοῦ μεταβληθῆναι
by-the suddenly into ruthless by God to-be-changed
πολεμιστάς, ἐπεὶ καὶ δειλόν τι πρᾶγμα ἡ πονηρία, ἰδίῳ
warriors since also cowardly some thing the wickedness by-its-own
καταδικαζόμενον μάρτυρι, καὶ προσείληφεν ἀεὶ τὰ χαλεπά,
condemned witness and has-taken-in always the hard(-things)
τῇ οἰκείᾳ συνεχόμενον συνειδήσει. τί γὰρ καὶ εἶχον δεινὸν
by-the own held conscience what for also had terrible
ἐπεγκαλεῖν Ῥωμαίοις οἱ Σικελοί, οὓς οὔρεά τε σκιόεντα
to-charge to-(the)-Romans the Sicilians whom mountains both shadowy
θάλασσά τε ἠχήεσσα πλεῖστον ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἐξετόπισαν; ἀλλ'
(the)-sea both echoing very-far from us removed but
εἴπερ ἔστι τῶν βαθυτέρων ἀνεπιπλήκτως ἅψασθαι
if-indeed it-is(-possible) the deeper blamelessly to-touch
κριμάτων θεοῦ, κύριος ἔπαισεν ἡμᾶς, ὅτι ἔγνωκεν
judgments of-God (the)-Lord struck us because he-knew
ἁμαρτήματα ἡμῶν· ἀλλ' ἐπειδήπερ ἦσαν ἰταμοί τε καὶ
(the)-sins our but since were reckless both and
ἀνελεήμονες οἱ θεόθεν εἰληφότες ἡμᾶς εἰς μαστίγωσιν,
pitiless the(-ones) from-God having-taken us for scourging
οὐδ' αὐτοὶ τοῦ τὸν ἔλεον θέλοντος καὶ ψωμίζοντος
not-even themselves the(-one) the mercy wishing and feeding
ἄρτον δακρύων καὶ ποτίζοντος ἐν δάκρυσιν ἐν μέτρῳ
(with)-bread of-tears and giving-drink in tears in measure
τὸν δίκαιον χόλον ἐξέφυγον, ἀλλ' ὡς ἐκ δρυμοῦ λέοντες
the just wrath escaped but as from (a)-thicket lions
ἐμπίπτοντες καὶ ὡς λυκιδεῖς ὀλοθρεύοντες καὶ ὡς πάρδαλις
falling-on and as wolf-cubs destroying and as (a)-leopard
ἐφαλλόμενοι, γεγένηνται αἰχμάλωτοι οἱ αἰχμαλωτίσαντες
leaping-on became captives the(-ones) having-taken-captive

καὶ κατεκυριεύθησαν οἱ κατακυριεύσαντες, καὶ κεκέρακεν
and were-mastered the(-ones) having-mastered and has-mixed
αὐτοῖς κύριος ὕδωρ πλανήσεως, δείξας ὡς καὶ σφίσιν
for-them (the)-Lord water of-error showing that also on-them
ἦσαν κηλῖδες διὰ τὸ τοῦ τρόπου φονικὸν εἰς φοινικοῦν
were stains because-of the of-the manner murderous into crimson
χρωζόμεναι καὶ νίτρων δεόμεναι. οὐκοῦν καὶ τὰ οἰκεῖα
dyed and of-lyes needing therefore also the own
ὅρια ὑπερβάντες εἰσέδραμον τὰ ἡμέτερα, μαστιγοῦντες
borders having-overstepped they-ran-into the our(-lands) scourging
ἡμᾶς βραχέα καὶ μαστιγωθησόμενοι πλείονα.
us (a)-little and going-to-be-scourged more
Καὶ τὴν μὲν ἵππον οὕτως ἡ δίκη μετῆλθεν·
and the indeed horse thus the justice pursued

III · THE SICILIAN PRISONERS

The Sicilian fleet of over two hundred ships loses men at the Astakene gulf; Isaac's hundred ships are eager to fight but are held back by the emperor; the Sicilians wait seventeen days at the islands, burn Kalonymos, and sail home, losing many ships to storms. Over ten thousand Sicilians die in the two wars, and more than four thousand captives starve in the public prisons; Isaac ignores the Sicilian king's letter rebuking his inhumanity. Seated on a golden chair, he has Baldwin and Richard brought before him and asks why they reviled him. Baldwin had answered his first embassy by mocking him as a schoolboy fit for a tablet and a master's cane; now he flatters him, praising the emperor's sword and his letters as sealed by God's hand.

αἱ δὲ μακραὶ νῆες ὑπὲρ τὰς δὶς ἑκατὸν οὖσαι, οὐδ' αὗται
the and long ships above the twice hundred being not-even these
τῶν κακῶν ἀπαθεῖς πρύμναν ἐκρούσαντο. ἀποβᾶσαι γὰρ
of-the evils untouched (the)-stern backed having-disembarked for
κατὰ τὸν Ἀστακηνὸν κόλπον πολλοὺς ἀπεβάλοντο τῶν
at the Astakene gulf many they-lost of-the

πλωτήρων, Ῥωμαϊκαῖς ἐγκύρσασαι στρατιαῖς, αἳ τὰς
sailors on-Roman having-come-upon armies which the
ἐνορμίσεις αὐτῶν ἀπεκώλυον ἀμφὶ τὰς ἀκτὰς ἑλισσόμεναι,
moorings their prevented about the shores wheeling
καὶ πᾶσαν ἄβατον ἐποίουν ἤπειρον· τὸ γὰρ Σικελικὸν
and all untrodden made (the)-mainland the for Sicilian
ναυτικὸν εἴ ποτε κατὰ χέρσον προύκυψεν ἢ ἀποβάθραν
navy if ever on land peeped-out or (a)-gangway
ἔβαλεν, εὐθὺς τοῖς βέλεσιν ὡς ὕδατος σταγόσι πάντοθεν
threw at-once with-the missiles as of-water by-drops from-everywhere
καταντλούμενον, ὡς κέλυφος χελῶναι τὰ τῶν νηῶν
drenched as (a)-shell tortoises the of-the ships
ὑπέτρεχε καταστρώματα. ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶ τοσαύταις οὔσαις
ran-under decks to-the and ships so-many being
τὸν ἀριθμὸν αἱ ἡμέτεραι εἰσάπαξ ἑκατὸν συγκροτούμεναι
in-the number the our at-once hundred assembled
μάχεσθαι ἀπεθάρρουν. καὶ οὐ τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐκαρδίωττε μόνον,
to-fight were-bold and not the navy took-heart only
ἀλλὰ καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀστυπολιτῶν ταῖς ἁλιάσιν ἐμβάντες
but also many of-the townsmen the fishing-boats having-boarded
καὶ ὅτῳ τύχοι καθοπλισάμενοι τὸν πλοῦν ἐς τοὺς
and with-whatever it-chanced having-armed-themselves the voyage to the
πολεμίους ἔσφυζον θέσθαι· οὐ συνεχωροῦντο δὲ πρὸς τοῦ
enemies were-eager to-make not they-were-allowed and by the
βασιλέως καὶ τῶν συνδιασκεπτομένων αὐτῷ τὰ κοινά,
emperor and the(-ones) deliberating-with him the common(-affairs)
οὐκ εἰς τὸ πρόθυμον τῶν ἡμετέρων ἀφορᾶν μόνον ἐχόντων,
not into the eagerness of-the our(-men) to-look only being-able
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ὑπερπαῖον προορωμένων τῶν ἀντιμαχομένων
but also the superiority foreseeing of-the opposing
νηῶν. καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο περὶ τὴν τῶν Κιόνων ἠϊόνα αἱ τριήρεις
ships and at this about the — of-Kiones shore the triremes

σαλεύουσαι οὐ περαιτέρω προῄεσαν· ὁ δὲ τῶν ἐναντίων
riding not further went-forward the and of-the opponents
στόλος περὶ τὰς ἑπτακαίδεκα ἡμέρας τὴν κώπην σχάσας
fleet about the seventeen days the oar having-relaxed
ἐν ταῖς νήσοις, ὡς οὐδένα πως ἑώρα τῶν ὁμοφύλων κατὰ
in the islands as nobody somehow it-saw of-the kinsmen on
χέρσον προσιόντα, οὐκ ἀγαθὴν εἰκάσας τὴν ἀναβολὴν
land approaching not good having-guessed the delay
μεθαρμόζεται πρὸς ἀπόπλοιαν. καὶ δὴ τὴν νῆσον τὴν
changes to sailing-away and indeed the island —
Καλώνυμον πυρπολήσας, καὶ ὅσα πάραλα κεῖται κατὰ
Kalonymos having-burned and as-many-as coastal lie at
τὸν κόλπον τὸν Ἑλλησπόντιον, εἶχετο τοῦ οἴκαδε πλοῦ. φασὶ
the gulf the Hellespontine held-to the homeward voyage they-say
δὲ ὡς καὶ τούτων πολλαὶ ἄνανδροι τῷ βυθῷ κατέδυσαν,
and that also of-these many with-their-men into-the deep sank
ἀντιπνοίαις περιπεσοῦσαι καὶ καταιγιδώδεσιν ὁμιλήσασαι
into-headwinds having-fallen and with-stormy having-met
πνεύμασι. καὶ λιμὸς δὲ καὶ νόσος ἔστιν ἃς ἐξεκένωσε.
winds and hunger too and disease there-are which emptied
Καὶ οὕτω μὲν οὐ μεῖον ἢ δέκα χιλιάδες μαχίμων ἀνδρῶν
and thus indeed not fewer than ten thousands of-fighting men
ἐν τοῖσδε τοῖς πολέμοις ἀπώλοντο· αὐτοὶ δὲ οἱ
in these the wars perished themselves and the(-ones)
ζωγρηθέντες κατ᾽ ἀμφοτέρους τοὺς πολέμους ὑπὲρ τὰς
taken-alive in both the wars above the
τέσσαρας χιλιάδας ἀριθμούμενοι ταῖς δημοσίαις φυλακαῖς
four thousands numbered in-the public prisons
ἐνείρχθησαν. μὴ ἐκ βασιλικῶν δὲ ψωμιζόμενοι ταμιείων ἤ
were-shut-up not from imperial and fed storerooms or
τινος τῶν ὅσα τὸ ζῆν συνίστησι μεταλαγχάνοντες
any of-the(-things) as-many-as the living sustain partaking

ἄλλοθέν ποθεν, ἄρτῳ δὲ μόνῳ διαζῶντες χορηγουμένῳ
from-elsewhere somewhere on-bread and only living supplied
πρὸς τῶν θεοφιλῶς ἐπισκεπτομένων τοὺς ἐν ταῖς
by the(-ones) godly visiting the(-ones) in the
εἱρκταῖς, κακῶς ἐφθείροντο, ὥσθ' ὁ τὴν ἀρχὴν
jails badly perished so-that the(-one) the rule
τῆς Σικελίας χειρίζων καὶ τὴν τότε κατὰ Ῥωμαίων
— of-Sicily handling and the then against (the)-Romans
κίνησιν θέμενος, τοῦτο πυθόμενος, διὰ γραμμάτων τὸν
movement having-made this having-learned through letters the
βασιλέα ἐχλεύαζεν ὡς ἀφιλανθρώπως ἐῶντα λιμῷ καὶ
emperor mocked as inhumanly allowing by-hunger and
γυμνότητι παραπόλλυσθαι τηλίκων καὶ τοσούτων στίχας
nakedness to-perish such and so-many ranks
ἀνδρῶν, ἐναργῶς μὲν ἀραμένων ὅπλα κατὰ Ῥωμαίων
of-men plainly indeed having-raised arms against (the)-Romans
νόμῳ πολέμου, Χριστιανῶν δ' ὅμως ὄντων καί οἱ
by-law of-war Christians and nevertheless being and to-him
παραδεδομένων εἰς χεῖρας ὑπὸ θεοῦ. χρῆναι δ' ἔλεγε
having-been-handed-over into hands by God it-was-needful and he-said
τὸν νικῶντα ἢ πανωλεθρίαν εὐθὺς τῶν ζωγρηθέντων
the(-one) conquering either utter-destruction at-once of-the(-ones) taken-alive
καταψηφίζεσθαι, εἰς θηρίου φύσιν ἐκ πολλοῦ τοῦ παραλόγου
to-vote into (a)-beast's nature from much the unreason
μεταμειφθέντα καὶ τὸν ἀνθρώπινον νόμον παραβλεψάμενον·
changed and the human law having-overlooked
ἢ μὴ δοκιμάσαντα τοῦτο, συνειληφότα δὲ καὶ καθείρξαντα,
or not having-approved this having-seized(-them) and also having-shut-up
τρύφος γοῦν ἄρτου διαθρύπτειν ὀκτάβλωμον, εἰ περὶ τὴν
(a)-crumb at-any-rate of-bread to-break-off eighth-part-loaf if about the
διαρκῆ διαίτησιν κιμβικεύεται, ἀλλὰ μὴ τιμωρεῖν τοῦ διὰ
sufficient sustenance he-is-stingy but not to-punish than-the through

ξίφους καὶ αὐτίκα μόρου μακρότερα, λιμώττειν παρεικότα
sword and immediate death longer to-starve having-let
καὶ παγετῷ καὶ κρυμῷ διαρρήγνυσθαι κακῶς τὴν ψυχήν,
and by-frost and cold to-be-burst badly the soul
καὶ φόνου αἰτίαν ἐπάγεσθαι, εἰ καὶ μὴ τὰ στέρνα διατορεῖ
and of-murder (the)-blame to-incur even if not the breasts he-pierces
δόρατι ἢ τὸ βέλος ἁρπαζόμενον τοῖς σπλάχνοις καὶ
with-(a)-spear or the missile snatched from-the entrails and
ἐμβαπτόμενον δείκνυσιν, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ διαφέρειν τὸ φονεῦσαι
dipped shows since not-even to-differ the to-murder
καὶ φόνου παρασχεῖν πρόφασιν. βασιλεὺς δὲ ὠσὶν ἄκροις
and of-murder to-furnish (a)-pretext (the)-emperor and with-ears tips
παραδεξάμενος τὰ γραφόμενα, εἴασε τοὺς τάλανας
having-received the(-things) written let the wretched
Σικελοὺς ὡς πρότερον φθίνεσθαι, ὡς ἐν αὐτῷ ὄντος τοῦ
Sicilians as before to-waste-away as in him being the
ὅ τι ποτ᾽ ἂν αὐτοὺς βούλοιτο δρᾶσαι. σύνδυο οὖν καὶ
what — ever — them he-might-wish to-do two-by-two then and
σύντρεις πολλάκις τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκκομιζόμενοι, νεκροταφίων
three-by-three often of-the day carried-out of-graveyards
ἄμοιροι καὶ ἄτερ τῶν τελευταίων λουτρῶν, κατὰ τῶν
without-share and without the last washings into the
πολυανδρίων ἐξετινάσσοντο καὶ καταδύσεων τῶν ὑπογείων.
common-graves were-shaken-out and descents the underground
Καθίσας δ᾽ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ δίφρου χρυσοκολλήτου
having-sat and the emperor on (a)-chair gold-inlaid
καὶ περιδὺς τὴν λιθόστρωτον τήβενναν, βῆμά τε
and having-put-on the jeweled toga (a)-tribunal both
πολυανθρωπότατον ἠθροικώς, ὡς εἴη μὴ τοῖς
most-crowded having-gathered so-that he-might-be not to-the
ἀλλοφώνοις μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις αὐτοῖς
foreign-tongued only but also to-the Romans themselves

ἐπιφοβώτατος, εἰσάγεσθαι κελεύει τοὺς τοῦ Σικελικοῦ
most-fearsome to-be-brought-in he-orders the of-the Sicilian
στρατεύματος ἀρχηγούς, δηλαδὴ τὸν Ἀλδουῖνον καὶ τὸν
army commanders namely — Baldwin and —
Ῥιτζάρδον. οἱ δὲ τὸ ἐριῶδες τῆς κεφαλῆς ἀποθέμενοι
Richard they and the woolly of-the head having-put-off
κάλυμμα καὶ δουλικωτέραν προσκύνησιν ἀπονείμαντες,
covering and more-servile obeisance having-rendered
ἠρωτήθησαν παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ὅπως αὐτὸν χριστὸν
were-asked by the emperor how him anointed
ὄντα κυρίου ἐκακολόγουν ἐν τοῖς πρὸς αὐτὸν γράμμασιν,
being of-(the)-Lord they-reviled in the to him letters
οὐδὲν μὲν δικαίως ἔχοντες ἐπεγκαλεῖν, τῇ δ' ἐνεστώσῃ
nothing indeed justly having to-charge with-the and present
τύχῃ παρὰ τὸ δέον χρώμενοι καὶ κυδρούμενοι καὶ τῷ
fortune beyond the needful using and priding-themselves and in-the
ἡττῆσαι κατὰ κράτος τὸ πολέμιον φυσώμενοι. αὐτὸς γὰρ
having-defeated by force the enemy puffed-up himself for
ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰσαάκιος τὴν βασιλείαν ἄρτι παραλαβών,
the emperor Isaac the empire just-now having-taken-over
πρέσβεις ἀποστείλας ἔτι τῆς Λατίνης στρατιᾶς συνεστώσης,
envoys having-sent still the Latin army standing-together
οὐδέν τι τῶν πρὸς διαλλαγὴν φερόντων τοῖς
nothing at-all of-the(-things) toward reconciliation bearing to-the(-ones)
στρατηγοῦσιν ἐλάλησε τοῦ ἐναντίου στρατεύματος, μήτε
commanding spoke of-the opposing army neither
δώροις ἀγάλλων μήτ' εὐνοίας ὑπαγόμενος πλάσμασιν,
with-gifts delighting nor of-goodwill drawing-in with-fictions
ἀλλ' ἐπιστείλας ἀρχικώτερον καὶ πάσαις μὲν αἰτίαις
but having-written more-imperiously and with-all indeed charges
πᾶσι δὲ βάλλων ἐγκλήμασιν ἐσοβαρεύετο πρὸς ἄνδρας
all and striking accusations swaggered toward men

ἔτι νικῶντας καὶπὶ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν πόδας τιθέντας ἅπαν
still conquering and-under the their-own feet putting all
τὸ ἐν Ῥωμαίοις, καὶ τὸ οἰκεῖον ἀνυμνῶν ξίφος
the(-thing) among (the)-Romans and the own praising sword
καὶ μεγαλύνων ὡς τμητικώτατον διηπειλεῖτο, ἐφ' οἷς
and magnifying as most-cutting threatened at what
ἔτι διηπορεῖτο, ἐξολόθρευσιν αὐτῶν καὶ ἀπώλειαν, εἰ μὴ
still he-was-at-a-loss destruction their and ruin if not
μεταβουλευσάμενοι παλίμποδες γένωνται ὅθεν ἐξῄεσαν.
having-changed-their-minds backward they-should-become whence they-came-out
ὁ δὲ Ἀλδουΐνος ἀγέρωχος ὢν καὶ ἄλλως, ὡς ἔδειξε, τότε
— and Baldwin arrogant being and otherwise as he-showed then
δὲ καὶ ταῖς ἐνεστώσαις τύχαις ὡς ἀσκὸς ἐξοιδούμενος,
and also by-the present fortunes as (a)-wineskin swelling
οὐκ ἐνεγκὼν τὰ ἐπεσταλμένα ἀμείβεται τὸν βασιλέα
not having-borne the(-things) sent answers the emperor
λόγοις κομψευτικοῖς. τό τε γὰρ ξίφος αὐτοῦ ἐκωμῴδησεν
with-words witty the both for sword his he-mocked
ὡς σκιατραφέσιν ὀξυνόμενον σώμασιν (ὑπῃνίττετο δὲ
as on-shade-reared sharpened bodies hinted and
τὰ γραφόμενα τὸν τοῦ Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτου θάνατον),
the(-things) written the — of-Hagiochristophorites death
καὶ αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν Ἰσαάκιον ὡς ἀπάλαμνον ἐμωκᾶτο· μηδὲ
and him too — Isaac as unwarlike he-ridiculed not-even
γὰρ θυραυλῆσαί ποτε καὶ ἐπὶ θυρεῶν εὐνασθῆναι ἢ γοῦν
for to-have-camped-out ever and on shields to-have-slept or at-any-rate
μαρύλλης ἀνασχέσθαι κράνους καὶ ὑπενέγκαι μολυσμὸν
(the)-soot to-have-endured of-(a)-helmet and to-have-borne (the)-grime
θώρακος, ἀλλὰ καπνῷ γραμμάτων προσανέχειν ἐς
of-(a)-breastplate but to-the-smoke of-letters to-attend to
γραμματιστοῦ φοιτῶντα ἐξ ἀπαλῶν ἔτι ὀνύχων καὶ
(a)-schoolmaster's going from tender still nails and

δέρριν ἐξημμένον, πινακίδιόν τε καὶ γραφεῖον ἀνὰ χεῖρας
(a)-hide having-hung-on (a)-tablet both and stylus in hands
ἔχοντα τὴν σκυτάλην συχνὰ ὑποβλέπεσθαι καταφερομένην
holding the staff often to-eye coming-down
τῶν χειρῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν πυγῶν, καὶ ταύτης μόνης
on-the hands his and the buttocks and of-this only
εἰδέναι καὶ δεδιέναι τὰ κροταλίσματα, ἀπειλὴν δ' Ἄρεος
to-know and to-fear the crackings (the)-threat and of-Ares
ὑφίστασθαι μηδαμῶς, μηδὲ δοῦπον ἀκόντων ἐνηχηθῆναί
to-undergo in-no-way nor (the)-thud of-javelins to-have-rung-in
ποτε. οὐ ταῦτα δὲ μόνον ἐπικερτομῶν ἔγραφεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
ever not these(-things) and only jeering he-wrote but also
παραίφασιν εἰσῆγε καὶ ἐχθρὸς ὢν συμφράδμων ἐγίνετο,
counsel introduced and enemy being adviser became
καὶ ἐνῆγεν ἀποθέμενον τὸ βασίλειον στεφάνωμα καὶ τὰ
and urged having-put-off the imperial crown and the
λοιπὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀποβαλόμενον καὶ συμπτύξαντα τὰ
rest of-the rule having-cast-off and having-folded-up the
σύμβολα τούτων μὲν ὑπεκστῆναι καὶ τηρεῖν τῷ νικῶντι
symbols of-these indeed to-withdraw and to-keep for-the conqueror
καὶ κρείττονι, τὸν ἑαυτοῦ κύριον οὕτω τὸν ῥῆγα λέγων,
and stronger the his-own lord thus the king calling
αὐτὸν δὲ ὑποπεσεῖν καὶ περὶ τοῦ μόνον ζῆν ἐπανατείνεσθαι
him and to-submit and for the only to-live to-hold-up
δέησιν. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν διὰ ταῦτα ὑπ' εὐθύνην
supplication and (the)-emperor indeed because-of these(-things) under account
ἦγε τότε τοὺς στρατηγούς, μὴ φέρων τὸ τοῦ Δαβὶδ κατὰ
brought then the generals not bearing the — of-David in
νοῦν „ἡ γλῶσσα ἡμῶν παρ' ἡμῖν ἐστί· τίς ἡμῶν κύριος
mind the tongue our with us is who of-us lord
ἐστί;" καὶ θανάτου ἐτίμα τὰ γεγραμμένα. ὁ δὲ
is and of-death he-valued the(-things) written — and

Ἀλδουῖνος οὐκ ἦν ἄρα μόνον δεινὸς ἐπιπλῆξαι, τὴν τύχην
Baldwin not was then only clever to-rebuke the fortune
ἔτι ἔχων ὑπερηφανευομένην, ἀλλὰ καὶ κολακεύειν ἤσκητο
still having arrogant but also to-flatter had-practiced
ἄκρως, πρὸς ὃ μόνον πᾶν ὅπλον καὶ πᾶσα μικροῦ
extremely before which alone every weapon and every by-little
μηχανὴ πέφυκεν ἀσθενέστερον, ἐν οἷς ἀπολελοιπὸς
device is-by-nature weaker in which(-things) having-left
ἦν αὐτὸν τὸ εὐδαιμονεῖν· ἐξέκρουσε γὰρ τῆς ὀργῆς καὶ
was him the being-fortunate he-knocked-out for from-the wrath and
καθήδυνε τὸν βασιλέα ὑποσκυζόμενον, τὸ ξίφος αὐτοῦ
sweetened the emperor angered the sword his
μεγεθύνειν ἀρξάμενος ὡς βασιλικὸν ὄντως καὶ τμητικόν,
to-magnify having-begun as imperial truly and cutting
καὶ μὴ κουφολογίαν ἀνόνητον ῥήματα δὲ ἀληθείας εἶναι
and not light-talk useless words and of-truth to-be
τὰ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως γραφέντα διετείνετο καὶ
the(-things) by the emperor written he-insisted and
ἀτεχνῶς ἐνσημανθέντα χειρὶ θεοῦ. ἀλλὰ καὶ ἑαυτὸν
simply sealed by-(the)-hand of-God but also himself
οὐκ ἀπόβλητον ἐδεῖτο ἡγεῖσθαι, εἰ δριμύτερα ἐπέστελλε· τὸ
not to-be-cast-away begged to-think if sharper(-things) he-had-sent the
γὰρ ἐκ τῶν ἐχθρῶν μῖσος καὶ ἡ φύσις οἶδεν ἀνέγκλητον.
for from the enemies hatred also the nature knows blameless

Isaac vows to maim nobody and soon breaks the vow. His wedding to the daughter of Bela of Hungary is paid for by levies that drive the Vlachs of the Haimos to revolt; refused an estate, Asan speaks insolently and is struck on the face.

πρὸς ἅπερ ἀπεσιώπησε βασιλεύς, μηδέν τι προσθεὶς
to which fell-silent (the)-emperor nothing at-all having-added
ἕτερον, οὐκ οἶδ' εἴτε τῇ κολακείᾳ ἐκθηλυνθεὶς εἴτε τῇ
other not I-know whether by-the flattery made-womanish or by-the
ὑπερηγορίᾳ καταπεισθείς. καὶ αὐτοὶ μέν, ἐκεῖθεν ἐξήλθοσαν,
advocacy persuaded and themselves indeed thence went-out
καὶ γεγόνασιν αὖθις ἔμφρουροι· βασιλεὺς δ' ἑτέραις
and became again prisoners (the)-emperor and to-other
προσχὼν ὑποθέσεσι προσέθετο καὶ τοῖς παροῦσι
having-attended matters undertook both to-the(-ones) present
διατρανώσασθαι, καὶ τοῖς λοιποῖς δὲ πᾶσιν ἀστυκοῖς καὶ
to-proclaim and to-the rest and all townsmen and
ἀλλοίοις οὐκ εἶναι ὅλως ἀνήκοον ἤθελεν, ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς
others not to-be at-all uninformed he-wished that from the
ἡμέρας ἐκείνης οὐδένα ἐς τὸ σῶμα διαλωβήσεται, κἂν ᾖ
day that nobody in the body he-will-maim even-if there-be
τις ἀνδρῶν ἔχθιστος καὶ τῇ αὐτοῦ βιοτῇ καὶ βασιλείᾳ
any of-men most-hateful and against-the his life and empire
ἐπιβουλεύων ἁλῷ. καὶ οἱ μὲν τὸ βασιλικὸν βῆμα τότε
plotting be-caught and they indeed the imperial tribunal then
πληροῦντες ἐπευφήμησαν τοῖς λελαλημένοις τούτοις
filling acclaimed the(-things) spoken these
καὶ ἐπερρόθησαν ὡς μικροῦ φωνῆς ἀκηκοότες θεοῦ, καὶ
and applauded as by-little (the)-voice having-heard of-God and
πᾶς ἐνηχηθεὶς τὸ ῥῆμα τουτὶ δώρημα θεοῦ τὸν βασιλέα
every(-one) having-heard the word this (a)-gift of-God the emperor

τέλειον ἔλεγε, πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ἐπηγγελμένου ἐργωδίαν
perfect called to the of-the promised labor
ὁρῶν καὶ τὸ τῆς πραότητος πολὺ ἐκπληττόμενος· μηδὲ
seeing and at-the of-the gentleness much astounded not-even
γὰρ ἐξεῖναί τινι, καὶ μάλιστα βασιλεύοντι, μοχθηρίαν
for to-be-possible for-anyone and especially (one)-reigning baseness
φύσεως φέρειν ἀκίνητον πρὸς τὸ κρεῖττον ἢ δυσμετάθετον,
of-nature to-bear unmoved toward the better or hard-to-change
ἢ στέγειν ἄνθρωπον ἀποστατικὸν καὶ ληστεύοντα τὴν
or to-endure (a)-man rebellious and robbing the
ἀρχήν, κἂν ἀρετῆς μεταποιοῖτο μάλιστα καὶ μετὰ Δαβίδ
rule even-if virtue he-should-claim most and with David
οὐκ ἀνταποδιδοίη τοῖς ἀνταποδιδοῦσι κακά, ἢ ψάλλων
not should-repay to-the(-ones) repaying evils or singing
εἴη κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον ἐν καιροῖς κινδυνώδεσιν „ἐκύκλωσάν
should-be like him in times dangerous they-surrounded
με ὡσεὶ μέλισσαι κηρίον, καὶ τῷ ὀνόματι κυρίου
me as bees (a)-honeycomb and in-the name of-(the)-Lord
ἠμυνάμην αὐτούς.” αὐτὸς μέντοι βασιλεὺς ἀντιφθεγγομένην
I-warded-off them himself however (the)-emperor contradicting
προδήλως τῇ γλώττῃ καθυπέφηνε μετὰ βραχὺ τὴν
plainly the tongue showed after (a)-little the
προαίρεσιν, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐν τῷ λέγειν οὐ διεστείλατο,
choice and as in the saying not he-distinguished
οὕτω κἀν τῷ πράττειν οὐ συνεστείλατο, ἀλλὰ μικροῦ
so also-in the doing not he-held-back but by-little
διημιλλήθη Ἀνδρονίκῳ τὸ προσκεκρουκὸς σινόμενος, μὴ
vied with-Andronikos the(-one) having-offended harming not
τὸ τοῦ Σολομῶντος ἐπῃνεκὼς ὃ φησιν „ἀγαθὸν τὸ
the(-word) — of-Solomon having-praised which says good the
μὴ εὔξασθαι ἢ εὔξασθαι καὶ μὴ ἀποδοῦναι.”
not to-vow than to-vow and not to-pay

Ὁ δέ γε τοῦ Ἰκονίου σουλτάνος (ἦν δὲ εἰσέτι ὁ
the and at-least — of-Ikonion sultan was and still —
Κλιτζασθλάν, εὐγηρίαν ἄγων καὶ γεγονὼς ὑπὲρ ἔτη
Kilij-Arslan good-old-age leading and having-become above years
τὰ ἑβδομήκοντα) τὸν Ἀνδρονίκου ἐνωτισθεὶς θάνατον
the seventy the of-Andronikos having-heard death
καὶ τὴν ἀνάρρησιν Ἰσαακίου πυθόμενος, καταστοχάζεται
and the proclamation of-Isaac having-learned conjectures
ἀρίστως ὅσα εἰκὸς ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν βασιλέων μεταθέσεσί
excellently as-many-as (is)-likely at the of-the emperors changes
τε καὶ παραλύσεσι γίνεσθαι, καὶ μᾶλλον εἰ πόλεμος
both and removals to-happen and more if war
ἀνθέλκει ἑσπέριος, καὶ πολέμων ὁ κράτιστος· καὶ δὴ
drags-the-other-way western and of-wars the strongest and indeed
εἰσβολὴν ποιεῖται κατὰ τοῦ τῶν Θρᾳκησίων θέματος δι᾽
(an)-invasion makes against the of-the Thrakesians theme through
εὐίππου καὶ εὐόπλου στρατεύματος, τοῦ Σαμῆ ἀμηρᾶ
well-horsed and well-armed army — Sames emir
στρατηγοῦντος. οὐκοῦν ἀνδρῶν κεκενωμένον εὑρὼν τὸ
commanding therefore of-men emptied having-found the
τοῦ Κελβιανοῦ κλίμα ὅπλα φέρειν εἰδότων (πάντες γὰρ
— of-Kelbianos district arms to-bear knowing all for
ὡς χείμαρροι μετερρύησαν πρὸς τὸν νεωστὶ τὴν ἁλουργίδα
as torrents flowed-over to the newly the purple
ἐμπορπησάμενον Ἰσαάκιον) ἀνθρώπους τε πολλοὺς
having-clasped-on Isaac men both many
ἐχειρώσατο καὶ ζώων ἤλασεν ἀγέλας παντοδαπῶν, καὶ
he-subdued and of-animals drove herds of-all-kinds and
ὠφελειῶν ἄλλων τὸ οἰκεῖον ἐνέπλησε στράτευμα.
of-booty other the own filled army

Ἠρεμησάντων δὲ καὶ τῶν ἑῴων ἐθνῶν ἄλλοις τε
having-become-quiet and also the eastern nations with-other both
προσκαίροις φιλοτιμήμασιν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ ἐτησίων
temporary gifts but indeed also by-yearly
ἀπολήψεσι φόρων (οὕτω γὰρ οἱ ἐς ἡμᾶς
receipts of-tributes thus for the(-men) down-to us
ὑπερκαθήμενοι Ῥωμαίων μετιέναι ἴσασι τὸ ἀλλόφυλον,
presiding of-(the)-Romans to-pursue know the foreign(-people)
τὴν οἰκουρίαν μεταδιώκοντες ἴσα καὶ θαλαμηπόλοις
the home-keeping pursuing equally also with-chamber-maid
νεάνισιν, αἳ περὶ ταλασίαν διαπονοῦνται), ἠθέλησεν ἐξ
girls who about wool-spinning toil he-wished from
ἀλλοεθνοῦς γένους ἑαυτῷ μνηστεύσασθαι γαμετήν· ἣν
foreign race for-himself to-woo (a)-wife whom
γὰρ ἐμνηστεύσατο πρότερον, θανάτῳ ἀπεβάλετο. καὶ δὴ
for he-had-wooed before by-death he-lost and indeed
κοινολογησάμενος διὰ πρεσβέων τῷ τῆς Οὐγγρίας ῥηγὶ
having-conferred through envoys with-the — of-Hungary king
τῷ Βελᾷ ἄγεται εἰς γυναῖκα τὴν ἐκείνου θυγατέρα, τῆς
— Bela leads into (a)-wife the his daughter the
δεκαετηρίδος οὔπω ἀκριβῶς ἁψαμένην. τὰ δὲ γαμοδαίσια
tenth-year not-yet exactly having-touched the and wedding-feasts
θύειν ἀπὸ χρημάτων δημοσίων σμικρολογούμενος
to-sacrifice from money public being-stingy
ἀμισθὶ ταῦτα ἐκ τῶν οἰκείων συνέλεγε χώρων· καὶ
without-pay these(-things) from the own he-collected lands and
ἔλαθε διὰ σμικροπρέπειαν καὶ ἄλλας μὲν πόλεις
was-unaware because-of pettiness and other indeed cities
καλαμησάμενος, αἳ κατ' Ἀγχίαλον συνῳκίζοντο, ἑαυτῷ δὲ
having-reaped which about Anchialos were-settled for-himself and
μάλιστα καὶ Ῥωμαίοις ἐκπολεμώσας τοὺς κατὰ τὸν Αἷμον
most and for-(the)-Romans having-made-enemies the about the Haimos

τὸ ὄρος βαρβάρους, οἳ Μυσοὶ πρότερον ὠνομάζοντο,
the mountain barbarians who Mysians before were-named
νυνὶ δὲ Βλάχοι κικλήσκονται. οὗτοι γὰρ ταῖς δυσχωρίαις
now and Vlachs are-called these for in-the rough-places
πεποιθότες, καὶ τοῖς φρουρίοις θρασυνόμενοι ἃ πλεῖστά
trusting and in-the forts emboldened which very-many
τέ εἰσι καὶ ὀρθὰ κατ᾽ ἀποτόμους κείμενα πέτρας, καὶ
both are and upright on sheer lying rocks and
ἄλλοτε μὲν κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐμεγαλαύχησαν, τότε δὲ
at-other-times indeed against (the)-Romans boasted then and
πρόφασιν εὑρηκότες, ὃ δὴ λέγεται, Πάτροκλον τὴν τῶν
(a)-pretext having-found which indeed is-called Patroklos the of-the
οἰκείων θρεμμάτων ἀπαγωγὴν καὶ κάκωσιν ἑαυτῶν, ἐς
own flocks driving-off and ill-treatment of-themselves into
ἀποστασίαν λαμπρὰν ἀνεσκίρτησαν. ἦσαν δὲ οἱ τοῦ κακοῦ
revolt open leapt-up were and the of-the evil
πρωτουργοὶ καὶ τὸ ἔθνος ὅλον ἀνασείσαντες Πέτρος τις καὶ
first-workers and the nation whole having-stirred-up Peter some and
Ἀσάν, ὁμογενεῖς καὶ ταυτόσποροι, οἳ καὶ μὴ δρῶντες τὴν
Asan of-the-same-race and of-the-same-seed who also not doing the
νεωτέρισιν ἀπροφάσιστον προσίασι βασιλεῖ σκηνουμένῳ ἐν
revolution without-pretext approach (the)-emperor encamped in
τοῖς Κυψέλλοις, αἰτούμενοι συστρατολογηθῆναι Ῥωμαίοις
— Kypsella asking to-be-enlisted-with (the)-Romans
καὶ διὰ βασιλείου γράμματός σφισι βραβευθῆναι χωρίον
and through imperial letter to-them to-be-awarded place
τι βραχυπρόσοδον κατὰ τὸν Αἷμον κείμενον. ἀλλ᾽
some of-small-revenue at the Haimos lying but
ἀπέτυχον τοῦ αἰτήματος· ἦν γὰρ ἡ θεία ἐπικρατεστέρα
they-failed of-the request was for the divine more-powerful
κίνησις. ὑπετονθόρυσαν οὖν ὡς παροφθέντες, εἰκαίως δὲ
movement they-muttered then as overlooked at-random and

καὶ τὴν αἴτησιν ἐπανατεινάμενοι παρέπτυσάν τι καὶ
also the request holding-up spat-out something and
ῥῆμα θερμότερον, τὴν ἀποστασίαν ὑπεμφαῖνον καὶ ὅσα
(a)-word hotter the revolt hinting and as-many-as
ἐπανιόντες οἴκαδε δράσουσι, καὶ τούτων μάλιστα ὁ Ἀσὰν
returning home they-will-do and of-these most — Asan
ὁ καὶ θρασύτερος καὶ ὠμότερος, ὃς καὶ τύπτεται
the(-one) both bolder and more-savage who also is-struck
κατὰ τῶν προσώπων ἐπιταγῇ τοῦ σεβαστοκράτορος
on the face by-order of-the sebastokrator
Ἰωάννου, ἐπιπληχθεὶς εἰς ἀναίδειαν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄπρακτοι
John rebuked for impudence and they indeed unsuccessful
οὕτως ἐπανῆλθον καὶ περιύβριστοι· ὅσα δὲ κατὰ
thus returned and much-insulted as-many-as and against
Ῥωμαίων οἱ ἀνοσιουργοὶ οὗτοι καὶ μιαροὶ διεπράξαντο,
(the)-Romans the unholy these and abominable did
τίς ἂν ἐφίκοιτο λόγος, ἢ ποία διήγησις τοσαύτας κακῶν
what — could-reach account or what-kind narration so-many of-evils
Ἰλιάδας συμπεριλήψεται; ἀλλὰ μήπω περὶ τούτων, τὸ δὲ
Iliads will-comprise but not-yet about these the and
λέγειν προβαινέτω μοι καθ' εἱρμόν.
telling let-it-go-forward for-me in order

V · CYPRUS, AND THE REVOLT OF THE VLACHS

Against Isaac Komnenos, tyrant of Cyprus, Isaac sends seventy ships under the aged John Kontostephanos and the blind Alexios Komnenos. Isaac Komnenos routs them on land while the pirate Megareites seizes the emptied ships; the captured commanders are handed to Megareites and end in Sicily, and the tyrant cuts off the foot of his old tutor Basil Rentakenos. The Vlachs hesitate, until Peter and Asan build a house of prayer to Saint Demetrios, where possessed men cry that God wills their freedom, that the martyr has left Thessalonike to help them, and

that no captive be spared. Peter puts on a golden circlet and red sandals. Isaac surprises them under a darkness and they flee across the Ister to the Cumans, but he burns their crops, garrisons nothing, and goes home.

Ἔτι τοῦ ἐκ Κομνηνῶν Ἰσαακίου κατατυραννεύοντος τῆς
still — from (the)-Komnenoi of-Isaac tyrannizing —
Κύπρου, καὶ μήτε χρημάτων ὑποσχέσεσιν ἀποσχέσθαι
over-Cyprus and neither by-money's promises to-abstain
ταύτης προτιθεμένου μήθ' ὑποκλινομένου τῷ βασιλεῖ, οὔτε
from-it proposing nor yielding to-the emperor nor
μὴν τὰ δεινὰ μετριάζοντος ὅσα ἐκακούργει κατὰ
indeed the terrible(-things) moderating as-many-as he-wrought-evil against
Κυπρίων ἀεὶ καινοτέρας κολάσεις ἐπινοῶν, ἔγνω κατ'
Cypriots always newer punishments devising resolved against
αὐτοῦ στόλον καταρτύσειν ὁ βασιλεύς. καὶ ἐπειδὴ μακραὶ
him (a)-fleet to-equip the emperor and when long
νῆες ἡτοιμάσθησαν ἑβδομήκοντα, ναύαρχοι ἀναδείκνυνται ὁ
ships were-prepared seventy admirals are-appointed —
Κοντοστέφανος Ἰωάννης, οὐδοῦ ἐπιβὰς γήραος, καὶ
Kontostephanos John (the)-threshold having-stepped-on of-old-age and
ὁ Κομνηνὸς Ἀλέξιος, ὃς εἰ καὶ εὐήλιξ ἦν καὶ ἀνδρεῖος
— Komnenos Alexios who if also of-good-age was and brave
καὶ τοῦ βασιλεύοντος ἐξανεψιός, ἀλλ' ἐκκοπεὶς τὰς
and of-the(-one) reigning cousin but cut-out in-the
κόρας ὑπ' Ἀνδρονίκου ἀχρεῖος πρὸς τῶν ὅλων εἰς τὴν τότε
pupils by Andronikos useless by the all for the then
στρατήγησιν συλλελόγιστο, ναὶ μὴν οὐδ' αἴσιος ἐκρίνετο
generalship had-been-reckoned yes indeed not-even auspicious was-judged
οἰωνός. καὶ δὴ ὁ μὲν ἐς Κύπρον πλοῦς ἀκίνδυνος καὶ
(the)-omen and indeed the indeed to Cyprus voyage without-danger and
τὸ πνεῦμα λίαν φορόν, ἠρέμα πως ἐμπῖπτον τοῖς λαίφεσι,
the wind very favorable gently somehow falling on-the sails

τὰ δ' ἐξῆς καὶ μετὰ τὸ προσσχεῖν εἰς τοὺς Κυπρόθι
the(-things) and next and after the putting-in to the Cyprian
λιμένας ἁπάσης ἀγριώτερα λαίλαπος· αὐτούς τε γὰρ ὁ
harbors than-every wilder whirlwind them both for —
τῆς Κύπρου κρατῶν Ἰσαάκιος συλλαβὼν ἐτροπώσατο,
— over-Cyprus ruling Isaac having-engaged routed
καὶ ὁ τῶν τότε κατὰ θάλατταν πειρατῶν κράτιστος,
and the of-the then on (the)-sea pirates strongest
ὁ Μεγαρείτης καλούμενος, ἐπαμύνων Ἰσαακίῳ ἀνωϊστὶ
the(-one) Megareites called helping Isaac unexpectedly
ἐπέθετο ταῖς ναυσί, κεκενωμένας εὑρὼν τῶν ἀνδρῶν εἰς
attacked the ships emptied having-found of-the men to
τὸν χερσαῖον ἐξιόντων πόλεμον. οἱ δὲ τριηράρχαι οὐ μόνον
the land going-out war the and trierarchs not only
οὐδέν τι γενναῖον κατώρθωσαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ χερσὶ τῶν
nothing at-all noble accomplished but also by-(the)-hands of-the
ἐναντίων εὐμαρῶς ἑάλωσαν. καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν τῷ Μεγαρείτῃ
opponents easily were-taken and them indeed — to-Megareites
ἐκδίδωσιν Ἰσαάκιος ἐς ὅ τι βούλεται χρήσασθαι· καὶ εἶχε
hands-over Isaac for what — he-wishes to-use(-them) and had
τούτους μετὰ μικρὸν Σικελία καὶ ὁ ταύτης τύραννος, εἰς
these after (a)-little Sicily and the her tyrant to
ὃν ὡς δεσπότην ὁ Μεγαρείτης ἀνέφερε τὰ ἑαυτοῦ. ὁ δ'
whom as (a)-master — Megareites referred the his-own(-things) — and
Ἰσαάκιος πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν Ῥωμαίων μετὰ τὴν ἥτταν τοῖς
Isaac many indeed of-the Romans after the defeat in-the
οἰκείοις κατέλεξε τέλεσι, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀγρίαις ποιναῖς
own enrolled ranks many and also to-savage penalties
καθυπέβαλεν, ὁποῖος οὗτος ἀπαραίτητος ὢν κολαστής,
subjected such-as this(-man) inexorable being punisher
ἐν οἷς καὶ τὸν Ῥεντακηνὸν Βασίλειον, πελέκει ἐκ τοῦ
among whom also — Rentakenos Basil with-(an)-axe from the

γόνατος θάτερον τῶν ποδῶν ἐκτεμών. ἦν δὲ ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος
knee one of-the feet having-cut-off was and the man this
ἄριστος τὰ πολέμια, καὶ τῷ Ἰσαακίῳ τούτῳ ὡς Ἀχιλλεῖ
best in-the warlike(-things) and — to-Isaac this as to-Achilles
ποτὲ Φοῖνιξ μύθων τε ῥητὴρ καὶ τῶν πολεμικῶν ἔργων
once Phoenix of-words both speaker and of-the warlike deeds
διδάσκαλος πεφηνώς· ὀργιλώτατος δ' ὢν ἀνθρώπων ὁ
teacher having-appeared most-wrathful and being of-men —
Ἰσαάκιος καὶ κατὰ λέβητα καχλάζων ἀεὶ τῷ θυμῷ,
Isaac and like (a)-cauldron boiling always in-the wrath
παράφορά τε φθεγγόμενος ἐν τῷ χολᾶν καὶ τὴν κάτω
frenzied(-things) both uttering in the being-angry and the lower
γένυν τρομαλέαν δεικνύς, καὶ ἄλλως δὲ οὐχ ἱλαρὰ θρέπτρα
jaw trembling showing and otherwise too not cheerful nurse-fees
ἐκτίνειν εἰδώς, τοιαύτῃ τιμωρίᾳ τὸν ἑαυτοῦ καθυποβάλλει
to-pay knowing with-such punishment the his-own subjects
παιδαγωγόν. τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν πλῆθος ἔνθα οἱ πρὸς βουλῆς
tutor the and naval multitude where to-it by (its)-will
διαφῆκεν ἴεσθαι, οἳ καὶ ὡς ἐκ ναυαγίου μακροῦ χρόνιοι
he-let-go to-go who also as from shipwreck long late
τὰ οἴκοι κατέλαβον, ὅσοι τέως μὴ τριῶν ἐνί
the(-things) at-home reached as-many-as meanwhile not of-three by-one
τινι κακῷ θαλάσσης καὶ λιμοῦ καὶ τελευτῆς ἀπεγένοντο.
any evil of-sea and of-hunger and of-death had-perished
Τῶν δὲ Μυσῶν ἀποστασίαν μελετησάντων περιφανῆ, καὶ
the and Mysians revolt having-plotted conspicuous and
ἀρχηγῶν τοῦ κακοῦ τοῦδε ὧν εἴρηκα γεγενημένων,
leaders of-the evil this of-whom I-have-spoken having-become
ἔξεισι βασιλεὺς κατ' αὐτῶν. χρὴ δὲ κἀκεῖνα μὴ
goes-out (the)-emperor against them it-is-needful and also-those(-things) not
παριδεῖν ἀνιστόρητα. οἱ Βλάχοι ὤκνουν τὰ πρῶτα
to-overlook unrecorded the Vlachs shrank at-the first

καὶ ἀπεπήδων πρὸς τὴν ἀπόστασιν εἰς ἣν ἐνήγοντο
and leapt-back from the revolt into which they-were-urged
πρὸς τοῦ Πέτρου καὶ τοῦ Ἀσάν, τὸ τοῦ πράγματος
by — Peter and — Asan the of-the affair
μέγεθος ὑφορώμενοι. τῆς δὲ δειλίας ταύτης τοὺς
greatness suspecting from-the and cowardice this the
ὁμογενεῖς ἀπάγοντες οἱ ταυτόαιμοι εὐκτήριον ἐδείμαντο
kinsmen leading-away the brothers (a)-prayer built
οἶκον ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι Δημητρίου τοῦ καλλιμάρτυρος, εἰς
house in (the)-name of-Demetrios the fair-martyr into
ὃν πολλοὺς τῶν δαιμονολήπτων συνηθροικότες ἐξ
which many of-the demon-possessed having-gathered from
ἑκατέρου γένους, αἱμωποὺς καὶ διαστρόφους τὰς κόρας,
each race blood-shot and squinting in-the pupils
λυσιχαίτας, καὶ τἄλλα ἀκριβῶς διασώζοντας ὁπόσα
loose-haired and the-other(-things) exactly preserving as-many-as
οἱ τοῖς δαίμοσι κάτοχοι διαπράττονται, τοιάδε τούτοις
the by-the demons possessed do such(-things) to-these
ἐνθουσιῶσιν ὑπετίθουν φθέγγεσθαι, ὡς ὁ θεὸς τοῦ τῶν
raving they-suggested to-utter that — God of-the of-the
Βουλγάρων καὶ τῶν Βλάχων γένους ἐλευθερίαν ηὐδόκησε
Bulgarians and of-the Vlachs race freedom was-pleased-with
καὶ τοῦ χρονίου ζυγοῦ ἐπένευσεν ἀπαυχένισιν, οὗ
and of-the long yoke nodded-to (the)-throwing-off of-which
χάριν καὶ τὸν Χριστομάρτυρα Δημήτριον ἀπολιπεῖν μὲν
for-the-sake also the martyr-of-Christ Demetrios to-have-left indeed
τὴν Θεσσαλονικέων μητρόπολιν καὶ νεὼν τὸν ἐκεῖ καὶ
the of-Thessalonians metropolis and temple the there and
τὰς παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις διατριβάς, ἐς δ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἀφικέσθαι
the among (the)-Romans haunts to and them to-have-come
ὡς ἐπαρήξοντα καὶ συλλήπτορα τοῦ ἔργου ἐσόμενον.
as going-to-help and helper of-the work going-to-be

ἀνακωχευόμενοι δὲ πρὸς βραχὺ οἱ παράφοροι οὗτοι, καὶ
pausing and for (a)-little the frenzied these(-men) and
αἴφνης τὸ πνεῦμα πλεῖον συλλέγοντες, ἐπιληπτευόμενοι
suddenly the spirit more gathering seized-with-fits
αὖθις διεσοβοῦντο καὶ ἐβόων ἐνθεαστικὸν καὶ διάτορον μὴ
again were-agitated and shouted inspiredly and piercingly not
εἶναι τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε ἕδρας ἀκμήν, ἀλλ' ὅπλα μετὰ
to-be the(-time) from this(-time) of-sitting still but arms in
χεῖρας λαβεῖν καὶ Ῥωμαίοις ὁμόσε χωρεῖν, τοὺς
hands to-take and with-(the)-Romans to-close-quarters to-go the(-ones)
δέ γε συλλαμβανομένους κατὰ πόλεμον μὴ ζωγρεῖν ἀλλ'
and at-least seized in war not to-take-alive but
ἀποσφάττειν καὶ κατακαίνειν ἀνηλεῶς, μηδ' ἐπὶ λύτροις
to-slaughter and to-kill pitilessly nor for ransoms
ἀφιέναι, μηδ' ἐπικάμπτεσθαι δεήσεσι, μηδὲ γονυκλισίαις
to-release nor to-be-bent by-entreaties nor by-kneelings
θηλύνεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τινὰς ἀδάμαντας πρὸς πᾶσαν
to-be-made-womanish but as some adamants to every
ἀνενδότους εἶναι παράκλησιν καὶ φθείρειν ἁπαξάπαντας
unyielding to-be exhortation and to-destroy all
τοὺς συλληφθέντας. ὑπὸ θεοπρόπων οὖν τοιούτων ὅλον
the(-ones) seized by prophets then such whole
τὸ γένος ἐξομιληθέντες τῶν ὅπλων ἅπαντες γίνονται. καὶ
the race having-been-schooled of-the arms all become and
ὡς αὐτίκα εὐημερήθη τούτοις τὰ τῆς ἀποστασίας, ἔτι
as at-once prospered for-them the(-things) of-the revolt still
μᾶλλον ἔθεντο τῇ ἐλευθερίᾳ σφῶν ἐπευδοκεῖν τὸν θεόν.
more they-held the freedom their to-approve — God
καὶ μικρὸν ἡγησάμενοι τὸ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἄνετον καὶ
and little having-thought the in their-own(-land) free and
ἀπόλυτον, καὶ κατὰ τῶν ἄποθεν τοῦ Αἵμου κωμοπόλεων
loose also against the far-away of-the Haimos country-towns

καὶ συγκτήσεων ἐμπλατύνονται. ἄτερος δὲ τῶν ὁμαιμόνων
and estates spread-out one and of-the brothers
ὁ Πέτρος καὶ στεφανίσκῳ χρυσέῳ διαδεῖται τὴν κεφαλήν,
— Peter also with-(a)-chaplet golden binds the head
καὶ τοῖς ποσὶν ὑπορράπτει καὶ περιτίθησι κοκκοβαφὲς
and on-the feet stitches-under and puts-on (a)-scarlet-dyed
πέδιλον. τῇ δὲ Πρισθλάβᾳ προσβαλόντες (πόλις δ' αὕτη
sandal — and on-Preslav having-attacked (a)-city and this
ὠγυγία, ἐκ πλίνθου πᾶσα ὀπτῆς, καὶ πλείστην ὅσην περὶ
ancient of brick all baked and very-great as about
τὸν Αἷμον τὴν περίμετρον ἔχουσα) ὡς οὐκ ἀκίνδυνον ἑώρων
the Haimos the circuit having as not without-danger they-saw
τὴν πολιόρκησιν, αὐτὴν μὲν ἀντιπαρέρχονται, τὸν δ' Αἷμον
the siege it indeed they-pass-by the and Haimos
ὑποκατέρχονται, Ῥωμαϊκαῖς δ' ἑτέραις ἐπικαταρραγέντες
they-come-down on-Roman and other having-burst
ἀπροσδόκητοι κωμοπόλεσι πολλὰ μὲν σώματα Ῥωμαίων
unexpected country-towns many indeed bodies of-(the)-Romans
ἐλεύθερα πολλοὺς δὲ βόας καὶ ὑποζύγια καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
free many and oxen and beasts-of-burden and of-the other
βοσκημάτων χρῆμά τι οὐκ ἐλάχιστον διαρπάζουσιν. ἔξεισι
cattle quantity some not least plunder goes-out
τοίνυν κατ' αὐτῶν Ἰσαάκιος. οἱ δὲ τῶν δυσχωριῶν
therefore against them Isaac they and the rough-places
καὶ ἀπροσβάτων αὖθις ἐπιλαβόμενοι ἀντέσχον ἐπὶ πολύ.
and inaccessible(-places) again having-seized held-out for long
γνόφου δὲ παρὰ δόξαν ἀναβάντος ὑπὸ θεοῦ, ὃς σκότος
(a)-darkness and beyond expectation having-risen by God who darkness
τίθησι τὴν οἰκείαν ἀποκρυβήν, καὶ τὰ ὄρη καλύψαντος
makes the own hiding-place and the mountains having-covered
ἃ ἐτήρουν οἱ βάρβαροι τὰς τῶν παρόδων στενὰς
which watched the barbarians the of-the passes narrow(-parts)

προλοχίσαντες, ἔλαθον Ῥωμαῖοι λάθρᾳ αὐτοῖς ἐπιστάντες,
having-ambushed escaped-notice (the)-Romans secretly on-them having-come
καὶ διασκεδάζουσιν οὕτω καταπλῆγας θέμενοι. καὶ οἱ μὲν
and scatter(-them) thus terrified having-made and the indeed
ἀρχηγοὶ τοῦ κακοῦ καὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς, ὁ Πέτρος δηλαδὴ
leaders of-the evil and of-the army — Peter namely
καὶ Ἀσάν, καὶ ὅσον περὶ αὐτοὺς ἑταιρικὸν ἀποστατικόν,
and Asan and as-much-as about them company rebellious
κατὰ τὴν τῶν εὐαγγελικῶν χοίρων ἀγέλην ὡς εἰς θάλασσαν
like the of-the evangelic swine herd as into (the)-sea
τὸν Ἴστρον ὥρμησαν, καὶ τοῦτον διαπλωϊσάμενοι τοῖς ἐκ
the Ister rushed and it having-sailed-across with-the from
γειτόνων Σκύθαις προσέμιξαν· ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς κατὰ πολλὴν
neighbors Scythians mixed the and emperor in much
τοῦ κωλύσοντος ἐρημίαν πᾶσαν τὴν Μυσίαν ἔχων
of-the(-one) going-to-hinder absence all — Mysia being-able
περιελθεῖν καὶ φρουρὰν ἐπιστῆσαι ταῖς ἐκεῖσε πόλεσιν, αἳ
to-go-round and (a)-garrison to-set over-the there cities which
πολλαὶ μέν εἰσι κατὰ τὸν Αἷμον, αἱ δὲ πλείους ἢ γοῦν
many indeed are about the Haimos the and most or at-any-rate
ἅπασαι σχεδὸν ἐπὶ πετρῶν ἀποτόμων καὶ περινεφῶν
all nearly on rocks sheer and cloud-capped
γηλόφων πεπολισμέναι, τοιοῦτον μέντοι οὐδέν τι καὶ
hills founded such however nothing at-all also
διαπέπραχε, πυρὶ δὲ τὰς θημωνίας τῶν καρπῶν παραδοὺς
did to-fire and the stacks of-the crops having-handed-over
καὶ τοῖς τῶν ὀφθέντων Βλάχων φενακισμοῖς ὑπαχθεὶς
and by-the of-the seen Vlachs deceptions led-on
παλίμπους ἐκ τοῦ παραυτίκα γίνεται, ἔτι ὠδίνοντα παρεὶς
backward from the at-once becomes still in-labor having-left

τὰ ἐκεῖσε. ὅθεν εἰς πλατύτερον μᾶλλον ἐπῆρε τοὺς
the(-things) there whence to wider rather raised the
βαρβάρους κατὰ Ῥωμαίων μυκτῆρα καὶ πλειόνως ἠρρένωσεν.
barbarians against (the)-Romans nostril and more made-manly

VI · THE REVOLT OF BRANAS

In the city Isaac boasts, and mocks the judge Leo Monasteriotes, who said the Vlachs revolted because Isaac neglected Basil the Bulgar-slayer's charter. Peter and Asan return with Cuman allies, meaning to join the Mysians and Bulgarians in one power. Isaac sends his uncle the sebastokrator John, who does well but is recalled on suspicion; then the Caesar John Kantakouzenos, who fails; then Alexios Branas, long a claimant. Branas is proclaimed at Adrianople, camps at the Philopation, and threatens the city from horseback. He fights at the gates of Charisios, his Latin infantry the strongest, parades troops on the hills across the water, and the Propontis fishermen, fighting for him in armored boats, defeat the imperial triremes.

Ὁ μὲν γὰρ τὴν βασιλίδα καταλαβὼν ἐπὶ τοῖς
he indeed for the queen(-city) having-reached at the
κατωρθωμένοις ἦν βρενθυόμενος, ὡς καί τινα τῶν
achievements was swaggering so-that also some(-one) of-the(-ones)
ἐπὶ τῷ δικάζειν (ἦν δὲ οὗτος ὁ Μοναστηριώτης Λέων)
over the judging was and this(-man) — Monasteriotes Leo
παθήνασθαι εἰπόντα τὴν τοῦ Βασιλείου τοῦ Βουλγαροκτόνου
to-have-grieved having-said the — of-Basil the Bulgar-slayer
ψυχήν, ὅτι τὸ τυπικὸν αὐτοῦ βασιλεὺς παρεβλέψατο καὶ
soul because the typikon his (the)-emperor overlooked and
ὅσα ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ Σωσθενίου μονῇ ἐκεῖνος διέθετο,
as-many-as for the — of-Sosthenion monastery he arranged
καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο νεωτερίσαι τοὺς Βλάχους, ἐρεσχελῶν καὶ
and for this to-have-revolted the Vlachs mocking and
διασύρων οὐ καθυφῆκε βραχὺ ὡς δῆθεν σφαλέντα περὶ
disparaging not he-let-up (a)-little as supposedly having-erred about

τὴν πρόρρησιν, φάσκων ὡς αὐτὸς αὖθις εἰς τὴν προτέραν
the prediction saying that himself again into the former
ὑποταγὴν καὶ δουλείαν τοὺς ἀποστάτας συνέπεισέ τε καὶ
subjection and slavery the rebels persuaded both and
ἐπανήγαγεν ἀκαριαίως οὕτως ὡς οὐδὲ χρονίως ἐκεῖνος,
brought-back in-an-instant thus as not-even in-long-time he
καὶ μάτην αὐτὸν ὡς ἀπὸ δαφνηφάγου λαιμοῦ καὶ Δελφικοῦ
and in-vain him as from (a)-laurel-eating throat and Delphic
μαντικοῦ τρίποδος ἀπερεύγεσθαι τὰ τοῦ ψεύδους ὀδωδότα
prophetic tripod to-belch-forth the of-the lie smelling
καὶ διάκενα θεοπρόπια. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἀσὰν βάρβαροι τὸν
and empty oracles the and about — Asan barbarians the
Ἴστρον διαβάντες καὶ τοῖς Σκύθαις συμμίξαντες, πλεῖστον
Ister having-crossed and with-the Scythians having-mixed very-great
ἐκεῖθεν συμμαχικόν, καθὼς ἠροῦντο, στρατολογήσαντες
thence allied(-force) as they-chose having-levied
ἐς τὴν πατρίδα Μυσίαν ἐπανῆκον, καὶ σεσαρωμένην
to the fatherland Mysia returned and swept
ἀτεχνῶς εὑρόντες αὐτὴν καὶ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ κεκενωμένην
simply having-found it and of-Roman emptied
στρατεύματος μετὰ κόμπου ἐπεισέφρησαν μείζονος, οἷα
army with boasting burst-in greater as
λεγεῶνας πνευμάτων τὴν ἐκ Σκυθῶν ἐπαγόμενοι σύναρσιν.
legions of-spirits the from Scythians bringing help
ὅθεν οὐδ' ἠγάπων εἰ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἔχουσι σώζειν καὶ
whence not-even were-content if the their-own they-are-able to-save and
τὴν τῆς Μυσίας μόνην περιβαλοῦνται τοπάρχησιν, ἀλλ'
the — of-Mysia alone will-put-round lordship but
εἰ μὴ καὶ τὰ Ῥωμαίων μέγιστα βλάψουσι καὶ τὴν τῶν
if not also the of-(the)-Romans greatest(-harm) they-will-harm and the of-the
Μυσῶν καὶ τῶν Βουλγάρων δυναστείαν εἰς ἓν συνάψουσιν
Mysians and of-the Bulgarians power into one they-will-join

ὡς πάλαι ποτὲ ἦν, οὐδαμῶς ἠνείχοντο. καὶ ἦν
as of-old once it-was in-no-way they-endured and would-have-been
ἂν δισσούμενα τὰ καλά, εἴπερ αὐτὸς καὶ πάλιν ὁ
— doubled the good(-things) if himself also again the
βασιλεὺς κατὰ τῶν ἀποστάντων ἐξώρμησε. πλὴν ἀλλ᾽
emperor against the rebels had-set-out however but
αὐτὸς μὲν τὴν οἰκείαν ὁρμὴν εἰς ἕτερον καιρὸν ὑπερέθετο,
himself indeed the own rush to another time put-off
τὴν δ᾽ ἀρχηγίαν τῷ πρὸς πατρὸς ἐνεχείρισε θείῳ
the and command to-the on (the)-father's(-side) entrusted uncle
τῷ σεβαστοκράτορι Ἰωάννῃ. ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἐπισφαλῶς ἀλλ᾽
the sebastokrator John he and not dangerously but
ὡς ἄγαν ἐπαινετῶς διακυβερνήσας τὴν στρατιάν, καὶ τοὺς
as very praiseworthily having-steered the army and the
πολεμίους ἐν τῷ συμβαλεῖν λυπήσας οὐχὶ βραχέα εἰς
enemies in the engaging having-grieved not little into
ὁμαιχμίαν συσπειραθέντας καὶ εἰς πεδία ὑποκαταβάντας
alliance coiled-together and to plains having-come-down
ἱππήλατα, μετὰ μικρὸν τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποζώννυται,
fit-for-horses after (a)-little the general he-strips-of-command
ὑποβλεπόμενος βασιλειᾶν. διαδέχεται δὲ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν
suspecting to-desire-empire succeeds and the command
ὁ Καῖσαρ Ἰωάννης ὁ Καντακουζηνός, γαμβρὸς ὢν τοῦ
the Caesar John the Kantakouzenos brother-in-law being of-the
βασιλέως ἐπ᾽ ἀδελφῇ. ἀνὴρ δ᾽ οὗτος ἀξιοθέατος τὸ εἶδος
emperor by (a)-sister (a)-man and this worth-seeing in-the form
καὶ πλουτῶν ἐμπειρίαν τῶν τακτικῶν, τότε δὲ οὐ καλῶς
and rich in-experience of-the tactics then and not well
τὸν κατὰ Βλάχων διεστρατήγησε πόλεμον. ὅθεν διαδέχεται
the against Vlachs commanded war whence succeeds
τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ὁ Βρανᾶς Ἀλέξιος. ὁ δὲ καὶ πάλαι
the command — Branas Alexios he and also of-old

μὲν ἐνήδρευε τῇ βασιλείᾳ, ἡνίκα τὸν κατὰ Λατίνων
indeed lay-in-wait for-the empire when the against Latins
ἐστρατήγει πόλεμον, ὥστε καὶ νύκτωρ τοῦ τεμένους ἄδυτον
he-commanded war so-that also by-night of-the precinct sanctuary
εἰσιὼν ἀνασείειν πρὸς ἀποστασίαν ἐπειρᾶτο τὸν ὄχλον.
entering to-stir-up to revolt he-tried the crowd
ὡς δ' οὐ προυχώρει τηνικαῦτα τὰ ἑαυτοῦ διαβούλια,
as and not succeeded at-that-time the his plans
σπονδὰς ἐκ βασιλέως δεξάμενος τὴν μὲν ἔφεσιν καὶ πάλιν
truce from (the)-emperor having-received the indeed desire also again
ἔτρεφε τὴν αὐτήν, κατέχων βίᾳ καὶ ἄγχων ὡς ἵππον
he-nourished the same holding-down by-force and choking as (a)-horse
εὐήνιον τὸ ἐνδόμυχον φίλαρχον, τότε δὲ ὡς ξυρὸς
obedient-to-the-rein the inmost power-loving(-ness) then and as (a)-razor
ἀκόνης τῆς συνδρομῆς τῶν στρατευμάτων λαβόμενος
(a)-whetstone the concourse of-the armies having-seized
ὑπέθηξεν ἑαυτὸν πέρας ἐπιθεῖναι τοῖς σκεπτομένοις
whetted himself (an)-end to-put to-the(-things) planned
πρότερον. καὶ δὴ συμβούλοις εἰς τοῦτο χρησάμενος
before and indeed as-counselors for this having-used
τοῖς ὅσοι κατὰ γένος ἐκείνῳ συνήπτοντο πατριώταις
the as-many-as by race to-him were-joined countrymen
(ἐκ τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ δὲ ὥρμηντο πόλεως), πολλοῖς οὖσι
from the of-Hadrian and had-set-out city many being
καὶ σύμπασι δυνατοῖς, τὸ ἐρυθρὸν ὑποδύεται πέδιλον,
and all powerful the red puts-on sandal
καὶ μεταβὰς ἐκεῖθεν εἰς τὴν πατρίδα καὶ πρὸς παντὸς
and having-moved thence to the fatherland and by whole
ἀναγορευθεὶς τοῦ στρατεύματος αὐτοκράτωρ τὴν ἐς τὴν
proclaimed the army autocrat the(-road) to the
βασιλεύουσαν πόλιν στέλλεται, καὶ περὶ τὸ ἔξω λεγόμενον
reigning city sets-out and about the outer called

καταστρατοπεδεύεται Φιλοπάτιον. περὶ δὲ δείλην μετὰ
encamps Philopation about and evening with
τῶν εὐοπλοτάτων δυνάμεων τῷ τείχει προσπελάσας τῆς
the best-armed forces to-the wall having-approached of-the
πόλεως, ἵππῳ ἔποχος ὢν παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὴ παντὶ
city on-(a)-horse mounted being by so-much not all
μέλανι παρ᾽ ὅσον λευκαὶ τρίχες ἐς κύκλον σεληναίας
black by as-much-as white hairs in (a)-circle of-(a)-moon
περιαγόμεναι φυεῖσαι ἦσαν περὶ τὸ μέτωπον, τοῖς ἐπὶ
led-round grown were about the forehead to-the on
τῶν τειχῶν βασιλικοῖς καὶ θεαταῖς τῶν δρωμένων
the walls imperial(-troops) and spectators of-the(-things) done
ἀστυπολίταις ἀπειλητὴς ἅμα καὶ παραινέτης ἐδείκνυτο.
townsmen (a)-threatener at-once and adviser he-was-shown
τὰ μὲν γὰρ αὐτοῦ φρονοῦντας εὖ παθεῖν ἔφασκεν, ὡς
the(-things) indeed for his minding well to-fare he-said as
ἄρα καὶ εἰ διαπετάσαντες τὰς πύλας αὐτὸν εἰσδέξονται,
then also if having-spread the gates him they-will-receive
σωτῆρά τε καὶ εὐεργέτην εὑρήσουσιν· εἰ δὲ διὰ τῆς θύρας
savior both and benefactor they-will-find if and through the door
εἰσιόντι καὶ μὴ ἀναβαίνειν ἀλλαχόθεν ἐθέλοντι ἀντιβαῖεν
entering and not to-climb-up from-elsewhere wishing they-should-oppose
δήπου καὶ ἀντισταῖεν, πάντως κλέψας τὴν εἴσοδον καὶ
surely and should-resist wholly having-stolen the entry and
λῃστεύσας τὴν βασιλείαν ἐκεῖνα ἀνεπεγκλήτως ἐργάσαιτο
having-robbed the empire those(-things) blamelessly he-would-do
ὁπόσα καὶ ὠμησταὶ θῆρες τοὺς ποιμένας παρωσάμενοι
as-many-as also raw-eating beasts the shepherds having-pushed-aside
καὶ μὴ διὰ τῆς αὐλῆς τῶν προβάτων ἀλλ᾽ ἑτέρωθεν εἴσω
and not through the fold of-the sheep but from-elsewhere inside
παριόντες. ταῦτα καὶ τοιαῦθ᾽ ἕτερα μεγαλαυχήσας,
passing these(-things) and such other(-things) having-boasted

καὶ ἅμα παράταξιν ἐνδειξάμενος ὁποίας χρεία τοῖς
and at-once (a)-battle-line having-displayed such-as (is)-the-need for-the(-ones)
ἑτοιμασθεῖσιν εἰς πόλεμον, πρὸς τὸ οἰκεῖον στρατόπεδον
prepared for war to the own camp
ὑπενόστησε. τῇ δ' ἐπιούσῃ ἅρτι τοῦ ἡλίου τὰ ἑῷα
he-went-back on-the and following(-day) just the sun the eastern(-parts)
φαυσιβολοῦντος πρὸς τοῖς τείχεσιν αὖθις τῆς πόλεως
illuminating at the walls again of-the city
γίνεται, κἀπὶ ταῖς χερσαίαις πύλαις ἀντιτάξας τὴν
he-is and-at the land gates having-drawn-up the
στρατιάν, αἳ τοῦ Χαρσίου λέγονται, εἰς δεξιὸν καὶ
army which — of-Charisios are-called into right and
εὐώνυμον κέρας αὐτὴν διαιρεῖ, καὶ τὸ μέσον αὐτὸς ἐπέχων
left wing it divides and the middle himself holding
τῆς φάλαγγος ἐφίησι τοῖς ἐκχεομένοις τῆς πόλεως
of-the phalanx lets(-them) with-the pouring-out of-the city
στρατοῖς συμπλέκεσθαι. οὐδὲ γὰρ μόνον ἐντὸς τῶν πυλῶν
armies to-grapple not for only inside the gates
τῆς πόλεως τὸ ὑπερπονοῦν ἑαυτοῦ κατεμέρισε βασιλεύς,
of-the city the(-part) fighting-hard his-own disposed (the)-emperor
ἔστι δ' ὃ καὶ τῶν τειχῶν ἄνωθεν ἐπέταξεν ἐφεστάναι,
there-is and which also on-the walls above he-ordered to-stand
ἀλλὰ καὶ μέρος ἀποδιελόμενος ἐπέτρεψεν ἐπεκθέειν ἔξωθεν
but also (a)-part having-divided-off he-entrusted to-sally outside
ἑκαστάτω τῆς τάφρου καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ὡς ἐνὸν
farthest from-the ditch and to-the enemies as (was)-possible
ἀντιφέρεσθαι. εἰ δέ γε κάμωσιν ἐπιβρισάντων τῶν
to-oppose if and at-least they-should-be-weary pressing the
ἐναντίων, προσρύεσθαι παρήνει τοῖς τείχεσιν, ὅπως οἱ
opponents to-flee he-exhorted to-the walls so-that the(-ones)
τῶν πυργοβάρεων ἄνωθεν αὐτοῖς ἐπαμύνωσιν. ἕως μὲν
of-the tower-galleries from-above them might-help until indeed

οὖν σταθηρᾶς μεσημβρίας τοξασμοὶ καὶ ἀκροβολισμοὶ παρ᾽
then steady midday shootings and skirmishings from
ἑκατέρων ἐγίνοντο τῶν μερῶν, καὶ βραχύ τι μὲν
both happened the parts and little something indeed
ἄχρι τινὸς ἐκράτουν τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως οἱ
up-to some(-point) prevailed over-the(-men) of-the emperor the(-men)
τοῦ Βρανᾶ ὡς πολέμων ἔμπειροι, καὶ τούτων μάλιστα
— of-Branas as of-wars experienced and of-these most
οἱ ἐκ τοῦ Λατινικοῦ πεζικοῦ συγκροτούμενοι στίφους,
the(-ones) from the Latin infantry assembled band
ἐπεὶ καὶ οἳ τοῖς ζῶσιν ἔτι συνεξητάζοντο ἐκ τοῦ
since also (those)-who with-the living still were-counted from the
ζωγρηθέντος Σικελικοῦ στρατεύματος, τούτους ὁ βασιλεὺς
captured Sicilian army these the emperor
τῆς φρουρᾶς ἀνεὶς καὶ δεσμῶν καὶ ὁπλισμοῖς
from-the prison having-released and from-bonds and with-arms
ὑπαγαγὼν πρὸς Βρανᾶν ἀπέστειλε τὴν ἐς τὸν Αἷμον
having-equipped to Branas sent the(-road) to the Haimos
στελλόμενον, καὶ ἦσαν κρατίστη φάλαγξ τῶν περὶ
setting-out and were strongest phalanx of-the(-men) about
αὐτὸν πεζική, ἱππικῷ θυρεῷ καὶ ξίφει ἐπιμήκει καὶ
him infantry with-horseman's shield and with-sword long and
δόρατι ἐγχήρει φραττόμενοι. ἐπιβοηθήσαντος δὲ καὶ τοῦ
with-spear handy fenced having-helped and also the
κατὰ σφᾶς ἱππεύοντος τάγματος, κατὰ κράτος οὕτω
by them riding unit by force thus
τοὺς ἐξ ἄστεος τρέπονται ὡς καὶ τὴν τάφρον ἄκοντας
the(-men) from (the)-town they-rout so-that also the ditch unwilling
διαβῆναι καὶ προσφῦναι τοῖς τείχεσιν· ἐπήμυνον δὲ αὐτοῖς
to-cross and to-cling to-the walls helped and them
οἱ τῶν τειχῶν ὑπερφαινόμενοι. καὶ τὰ μὲν τῆς
the(-ones) on-the walls appearing-above and the(-things) indeed of-the

τόθ᾽ ἡμέρας ἐν τούτοις ἔληξεν· ἀνοχεύσας δ᾽ ἐφ᾽ ἡμέραις
then day in these ended having-rested and for days
πέντε τὰς οἰκείας δυνάμεις ὁ τύραννος τῶν αὐτῶν καὶ
five the own forces the tyrant the same also
πάλιν ἔχεται πόνων, τοῖς περιβόλοις ἐπιστὰς τῆς πόλεως.
again holds-to labors at-the circuit-walls having-come of-the city
ποιῶν δ᾽ ἐπίφοβον τοῖς ἀστυκοῖς ἑαυτὸν καὶ διαστασιάζειν
making and fearsome to-the townsmen himself and to-stir-sedition-among
τὰ ἔνδον πειρώμενος, μοῖράν τινα τῆς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιᾶς
the(-ones) inside trying part some of-the his-own army
παρελόμενος ἐκπέμπει κατὰ τὴν βόρειον ἀντίπορθμον τῆς
having-taken-apart he-sends-out to the northern opposite of-the
πόλεως πλευράν, ἥτις πόρος βοὸς κικλήσκεται, ἀφ᾽ ἧς
city side which ford of-(the)-ox is-called from which
καταφανὴς ἐστιν ἀκριβῶς ὁ μέχρι τῶν ἐν Βλαχέρναις
visible is exactly the up-to the at Blachernai
ἀνακτόρων συρόμενος θαλάττιος ὀλκός, καὶ ὅσα πρὸς
palace drawn sea channel and as-many-as toward
ἄνεμον Βορρᾶν ἐπινενεύκασι μέρη τῆς πόλεως. καὶ οἵ
(the)-wind Boreas have-inclined parts of-the city and they
γε τὸ ἐπιτετραμμένον τέλει διδόντες, τοὺς
at-least the(-thing) entrusted to-completion giving the
ἐκεῖσέ πη μετεώρους γηλόφους ἀνιόντες τὰς σημαίας
there somewhere lofty hills going-up the standards
ἠνέμωσαν. ὁ δὲ ἥλιος τοῖς θώραξιν ἐμπίπτων καὶ τοῖς
spread-to-the-wind the and sun on-the breastplates falling and on-the
τῶν στρατιωτῶν προσβάλλων θώραξι νεοσμήκτοις οὖσι
of-the soldiers striking breastplates newly-polished being
καὶ λείοις ἐποίει ἀποπάλλεσθαι τούτων κατὰ καμπὴν καὶ
and smooth made to-rebound from-these by bending and
ἐπάνοδον τῶν ἀκτίνων σελαγισμάτων ἐκπυρηνίσματα, ὡς
return of-the rays of-gleams flashes so-that

καθ᾽ ὁμηγύρεις τὸν ἀστυκὸν συλλέγεσθαι δῆμον εἰς τὰ
in assemblies the town people to-be-gathered to the
ἀνεστηκότα τῆς πόλεως γήλοφα καὶ τὰ πραττόμενα
high of-the city hills and the(-things) done
θεᾶσθαι καὶ διὰ πλείστου τίθεσθαι θαύματος. μετὰ δὲ
to-watch and in very-great to-hold wonder after and
τοῦτο καὶ τοὺς τῆς Προποντίδος οἰκήτορας εἰς ἑαυτοὺς
this also the of-the Propontis inhabitants to themselves
ἐπεσπάσαντο, οἳ μάχης μὲν οὐ πάντες ἴστορες, κώπην δ᾽
they-drew who of-battle indeed not all experienced (the)-oar but
ἐλαύνειν παμπληθεὶ ἄριστοι. ὅθεν τὰ πρὸς ἰχθύων ἄγραν
to-drive all-together best whence the for of-fish catching
παρ᾽ αὐτῶν ναυπηγούμενα σκάφη εἰς πολεμιστηρίους
by them built boats into warlike
συνεκρότησαν οὗτοι ναῦς, σανίσι παχείαις ἑκατέρωθεν
they-fitted these(-men) ships with-planks thick on-both-sides
αὐτὰ διειληφότες, καὶ οἱ μὲν σφενδόναις ὡπλίσαντο,
them having-encompassed and some indeed with-slings armed
οἱ δὲ τόξα καὶ γωρυτὸν ἀνέλαβον. καὶ οὕτως εἰς
others and bows and quiver took-up and thus into
ἀρεϊκοὺς ἄνδρας ἐκ δικτυοπλόκων μετασκευασθέντες κατὰ
martial men from net-weavers changed against
τῶν βασιλικῶν ἰσχύουσι καὶ κραταιοῦνται τριηρέων, αἳ
the imperial prevail and are-strengthened triremes which
τὴν πόλιν περιοῦσαι τὰς ἐκ τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ
the city going-round the from the army —
Βρανᾶ νυκτερινὰς ἐφόδους ἐσκόπευον καὶ ἐτήρουν ἐπιμελῶς
of-Branas night attacks watched and guarded carefully
τὸν πορθμόν, μή πως τὴν διὰ τῶν χερσαίων πυλῶν
the strait lest somehow the through the land gates
πάροδον ὁ τύραννος ἀπογνοὺς διὰ τῶν παρακτίων
passage the tyrant having-despaired-of through the coastal(-ones)

λάθοι ἔνδοθεν παρεισδύς. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῶν μακρῶν
might-escape-notice inside having-slipped-in they and on the long
νηῶν τὰ μὲν πρῶτα μαίνεσθαι ᾤοντο ἀτεχνῶς τοὺς
ships the indeed first to-be-mad thought simply the
τῶν ἰχθύων ἀγρευτάς, εἰ οὕτως ἐπὶ τῶν ἁλιάδων μόλις
of-the fish hunters if thus on the fishing-boats barely
σαλεύοντες ἐγχρίψειν αὐτοῖς ἀπεθάρρησαν· ὡς δὲ καιρὸς
riding to-close-with them they-dared as and (the)-time
ἐνειστήκει τοῦ βάλλειν καὶ βάλλεσθαι, αἱ μὲν μετὰ
had-come of-the shooting and being-shot they indeed with
βυκάνων καὶ σαλπίγγων ἔξορμοι γίνονται, τὰ δὲ τῶν
horns and trumpets out-of-harbor become the and of-the
ἀσπαλιευτῶν πορθμεῖα σιγῇ, καὶ οἱ ἐπ' αὐτῶν μένεα
anglers ferry-boats in-silence and the(-men) on them might
πνέοντες ἔτυπτον τὴν θάλασσαν ἐρετμοῖς, καὶ συμβαλόντες
breathing struck the sea with-oars and having-engaged
ὑπερτεροῦσι τῶν ἀντιπάλων μεγίστων σκαφῶν καὶ ταῖς
prevail-over the opponents' greatest craft and against-the
τῆς πόλεως ἠόσι συγκλείουσι. τὰ μὲν γὰρ διὰ τὸ
of-the city shores shut-in the(-ones) indeed for because-of the
μήκιστα εἶναι καὶ δυσδιέλικτα οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτίκα ἐκάκουν
very-long to-be and hard-to-turn not from the at-once harmed
τὸ ἀνθιστάμενον, τὰ δὲ συμφορηδὸν ἐπιόντα καὶ
the opposing(-force) the(-ones) and in-a-mass coming-on and
πολλὰ μίαν τριήρη συμμίγδην περιιόντα, ἔκ τε πρύμνης
many one trireme confusedly going-round from both stern
καὶ πρώρας καὶ παρ' ἑκάτερον τοῖχον μαχόμενα, ὡς ἐν
and prow and from each side fighting as in
στενοπόρῳ πορθμῷ τὴν νίκην εἶχον ἐπινηχομένην αὐτοῖς
narrow strait the victory had swimming-on for-them
καὶ λαμπρὸν ἀνίστων τρόπαιον. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐς πολὺ τὸ ἐκ
and brilliant raised (a)-trophy but not for long the from

τῆς ἥττης αἶσχος ὑπενεγκόντες οἱ τοῦ στόλου τοῦ
the defeat shame having-borne the(-men) of-the fleet of-the
βασιλέως παλίωξιν τῶν λεμβαδίων τιθέασι. τάχα δ᾽
emperor (a)-counter-pursuit of-the little-boats make perhaps and
ἂν καὶ τῷ ὑγρῷ πυρὶ τὰ πορθμεῖα ἠφάνισαν,
— also with-the liquid fire the ferry-boats they-would-have-made-vanish
εἰ μὴ ἐκ τοῦ σχεδὸν ἑστῶτες ἐπεβοήθησαν οἱ τοῦ Βρανᾶ
if not from the near standing had-helped the — of-Branas
ὁπλομάχοι, ἐκ τῶν λόφων καταβάντες καὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν
fighters from the hills having-come-down and the beach
ἐπιπορευόμενοι ἕνεκα τοῦ ἐπαρήγειν τῷ ναυτικῷ.
going-along for-the-sake of-the to-help the navy

VII · CONRAD

Branas, unable to enter the city, means to starve it by blocking the grain ships, but the townsmen hold to Isaac, who sets the Hodegetria icon on the walls. Conrad of Montferrat, honored by Manuel and the captor of the bishop of Mainz, has come to marry Isaac's sister Theodora in his brother Boniface's place. He rouses Isaac from his prayers among monks and stylites; Isaac pawns palace silver to the churches, and Conrad gathers about two hundred and fifty Latin knights, five hundred foot, and Turks and Georgians. When Conrad rebukes his greed at table, Isaac blushes. Portents appear. Armed at Blachernai, Isaac tells his kin to stay home or desert now, his eye on the sebastokrator John, whose son has married Branas' daughter.

Ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ ἀποστάτης ὡς οὔτε κλέπτειν ἔχει τὴν
having-seen and the rebel that neither to-steal he-is-able the
πάροδον οὔτε μὴν πολέμῳ ἢ πειθοῖ ἀνύσιμά εἰσίν
passage nor indeed by-war or by-persuasion accomplishable are
οἱ τὰ μελετώμενα, ἄλλην τραπέσθαι διενοεῖτο·
for-him the(-things) planned another to-turn he-thought
ἢ γὰρ λιμῷ τὴν βασιλίδα παραστήσασθαι πόλιν,
either for by-hunger the queen to-subdue city

μεγίστην ἐπιστήσας αὐτῇ καὶ κρατίστην ἑλέπολιν τὴν τῶν
greatest having-set-against her and strongest city-taker the of-the
ἐδωδίμων ὑποσπάνισιν (ἤδη γὰρ ἡ ἑῴα τε καὶ ἑσπέριος
foodstuffs scarcity already for the eastern both and western
ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους λῆξις αὐτῷ προσεχώρησε), μηδεμίαν
under (the)-Romans portion to-him had-come-over no
ἐπισκήψας νῆα σιταγωγὸν καταίρειν εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον,
having-enjoined ship grain-carrying to-put-in to — Byzantium
ἢ προσβαλεῖν μετ' ἀκμαιοτέρου στόλου καὶ πλείονος.
or to-attack with more-vigorous fleet and larger
ἐκεῖνα δ' ἦν ἀνελίττων κατὰ νοῦν ἃ μὴ τὸ θεῖον
those(-things) and he-was unrolling in mind which not the divine
ἐπιτελῆ γενέσθαι κατένευσεν. ὁ γὰρ βασιλεὺς ὁρῶν αὐτῷ
accomplished to-become nodded-to the for emperor seeing to-him
προσκείμενον τὸ τῆς πόλεως πλήρωμα, καὶ μὴ μόνον οὐκ
attached the of-the city fullness and not only not
ἀνεχόμενον βασιλεύειν Βρανᾶν ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον ἀναθέματι
enduring to-reign Branas but also rather to-anathema
καθυποβάλλον ἐκεῖνον, ἄνω τῶν τειχέων ἀναγαγὼν οἷά τε
subjecting him up on-the walls having-brought as both
ἄμαχον ὀχύρωμα καὶ ἀνάλωτον χαράκωμα τὴν εἰκόνα
(an)-invincible stronghold and untakeable palisade the image
τῆς θεομήτορος, ἥτις ἐκ τῆς τῶν Ὁδηγῶν μονῆς, καθ'
of-the Mother-of-God which from the — of-Hodegoi monastery to
ἣν προσκεκλήρωται, Ὁδηγήτρια ἐπικέκληται, ἠρρενώθη
which it-is-allotted Hodegetria is-surnamed was-made-manly
μὲν καὶ οἴκοθεν πρὸς ἀντιμάχησιν, κρίνας ἀλυσιτελῆ
indeed also from-himself to resistance having-judged unprofitable
τὴν χρόνιον ἐντὸς τοῦ ἄστεως κάθειρξιν, καὶ ἀπευκταῖον
the long within the town confinement and abominable
δέ τι καινοποιήσουσαν ἐπ' αὐτῷ, πλειόνως δ' ὑπεῖξε
too something going-to-make-new for him more and yielded

ταῖς ἐπιπλήξεσι Καίσαρος τοῦ Κορράδου. ἦν δὲ ὁ ἀνὴρ
to-the rebukes of-Caesar — Conrad was and the man
οὗτος τὸ μὲν γένος Ἰταλιώτης, πατρὸς δ' ἐξέφυ τοῦ
this in-the indeed race Italian of-(a)-father and sprang the
τὴν χώραν τῆς Μόντης φεράντης κατέχοντος. τοσοῦτον
the land — of-Monte Ferrato holding so-much
δ' ἐπ' ἀνδρείᾳ καὶ συνέσει διέφερεν ὥστε οὐ παρὰ
and in courage and understanding he-excelled that not among
Ῥωμαίοις μόνον ἦν περιώνυμος, καὶ μάλιστα τῷ βασιλεῖ
(the)-Romans only he-was famous and most to-the emperor
Μανουὴλ ἐπιπόθητον ἄκουσμα ὡς φύσεως λαχὼν
Manuel (a)-longed-for hearing as of-nature having-obtained
εὐκληρίαν καὶ διανοίας ὀξύτητα καὶ χειρῶν δραστηριότητα,
good-lot and of-mind sharpness and of-hands energy
ἀλλὰ καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ὁμογενέσιν αὐτῷ περικλεέστος. οὗτός
but also among the kinsmen to-him very-renowned this(-man)
ἐστιν ὁ μεγίστοις φιλοδωρήμασι παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως
is the(-one) with-greatest gifts by the emperor
Μανουὴλ ἐπαρθεὶς καὶ ἀντάρας χεῖρας τῷ τῆς
Manuel raised and having-raised-against hands against-the —
Ἀλαμανίας ῥηγί, καὶ μάχῃ τὸν ἐπίσκοπον Μαγέντζης
of-Alamania king and in-battle the bishop of-Mainz
νενικηκὼς καγκελλάριον ὄντα τοῦ ῥηγὸς καὶ κατὰ τὴν
having-conquered chancellor being of-the king and into —
Ἰταλίαν ἐμβαλόντα μετὰ πλείστων δυνάμεων, συνειληφώς
Italy having-invaded with very-many forces having-seized
τε αὐτὸν καὶ δεσμοῖς περιβαλών, καὶ οὐκ ἄλλως
both him and with-bonds having-surrounded(-him) and not otherwise
ἀπολύσειν ἰσχυριζόμενος εἰ μὴ εἴη τοῦτο καὶ τῷ
to-release insisting if not should-be this also by-the
Ῥωμαίων βασιλεῖ προσταχθέν. τότε δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως
of-(the)-Romans emperor ordered then and the emperor

Ἰσαακίου τὸν αὐτοῦ ὁμαίμονα Βονιφάτιον διὰ πρέσβεων
Isaac the his brother Boniface through envoys
μεταστειλαμένου, ὡς κατὰ γάμον συναφθείη Θεοδώρᾳ
having-summoned that in marriage he-might-be-joined to-Theodora
τῇ αὐτοῦ κασιγνήτῳ, ἐπεὶ νύμφην ἐκεῖνος ἡρμόσατο καὶ
the his sister since (a)-bride he had-wedded and
ᾄσας εἶχε προσεχῶς τὸν ὑμέναιον, οὗτος τὴν τοῦ βίου
having-sung had recently the wedding-song this(-man) the of-the life
κοινωνὸν θανάτῳ ἀποβαλόμενος ὡς ἔρμαιον τοῖς πρέσβεσι
partner by-death having-lost as (a)-windfall by-the envoys
κρίνεται καὶ τὸ πάρεργον τοῦ ἔργου μεῖζον κατὰ πολύ.
is-judged and the side-work than-the work greater by much
ναὶ μὴν ὑποσχέσεσιν οἱ πρέσβεις μεγίσταις τὸν Κορράδον
yes indeed with-promises the envoys greatest — Conrad
κουφίσαντες σὺν αὐτῷ ἐπανέζευξαν, καὶ ὡς εἰστιάκει
having-lightened(-him) with him returned and as had-feasted
τοὺς γάμους ὁ βασιλεύς, μετὰ μικρὸν δὲ ἡ τοῦ Βρανᾶ
the wedding the emperor after (a)-little and the — of-Branas
ἐπηκολούθησεν ἐπανάστασις, οὐ διέλιπε τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως
followed rising not he-ceased the of-the emperor
διανιστῶν φρόνημα καὶ ταῖς χρηστοτέραις ἀναθάλπων
rousing spirit and with-the better warming
ἐλπίσιν ἀπεσβηκὸς ἤδη καὶ εἰς ἀγεννῆ καταβληθὲν
hopes quenched already and into ignoble cast-down
χαλαρότητα, καὶ ὥσπερ ἀκόνη τῷ βασιλεῖ πρὸς
slackness and as (a)-whetstone for-the emperor to
τὸν τοῦ πολέμου ξυρὸν γινόμενος. ἀμέλει καὶ βασιλεὺς
the of-the war razor becoming indeed also (the)-emperor
μὲν τοὺς γυμνόποδας καὶ χαμαιεύνας τῶν μοναχῶν
indeed the barefoot and sleeping-on-the-ground of-the monks
ἠθροικώς, καὶ ὅσοι κίοσι τῆς γῆς ὑπερήρθησαν εἰς
having-gathered and as-many-as on-pillars from-the earth were-raised-up to

τὰ ἀρχεῖα συνηθροικώς, ἐδεῖτο δι᾽ αὐτῶν τοῦ θεοῦ
the palace having-gathered begged through them — of-God
διασκεδασθῆναι τὸν ἐφεστῶτα ἐμφύλιον πόλεμον καὶ μὴ
to-be-scattered the standing-over civil war and not
μεταβῆναι ἢ ἀποπτῆναι τὸ κράτος πρὸς ἕτερον, τῶν
to-pass or to-fly-off the power to another the(-things)
δὲ κατὰ πόλεμον, ἠτημέλει παντάπασι, τὰς ἐλπίδας
and in war he-neglected altogether the hopes
πάσας ἐπανάπτων τῇ παντευχίᾳ τοῦ πνεύματος· ὁ δὲ
all fastening to-the full-armor of-the spirit he and
ὡς ὁ καρκίνος τὴν πίνναν πολλάκις τοῦτον διύπνιζε καὶ
as the crab the pinna often him woke and
ὑπονύττων διανίστα, πείθων μὴ πάντα τοῖς ἀβίοις τούτοις
pricking roused persuading not all(-things) to-the lifeless these
θαρρεῖν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν τῷ μέρει καὶ στρατῶν ἐπιμέλεσθαι καὶ
to-trust but in the turn also of-armies to-take-care and
φάλαγξιν ὁπλομάχοις κατὰ τοῦ ἀντιστάτου κεχρῆσθαι,
with-phalanxes fighting against the opponent to-use
ὅπως εἴη μὴ μόνον διὰ τῶν δεξιῶν ὅπλων, τῶν
so-that he-might-be not only through the right arms the
συνάρσεων δηλαδὴ τῶν ἁγίων ἀνδρῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τῶν
helps namely of-the holy men but also through the
ἀριστερῶν τῶν κρατυνομένων ξίφει καὶ θώρακι τὸν
left the(-ones) strengthened with-sword and breastplate the
ἀντικαθήμενον πολέμιον μετιών, μηδὲ χρημάτων ὑποτιθεὶς
sitting-opposite enemy pursuing nor of-money suggesting
φείδεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταῦτα διαφθείρειν εἰς στρατευμάτων
to-spare but also it to-spend on of-armies
συναγωγήν, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἄνευ τῶν καθ᾽ αἷμα τῷ βασιλεῖ
gathering since also without the(-ones) by blood to-the emperor
συναπτομένων καὶ τῶν ὅσοι τὰς οἰκήσεις μὴ ἐκτὸς
joined and the(-ones) as-many-as the dwellings not outside

εἶχον τῆς πόλεως, πάντες ὑπέκυψαν τῷ Βρανᾷ, κἀκ
had of-the city all bowed — to-Branas and-from
τῶν ἔξωθεν οὐκ ἦν ἐπεισενέγκασθαι στράτευμα.
the outside not it-was(-possible) to-bring-in (an)-army
οἷς δὴ τοῦ Καίσαρος λόγοις καθάπερ ἐνδελεχεῖ
by-which indeed of-the Caesar words as by-(a)-continual
βουπλῆγι τιτρώμενος ἀνένηψέ τε τοῦ κάρου καὶ τῆς
ox-axe wounded he-sobered-up both from-the stupor and from-the
ἀκηδίας μεθήρμοστο, καὶ ἤρξατο συλλέγειν συμμαχικόν. μὴ
apathy had-been-changed and began to-gather allied(-force) not
εὐπορεῖν δὲ λέγων χρυσίνων, ἐκ τῶν βασιλικῶν ταμιείων
to-have-plenty and saying of-gold-coins from the imperial storerooms
ἀργύρεα σκεύη ἀνελόμενος παρακατέθετο ταῦτα τοῖς
silver vessels having-taken-up deposited these with-the
χρυσίου εὐποροῦσι τεμένεσι, καὶ τὰ ἐκεῖθεν πορισθέντα
in-gold abounding precincts and the thence procured
χρήματα εἰς συλλογὴν διέδωκε στρατιᾶς, κἂν ὕστερον
money for gathering distributed of-(an)-army even-if later
μετὰ τὴν νίκην καὶ τὸ χρυσίον οὐκ ἀπέδωκε καὶ τὰ
after the victory and the gold not he-gave-back and the(-things)
παρακατατεθέντα ἀνείλετο. ἀμέλει καὶ ἐν βραχεῖ καιρῷ
deposited took-back indeed also in short time
ὁ μὲν Κορράδος ἀπὸ τῶν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν συναγήοχε
— indeed Conrad from the(-ones) in the city gathered
Λατίνων ἱππότας περὶ τοὺς δὶς ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα,
of-Latins knights about the twice hundred and fifty
πάντας ἀρειμανίους, καὶ πεζοὺς πεντακοσίους. οὐκ ὀλίγοι
all war-mad and foot-soldiers five-hundred not few
δ' ἐστρατολογήθησαν καὶ ἀπὸ Ἰσμαηλιτῶν καὶ τῶν
and were-enlisted also from Ishmaelites and the
ἑῴων Ἰβήρων, κατ' ἐμπορίαν στειλαμένων τὴν ἐς
eastern Iberians for trade having-come the(-road) to

τὴν βασιλίδα τῶν πόλεων. τὸ δὲ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα
the queen of-the cities the and about the emperor
ἐπίσημον τῷ γένει καὶ ἄλλως περὶ τὴν βασίλειον αὐλὴν
notable in-the race and otherwise about the imperial court
εἰλούμενον περὶ τοὺς χιλίους ἠρίθμητο. τοσαύτην δ' ὁ
crowding about the thousand was-numbered so-much and —
Κορράδος ὑπὲρ τοῦ κρατοῦντος εἰσηνέγκατο σπουδὴν
Conrad for the(-one) ruling brought zeal
ὥστε θεόπεμπτον ἀγαθὸν κατὰ καιρὸν τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπιστὰν
so-that (a)-God-sent good in time to-the emperor having-come
τοῖς ἅπασιν ἐλογίζετο. ἔστι δ' ὅτε τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐσθίοντι
by-the all he-was-reckoned there-is and when to-the emperor eating
ἐποφθεὶς „εἴθε οὕτως" ὑποστενάξας εἴρηκε „τῶν
having-been-seen would-that thus having-groaned he-said of-the(-things)
κατὰ τὸν ἐφεστῶτα πόλεμον ἐπεμέλου, ὥσπερ γίνῃ
about the present war you-took-care as you-become
τρεχέδειπνος, ἐπὶ τὰ προκείμενα βρώματα λιχνευόμενος
(a)-dinner-runner at the set-before foods greedy
καὶ ὅλην τὴν φροντίδα τοῖς παρακενουμένοις διαχαλῶν
and whole the care on-the being-emptied relaxing
δαιτρεύμασιν." ὁ δὲ ἐρυθριάσας ἐπὶ τῷ ῥήματι τούτῳ καὶ
portions he and having-blushed at the word this and
πυρρωπότερος φανεὶς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ μειδιάσας βεβιασμένον
redder appearing than-himself and having-smiled forcedly
ἐπελάβετο τῆς χλανίδος τοῦ Καίσαρος, καὶ διασεσοβηκὼς
took-hold-of the cloak of-the Caesar and agitated
εἶπεν ὡς „κατὰ καιρόν, ὦ οὗτος, ἑστιαθησόμεθά τε
said that in season O this(-man) we-shall-feast both
καὶ μαχεσόμεθα." ἐγένοντο δὲ καὶ διοσημεῖαι τηνικαῦτα·
and we-shall-fight happened and also portents then
ἡμέρας γὰρ ἀστέρες ἐφάνησαν, καὶ ὁ ἀὴρ ταραχώδης
by-day for stars appeared and the air turbulent

ὤφθη, καὶ περὶ τὸν ἥλιον πάθη τινὰ συμβεβήκασιν ἅ
was-seen and about the sun affections some happened which
φασιν ἅλωνας, ὡς μηδὲ τοῦτον καθαρὸν καὶ ἀθόλωτον
they-call halos so-that not-even it pure and unclouded
ἀλλ' ὠχρότερον ἀποδισκεύειν τὸ φῶς. τοσαύτην δ',
but paler to-throw-like-a-discus the light so-much and
ὡς ἐνεδίδου τὰ πράγματα, συνηθροικὼς ὁ βασιλεὺς
as allowed the affairs having-gathered the emperor
στρατιὰν ἔγνω μὴ ἀναδύεσθαι καὶ μέλλειν εἰσέτι καθήμενος
army resolved not to-shrink-back and to-delay still sitting
ὑπωρόφιος, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ μέρει καὶ αὐτὸς ξιφήρης ὀφθῆναι
under-roof but in the turn also himself sword-bearing to-be-seen
τῷ ἀποστάτῃ. στὰς τοίνυν θωρακοφόρος εἴσω τοῦ
by-the rebel having-stood therefore breastplate-wearing inside the
περιβόλου τῆς πόλεως, ὃν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀνήγειρε Μανουὴλ
circuit of-the city which the emperor raised Manuel
ἔρυμα τῶν ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀρχείων, παρεθάρρυνε λόγοις
(a)-defense of-the at Blachernai palace encouraged with-words
τὸ συγγενὲς καὶ τὸ παρεστὼς ἐγγύθεν ὁπλιτικόν, τοιάδε
the kin and the standing-by near hoplite(-force) such(-things)
παρακελευόμενος. „κρεῖσσόν ἐστι δήπουθεν, καὶ παρά
exhorting better it-is surely and before
γε θεῷ ἀνεπέγκλητον, τοῦ ἐννόμως κρατοῦντος
at-least God blameless for-the(-one) lawfully ruling
προκινδυνεύειν τοὺς ὑπ' ἀρχήν, ἢ γοῦν προσρέπειν
to-run-risks-before the(-ones) under (his)-rule than at-any-rate to-incline
ἀνδρὶ νεωτεριστῇ καὶ κατ' ἀλλήλων ἐκπολεμώσαντι τὸ
to-(a)-man revolutionary and against one-another having-made-hostile the
ὁμόγλωττον. εἰ δέ τινες εἶεν μετακυβευομένην ἔχοντες
same-tongued(-people) if and some should-be shifting having
τὴν γνώμην καὶ ἀμφιτάλαντον ἢ προσκεχηνυῖαν ὅλην τῷ
the mind and wavering or gaping whole at-the

ἀποστάτῃ, καὶ δυσερώτως αὐτοῦ ἐξέχονται, καὶ ὃν χθὲς
rebel and lovesickly to-him cling and whom yesterday
ὡς δεσπότην δεσμόχειρες ἐθεράπευον, τοῦτον ἀθετοῦσι
as master hands-bound they-served him they-reject
σήμερον, αἴτησιν ταύτην αὐτοὺς αἰτοῦμαι δικαιοτάτην,
today (a)-request this them I-ask most-just
ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἱζάνειν μηδενὶ ἐπαρήγοντας, ἕως ἂν πολέμῳ
at home to-sit nobody helping until — by-war
διακριθείη τὰ πράγματα καὶ τῷ νικῶντι πρὸς τοῖς
should-be-decided the affairs and to-the conqueror with the
ἄλλοις ὑποπεσοῦνται, ἢ μεταχωρεῖν ἐς τὸν ἀποστάτην ἐξ
others they-will-submit or to-go-over to the rebel at
αὐτῆς καὶ πρὸ τῆσδε τῆς συμπλοκῆς κἀκείνου προπολεμεῖν
once and before this the engagement and-for-him to-fight-before
τε καὶ προκινδυνεύειν, ὅπως καὶ χάριν εἴσεται πλείονα
both and to-run-risks-before so-that also gratitude he-will-know more
τροπαίοις ἀναδηθείς. ὡς τόγε ἐμοὶ μὲν προσκολλᾶσθαι
with-trophies crowned since that for-me indeed to-cling
καὶ χείλεσι τιμᾶν, ἑτέρῳ δὲ προσνενευκέναι τῇ καρδίᾳ
and with-lips to-honor to-another and to-have-inclined with-the heart
κἀκείνῳ ἀπονέμειν ἅπαν τὸ πρόθυμον, οὐκ οἶδα εἴ τις
and-to-him to-give all the zeal not I-know if anyone
καὶ ἐπαινέσεται, ἢ ὅπως ζυγοστατηθείη παρὰ θεῷ, ὃς
also will-praise or how it-might-be-weighed before God who
τὰς ἐπὶ στήθους ἐννοίας ἐξετάζει φιλοδικαίως. τὸ γὰρ ἔτι
the in (the)-breast thoughts examines justly the for still
τούτων χεῖρον καὶ ἀναιδέστατον οὐδὲ βαλέσθαι προάγομαι
than-these worse and most-shameless not-even to-throw I-am-led
κατὰ νοῦν, τουτέστι τὸν τοῦ πολέμου καιρὸν αὐτομολίας
in mind that-is the of-the war time desertion
ἐργάζεσθαι πρὸς τὸν τύραννον, καὶ κακὸν τοῖς ἐκλεκτοῖς
to-work to the tyrant and (an)-evil for-the chosen

ἀνδράσι προκεῖσθαι παράδειγμα εἰς τὸ συμμεθίστασθαί
men to-be-set-before example for the to-move-with
σφισι καὶ προσαπαίρειν εἰς ἕτερον, ὃ κἀπὶ τοῖς ἀγεληδὸν
them and to-depart-with to another which also-in the in-flocks
πετομένοις πτηνοῖς ὁρῶμεν γινόμενον· ἑνὸς γὰρ ἀναπτάντος
flying birds we-see happening of-one for flying-up
καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ῥοιζηδὸν συνανίπτανται, καὶ τῇ τοῦ ἑτέρου
also the others whirring fly-up-with and at-the of-the other
καταπαύσει συστέλλουσιν ἅπαντα τὸ πτερόν.” ταῦτα δ’
settling draw-in all the wing these(-things) and
ἐφθέγγετο δι’ ὑποψίας ἔχων τὸν πρὸς πατρὸς θεῖον
he-uttered in suspicion holding the on (the)-father’s(-side) uncle
τὸν σεβαστοκράτορα Ἰωάννην ὡς πάλαι τε τῷ Βρανᾷ
the sebastokrator John as of-old both — to-Branas
συνήθη καὶ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον τῆς ἀποστασίας γάμον
familiar and (a)-little before the revolt (a)-marriage
υἱοῦ θύσαντα μετὰ θυγατρὸς τοῦ Βρανᾶ. ἐφ’ οἷς
of-(his)-son having-sacrificed with (a)-daughter — of-Branas at which
καὶ ὅσοι μὲν ἐπλήρουν τὸν τότε σύλλογον οὐ μικρῶς
also as-many-as indeed filled the then assembly not slightly
ἐπαθήναντο, ὁ δὲ σεβαστοκράτωρ ἅπαν ἑαυτοῦ μεθιστῶν
grieved the and sebastokrator all from-himself removing
ὕποπτον παλαμναιοτάταις ἀραῖς τοὺς κατ’ οἶκον ἅπαντας
(the)-suspicion to-most-murderous curses the(-ones) in house all
ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἑαυτὸν δὴ καθυπέβαλλεν, εἰ ὅλως ἐγνώκει
his-own and himself indeed subjected if at-all he-had-resolved
ποτὲ τῷ Βρανᾷ προσθήσεσθαι· μηδὲ γὰρ οὕτως εἶναι
ever — to-Branas to-attach-himself not-even for so to-be
τοῦ καθήκοντος ἀδαής, ἢ τὸν νοῦν ὑπὸ τοῦ γήρως
of-the fitting ignorant or the mind by the old-age
ἀπολωλεκέναι καὶ ἠλιθιάζειν παντάπασιν, ὡς ἀδελφόπαιδος
to-have-lost and to-be-silly altogether as of-(a)-brother’s-child

βασιλέως καὶ ἀπὸ δόξης εἰς δόξαν μετεωρίσαντος τὸν
(an)-emperor and from glory to glory having-raised the
ὕπαιθρον καὶ ἔπηλυν ἀνταλλάξασθαι δι᾽ ἀγχιστείαν
out-of-doors and newcomer to-exchange because-of kinship
παιδός, καὶ ὃν οὐκ ἴσησιν ἀκριβῶς εἰ διανοήσαιτο
of-(a)-child and whom not he-knows exactly if he-would-think
δήπουθεν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ καὶ δράσειε τὰ χρηστότερα.
surely about him and would-do the better(-things)

VIII · THE DEATH OF BRANAS

The gates open: the protostrator Manuel Kamytzes, who had opened all his property to Isaac, holds the left, Isaac the right, Conrad the center with his Latins. At noon Conrad charges without a shield, in a linen corselet of eighteen folds soaked in salted wine, and Branas' lines break. Branas cries to his men to stand and strikes Conrad on the shoulder; Conrad unhorses him with a lance to the cheek, and Conrad's spearmen kill him, Conrad telling him he will lose nothing but his head. The Romans spare kindred blood in the pursuit, and the camp is plundered. Constantine Stethatos, the astrologer who had foretold Branas would enter the city in triumph, is killed; Branas' head and one of his feet are paraded through the market on poles, which some say fulfilled the prophecy.

Ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐκάλει καιρὸς πρὸς παράταξιν καὶ ὁ ἀποστάτης
when and called (the)-time for battle and the rebel
ἐκτάσσειν τὰς οἰκείας δυνάμεις ἠγγέλλετο, ἀνακλίνονται
to-draw-out the own forces was-reported are-opened
μὲν αἱ πύλαι τῆς πόλεως, ἐκχέονται δὲ τὰ στρατεύματα.
indeed the gates of-the city pour-out and the armies
καὶ τὸ μὲν εὐώνυμον κέρας ὁ πρωτοστράτωρ ἐπεῖχε
and the indeed left wing the protostrator held
Μανουὴλ ὁ Καμύτζης, ὃς οὐκ ὀλίγα τῷ βασιλεῖ
Manuel the Kamytzes who not few(-things) to-the emperor

ἐχορήγησε χρήματα κατὰ τὴν τότε γενομένην τῶν
supplied money in the then happening of-the
ὁπλιτῶν ξενολόγησιν· ἔχθιστος γὰρ ὢν τῷ Βρανᾷ, μηδ᾽
hoplites levy most-hostile for being — to-Branas nor
ἀγαθαῖς ἐννοίαις βαλλόμενος εἴπερ εἴη ἐπικρατέστερος
good thoughts casting if-indeed should-be more-powerful
ὁ Βρανᾶς, πᾶσαν τὴν οὐσίαν βασιλεῖ ἀνεκάλυψε, καὶ
— Branas all the property to-(the)-emperor he-uncovered and
ταύτης ὁπόσον βούλοιτο μέρος ἀποδάσασθαι συγκεχώρηκε,
of-it as-much-as he-might-wish (a)-part to-divide-off allowed
κρεῖσσον οἰηθεὶς ὑπὲρ βασιλέως φιλοῦντος καὶ προσγενοῦς
better thinking for (an)-emperor loving and kinsman
καταπροέσθαι τὰ ὄντα ξύμπαντα, καὶ πλείω νικῶντος
to-throw-away the(-things) existing all and more conquering
μετ᾽ εὐχαριστίας ἀπολήψεσθαι ὕστερον, ἢ τὰ οἴκοι
with gratitude to-receive-back later than the(-things) at-home
ἀλλοτρίῳ, καὶ τούτῳ ἀσπόνδῳ τε καὶ ἀγνώμονι, ταμιεύειν
for-another and this(-one) implacable both and ungrateful to-store-up
εἰς κατάγελων οἰκεῖον κἀκείνου ῥᾳστώνην ἄφθονον. τὸ
for laughter own and-his ease abundant the
δὲ δεξιὸν αὐτὸς διεῖπεν ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰσαάκιος, ἐν
and right himself commanded the emperor Isaac in
ᾧ συνείλεκτο ἅπαν εἴ τι κράτιστον καὶ ὅπλοις
which had-been-gathered all if anything strongest and in-arms
ἀριπρεπέστατον, τὸ δὲ μέσον ὁ Κορράδος Καῖσαρ μετὰ
most-conspicuous the and middle — Conrad Caesar with
τῶν ἐπὶ μισθῷ ἀγηγερμένων Λατίνων ἱππέων τε καὶ
the(-ones) for pay gathered Latins horsemen both and
πεζῶν. τοῦ δ᾽ ἀντιταξαμένου στρατοπέδου τὸ μὲν μέσον
foot-soldiers of-the and opposed camp the indeed middle
τῆς φάλαγγος, ἔνθα καὶ τὸ συγγενὲς καὶ φίλιον ἤλιστο
of-the phalanx where also the kin and friends had-been-gathered

τῷ Βρανᾷ καὶ εἴ τι τῶν συνακολουθησάντων
— to-Branas and if anything of-the(-ones) having-followed
ἐκείνῳ ἐπίσημον τῷ γένει καὶ εὐθαρσές, αὐτὸς ἐπεῖχε
him notable in-the race and bold himself held
Βρανᾶς, τὰ δ' ἑκατέρωθεν ἱστάμενα τάγματα ἄλλοι τε
Branas the and on-both-sides standing units others both
στρατηγίας εἰδήμονες καὶ ὁ Σκύθης Ἐλπούμης. μήπω
of-generalship knowing and the Scythian Elpoumes not-yet
μὲν οὖν μεσούσης ἡμέρας ἀκροβολισμοὶ ἑκατέρωθεν καὶ
indeed then being-mid (the)-day skirmishings on-both-sides and
ἐμπηδήσεις κατ' ἀλλήλων ἐγίνοντο παρ' ἀμφοτέρων τῶν
leapings against one-another happened from both the
στρατευμάτων, καὶ πεζικαὶ προβεβλημέναι δυνάμεις μάχης
armies and foot-soldier put-forward forces battle
ἐξ ἀντιστάσεως ἥπτοντο. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ ἥλιος κατὰ κορυφήν,
from opposition touched when and the sun at (the)-top
ἔφλεγε, τότε δὴ τὰ σημεῖα τῆς μάχης αἴρεται, καὶ πρῶτος
blazed then indeed the signals of-the battle are-raised and first
ὁ Κορράδος διακινεῖται, φοινικοβαφὲς μετὰ τῶν αὐτῷ
— Conrad moves scarlet-dyed with the(-ones) with-him
συνόντων Λατίνων τὸ τῶν ὅπλων ἔχων ἐπίσημον. αὐτὸς
being Latins the of-the arms having (as)-device himself
μέντοι ἄνευ θυρεοῦ τηνικαῦτα διηγωνίζετο, ἐκ δὲ λίνου
however without shield then contended of and linen
πεποιημένον ὕφασμα οἴνῳ αὐστηρῷ ἱκανῶς ἡλισμένῳ
made (a)-cloth with-wine harsh sufficiently salted
διάβροχον πολλάκις περιπτυχθὲν δίκην θώρακος ἐνεδύετο·
soaked many-times folded like (a)-breastplate he-put-on
ἐς τοσοῦτον δ' ἦν ἀντιτυπὲς ἁλσὶ καὶ οἴνῳ συμπιληθὲν
to so-much and it-was resistant with-salt and wine compressed
ὡς καὶ βέλους εἶναι παντὸς στεγανώτερον· ἠριθμοῦντο
so-that also than-missile to-be every more-impervious were-numbered

δ’ εἰς ὀκτωκαίδεκα καὶ πλείω τὰ τοῦ ὑφάσματος
and at eighteen and more the of-the cloth
συμπτύγματα. ποιήσας δὲ τὸ μεταίχμιον βραχύτερον αὖθις
folds having-made and the no-man's-land shorter again
ἵσταται. καὶ ἐπεὶ οἱ μὲν πεζοὶ τὰς λόγχας ὡς πρὸς
he-stands and when the indeed foot-soldiers the lances as for
συμπλοκὴν ἀνέστησαν πυργηδὸν παραταξάμενοι (ἀσπὶς γὰρ
engagement raised tower-like having-drawn-up shield for
ἀσπίδα καὶ κόρυς κόρυθα ἤρειδε, καὶ οἱ θυρεοὶ ἀλλήλοις
shield and helmet helmet pressed and the shields with-one-another
συνέμυον), οἱ δὲ ἱππεῖς τὰ δόρατα ἠγκωνίσαντο καὶ
closed the and horsemen the spears couched and
τὰ τῶν ποδῶν κέντρα τοῖς ἵπποις ἐνέπειραν, ἤδη δὲ
the of-the feet spurs into-the horses drove already and
καὶ τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως τάγμα ἐπηκολούθει, οὐδὲ τὴν
also the of-the emperor unit followed not-even the
πρώτην ἔμπτωσιν τοῦ περὶ τὸν Κορράδον ὁπλιτεύοντος
first onset of-the about — Conrad armed
πεζικοῦ οὐδὲ τὴν ῥόθιον ἐπαγωγὴν τῶν ἱππέων οἱ
infantry nor the rushing charge of-the horsemen the(-men)
περὶ τὸν Βρανᾶν ὑπενεγκόντες, τὰ νῶτα μεταβαλόντες
about — Branas having-endured the backs having-turned
διασκίδνανται· ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ διαθροηθέντα
scatter upon and these also the other thrown-into-uproar
τάγματα τρέπονται πρὸς φυγήν. αὐτὸς δ’ ὁ Βρανᾶς
units turn to flight himself and — Branas
γεγωνὸν κεκραγὼς καὶ διάτορον „στῆτε Ῥωμαῖοι· πλείους
loudly having-cried and piercingly stand Romans more
γὰρ πρὸς ἐλάττονας μαχεσόμεθα, καὶ πρῶτος ἔγωγε
for against fewer we-shall-fight and first I
κατὰ τῶν ἐνωπίων ἐμβαλῶ πολεμίων,” καὶ ἅμα δρῶν
against the in-front I-will-charge enemies and at-once doing

ὃ ὑπετίθετο, παλίνστροφον μὲν οὐδένα ποιήσειν ἴσχυσε,
what he-advised turned-back indeed nobody to-make was-able
κατὰ δὲ τοῦ Κορράδου ἄτερ κόρυθος μαχομένου τὸ δόρυ
against and — Conrad without helmet fighting the spear
ἴθυνεν, οὐ καιρίως δ' ἔβαλεν, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν τὸν τοῦ
aimed not mortally and he-struck but it indeed the of-the
Καίσαρος ὦμον παραξέσαν ἅλιον τῶν ἐκείνου χειρῶν
Caesar shoulder having-grazed in-vain from-the his hands
ἐξερρύη, ὁ δ' ἀμφοτέραις τοῦ οἰκείου ξυστοῦ λαβόμενος
slipped he and with-both(-hands) the own lance having-taken
ἐμπήγνυσι τοῦτο τῇ παρειᾷ τοῦ Βρανᾶ, καὶ σκοτοδίνης
fixes it in-the cheek — of-Branas and with-dizziness
ἐκεῖνον ἐμπίπλησι, καὶ κατακρημνίζει τοῦ ἵππου Βρανᾶν.
him fills and hurls-down from-the horse Branas
τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τοῦδε περιστάντες αὐτὸν οἱ δορυφόροι τοῦ
the and from this(-time) having-surrounded him the spear-bearers of-the
Καίσαρος καταδορατίζουσι. φασὶ δὲ ὡς ἐν τῷ πρώτως
Caesar spear(-him)-down they-say and that in the first
ὑπὸ Κορράδου τρωθῆναι τὴν τελευτὴν πτοηθεὶς ἱκετηρίασε
by Conrad to-be-wounded the end terrified begged
Βρανᾶς τοῦ μὴ τεθνάναι, τὸν δὲ Κορράδον ἐκείνῳ μὴ
Branas for-the not to-die — and Conrad to-him not
χρῆναι δεδιέναι ἀποκρίνασθαι· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀηδές τι
to-be-needful to-fear to-have-answered not-even for unpleasant anything
πείσεται ἕτερον ἢ τὴν κεφαλὴν μόνον ἀποκοπήσεται.
he-will-suffer other than the head only he-will-have-cut-off
ὃ καὶ παραχρῆμα πέπονθεν. ἀκόσμου δὲ τῆς φυγῆς
which also at-once he-suffered disorderly and the flight
γενομένης ἕκαστος τὸν καθ' αὑτὸν διώκων ἀνῄρει.
having-become each the(-one) by himself pursuing killed
τοῦτο δὲ ἀρχομένης συμβὰν τῆς τροπῆς οὐ περαιτέρω
this and at-the-beginning happening of-the rout not further

προβέβηκε· καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι γὰρ ὁμογενοῦς ἐφείδοντο αἵματος,
went both (the)-Romans for of-kindred spared blood
καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ οἱ διωκόμενοι τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς τρέχοντες
and themselves too the pursued the(-race) for (their)-life running
μεθ' ἁπάσης ὁρμῆς ἀπεδίδρασκον. ἐσκύλευται οὖν ὁ χάραξ
with all rush ran-away was-plundered then the palisade
ὑπὸ τῶν νικώντων, καὶ εἰς διαρπαγὴν ἐκκείμενος ἦν οὐ
by the conquerors and to plunder exposed it-was not
μόνον τοῖς τοῦ βασιλέως στρατεύμασιν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς
only to-the of-the emperor armies but also to-the
ἐκχεομένοις ἀστυπολίταις. ἀναιρεῖται δὲ κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν
pouring-out townsmen is-killed and in this the
πόλεμον καὶ Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ Στηθάτος, περὶ τὸν βουβῶνα
war also Constantine the Stethatos in the groin
λόγχῃ τρωθείς, ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς καὶ μείλιχος, ὃς διέπων
by-(a)-lance wounded (a)-man good and gentle who administering
τὴν ἐπαρχίαν τῆς Ἀγχιάλου οὐχ ἑκόντως ἐπηκολούθησε τῷ
the province — of-Anchialos not willingly followed —
Βρανᾷ, ἀλλ' οὔτε τὸν προσλαβόμενον ὤνησέ τι, καθὼς
to-Branas but neither the(-one) having-taken(-him)-along he-helped at-all as
καὶ προσεδοκᾶτο, Βρανᾶν, καὶ ἑαυτὸν οὐκ ἐξέσωσε τοῦ
also was-expected Branas and himself not he-saved from-the
μαχαίρᾳ πεσεῖν, τῶν τότε ἀστρολόγων ὁ δοκιμώτατος
by-(the)-sword to-fall of-the then astrologers the most-esteemed
ὤν, ἀλλά τι τὴν ἐκείνου γνῶσιν διαδραμόν, ὡς
being but something the his knowledge having-escaped as
ἔοικε, λεπτεπίλεπτον ἡσυχῇ μένειν πέπεικεν ἐπὶ τῆς
it-seems very-subtle quietly to-remain persuaded(-him) in the
σκηνῆς, καὶ ἐπιὸν οὐκ ἔδεισε τὸ πολέμιον. ἐλέγετο
tent and approaching not he-feared the enemy it-was-said
δὲ τῷ Βρανᾷ φοιβάσαι προρρητικῶς, ἐκ τῶν τῆς
and — to-Branas to-have-prophesied predictively from the of-the

τέχνης ἐκβάσεων τεκμαιρόμενος, ὡς κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν
art outcomes conjecturing that on the day
ἐκείνην τῆς πόλεως ἐντὸς εἰσελεύσεται καὶ θριαμβεύσει
that of-the city inside he-will-enter and will-triumph
περιφανῶς. τοῦτο δὲ εἰ μὲν αὐτὸς ἀληθῶς εἴρηκεν ὁ
conspicuously this and if indeed himself truly said —
Στηθάτος, ἀσφαλῶς οὐκ ἴσημι, ὅτι μηδ' ἀψευδῶς
Stethatos securely not I-know because not-even without-falsehood
τὰ πάντα ἡ φήμη μυθεύεται, ὁπόσα περιλάλητα
the(-things) all the rumor tells as-many-as widely-talked-of
τιθέναι φιλεῖ. ὅτι δέ, εἰ δῶμεν ὁπόσα ἡ φήμη ἐδίδαξεν,
to-make it-loves that and if we-grant as-many-as the rumor taught
ὑπὸ τοῦ προφάντορος Στηθάτου εἰκαίως ἐξετοξεύθησαν,
by the prophet Stethatos at-random were-shot-out
αὐτά, φασί, τὰ πράγματα ἔφηναν, εἰ μή τις τῇ
them they-say the facts showed if not anyone to-the
οὐρανοσκόπῳ ἐπιστήμῃ προσκείμενος μὴ παντάπασι
heaven-watching science devoted not altogether
διεψεῦσθαι τουτονὶ διατείνοιτο καὶ τὰ τῆς τέχνης μὴ
to-have-lied this(-man) should-insist and the(-things) of-the art not
καθόλου διαπεσεῖν, εἰς τὴν τοῦ Βρανᾶ κεφαλὴν μετάγων
wholly to-have-fallen-through to the — of-Branas head transferring
τὰ προρρηθέντα καὶ τὸν ἕτερον αὐτοῦ τῶν ποδῶν,
the(-things) foretold and the other his of-the feet
ἅπερ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἐμπεπερονημένα
which of-the day that through the market pierced
κοντοῖς διεπόμπευσαν, σὺν αὐτῇ δὲ καὶ κεφαλή τινος
on-poles they-paraded with it and also (a)-head of-some
ἀγοραίου, Ποιητοῦ λεγομένου, ἣν οὐδεμία πολεμία χεὶρ
market-man Poietes called which no enemy hand
ἀφείλετο, αὐτὸς δὲ βασιλεὺς μετὰ τὴν λαμπρὰν ἐκείνην
took-off himself and (the)-emperor after the brilliant that

νίκην καὶ τὴν τῶν ἐναντίων καταπολέμησιν ἀποτμηθῆναι
victory and the of-the opponents defeat to-be-cut-off
προσέταξεν, οὐκ οἶδ' ἐφ' ὅτῳ συνοίσοντι ἢ κατορθώματι.
ordered not I-know for what going-to-profit or achievement

IX · THE HEAD OF BRANAS

Isaac feasts with the palace thrown open and has Branas' head brought in and tossed like a ball, then shown to his wife, Manuel's niece, who says only that she knows it and pities herself. The rebels fled in panic, the rear ranks first, taking the men running up behind them for the enemy, and at the bridge of Daphnoution a man calmed them. The common men go home unharmed; the nobles send envoys asking pardon, warning that otherwise they will flee to hostile nations. Isaac grants an amnesty and bids them do penance before the patriarch, to be freed from the anathema the townsmen had laid on them from the walls. Some go, others mock him; some flee to Asan and Peter and later return with imperial letters.

Καὶ τοιοῦτο μὲν ὁ τότε ἀγὼν εἴληφε πέρας, αὐτὸς δ'
and such indeed the then contest took (an)-end himself and
ὁ βασιλεὺς τραπόμενος εἰς ἑστίασιν πᾶσαν τῶν ἀρχείων
the emperor having-turned to feasting every of-the palace
ἀνῆκε πύλην αὔλειον καὶ παράθυρον προσκήνιον, ὥστε
opened gate courtyard and window porch so-that
τοὺς βουλομένους εἰσιέναι καὶ θεᾶσθαι αὐτὸν τροπαιοῦχον.
the(-ones) wishing to-enter and to-behold him triumphant
ἐν δὲ τῷ ἅπτεσθαι τῶν σιτίων χανδὸν καὶ τὰς χεῖρας
in and the touching the food greedily and the hands
κινεῖν εἰς τὸν τῶν προκειμένων ἐδεστῶν πόλεμον,
to-move into the of-the set-before foods war
ἐπεισόδιόν τι οὐκ εὐπρεπὲς καὶ ἄθυρμα ἐπιδείπνιον
interlude some not seemly and (a)-plaything after-dinner
τὴν τοῦ Βρανᾶ παρεισαχθῆναι κεκέλευκε κεφαλήν. ἡ δὲ
the — of-Branas to-be-brought-in ordered head it and

ὡς εἰσῆκτο, ἐπ᾽ ἐδάφους ἔρριπτο σεσηρυῖα καὶ
as it-had-been-brought-in on (the)-floor had-been-thrown grinning and
μεμυκυῖα τὼ ὀφθαλμώ, ὧδέ τε κἀκεῖσε δίκην σφαίρας
closed the two-eyes here both and-there like (a)-ball
διαγομένη τε καὶ μεταγομένη διηκοντίζετο. ὕστερον δὲ
carried both and carried-back was-tossed later and
καὶ τῇ αὐτοῦ γαμετῇ ἔνδον τῶν ἀνακτόρων καθειργμένῃ
also to-the his wife inside the palace confined
παρεισφέρεται, καὶ ἀνέρεται αὕτη εἰ σύνοιδεν ὅτου ἐστὶν
is-brought and she-is-asked she if she-knows of-whom is
ἡ κεφαλή. ἡ δὲ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐκείνῳ τῷ πικρῷ καὶ
the head she and the eyes on-that the bitter and
οἰκτρῷ καὶ ἀέλπτῳ θεάματι ἐπιβαλοῦσα „οἶδά" φησι „καὶ
pitiable and unexpected sight having-cast I-know she-says and
ταλανίζω ἐμαυτήν." ἦν γὰρ σώφρων ἡ γυνή, καὶ τὴν
I-pity myself was for prudent the woman and the
ἐπιπρέπουσαν τῷ θήλει σιωπὴν τιθεμένη περὶ πολλοῦ,
befitting the female silence holding about much
οὗ χάριν καὶ καλὴν ἐν γυναιξὶ κατωνόμαζεν ὁ
of-which for-the-sake also fair among women named(-her) the
πρὸς μητρὸς αὐτῆς θεῖος ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ Μανουήλ,
on (the)-mother's(-side) her uncle the autocrat Manuel
καὶ οἷόν τι τῶν ἐκ τοῦ γένους ὀσφράδιον. τὰ δέ γε
and as some of-the from the race scent-bottle the and at-least
πρὸς ἀποστασίαν τῷ Βρανᾷ συναράμενα στρατεύματα,
for revolt — with-Branas having-helped armies
ὅλους ἀνέντα χαλινούς, τὰς ὁπουδήποτε φερούσας
whole having-let-go reins the(-roads) anywhere leading
ἐτράπετο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὄπισθεν ἑστῶτες τῶν προμάχων
turned and the indeed behind standing of-the front-fighters
κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τῆς συμπλοκῆς, ὡς ᾔσθοντο τῆς
at the time of-the engagement when they-perceived the

τροπῆς, ἁψάμενοι τῆς φυγῆς πρότεροι τοὺς κατόπιν
rout having-seized the flight sooner the(-ones) behind
ἐλαύνοντας ὡς πολεμίους ὑφορώμενοι, τὸν δρόμον ὡς
driving as enemies suspecting the running so-that
μὴ συλληφθεῖεν ἐπέτεινον· οἱ δ' ἐφεπόμενοι τὸ σύντονον
not they-might-be-caught stretched they and following the intensity
εἰς φυγὴν τῶν προαγόντων ὡς πρᾶξιν ζηλοῦντες
into flight of-the(-ones) leading as (a)-deed emulating
σώζουσαν, καὶ τὴν τῶν πολεμίων ἐπιδίωξιν δεδιττόμενοι,
saving and the of-the enemies pursuit fearing
ἐκεῖνα ηὔχοντο ἄντικρυς, τοὺς μὲν ἵππους μὴ ποσὶ
those(-things) prayed outright the indeed horses not with-feet
κόπτειν τὸ δάπεδον ἀλλ' ἵπτασθαι κατὰ Πήγασον, αὐτοὺς
to-strike the ground but to-fly like Pegasus themselves
δὲ ἀορασίᾳ καλύπτεσθαι, ὡς εἰ τὴν κυνέην Ἅιδου
and with-invisibility to-be-covered as if the cap of-Hades
ὑπέδυσαν. ἡ πολλὴ τότε ἦν αὐτοῖς ἡ δειλίασις, καὶ
they-had-put-on the great then was for-them the cowardice and
πᾶν ἐποίει καὶ πράττειν καὶ εὔχεσθαι. ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ
everything made both to-do and to-pray but also about
τὴν γέφυραν πλεῖστοι ἂν ἀπολισθόντες ὀλώλεισαν ἥτις
the bridge very-many — having-slipped would-have-perished which
κατὰ τὸ Δαφνούτιον περιάγεται, εἰ μή τις αὐτοὺς
at — Daphnoution is-led-round if not someone them
ἐπεπείκει καθυφεῖναι τῆς ὀξείας φυγῆς κατὰ κόσμον
had-persuaded to-slacken from-the sharp flight in order
τε καὶ μὴ ἐπισφαλῶς διὰ τῆς ἁψῖδος ἰέναι, εἰς
both and not dangerously through the arch to-go to
οὐρανὸν ἀνατείνας τὰς χεῖρας καὶ τὸ θεῖον ἐπομοσάμενος
heaven having-stretched the hands and the divine having-sworn-by
μηδένα κατ' αὐτῶν ἐπιέναι πολέμιον ὄπισθεν, ἀλλὰ πάλαι
nobody against them to-come (an)-enemy behind but long-ago

μεταστραφέντας παύσασθαι τῆς καταδιώξεως. ὅσοι
having-turned to-have-stopped from-the pursuit as-many-as
μὲν οὖν τὴν τύχην ἦσαν φλαῦροι καὶ περιπέζιοι, οὗτοι
indeed then in-the fortune were mean and on-foot these
ἀνεπαχθῶς καὶ ἀνεπεγκλήτως ἀφίκοντο οἴκαδε, τὴν οἰκείαν
inoffensively and blamelessly arrived home the own
παράβυστον σώζουσαν ἔχοντες, καὶ μηδένα δεδιότες τὸν
stuffed-in(-cranny) saving having and nobody fearing the(-one)
ἐπὶ τῷ κολάσαι ἀναδιφήσοντα. οἱ δὲ τὸ γένος λαμπροὶ
for the punishing going-to-search-out they and in-the race brilliant
καὶ ἐπίσημοι δι᾽ ἡγεμονίαν ἢ ἀρχηγίαν, οὗτοι ἐς
and notable through leadership or command these into
ἄθρουν ἁλισθέντες σύνταγμα διαπρεσβεύονται βασιλεῖ,
(a)-crowded gathered body send-envoys to-(the)-emperor
συγγνώμην αἰτοῦντες οἷς ἀπέστησαν ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ καὶ τῷ
pardon asking for-what they-stood-away from him and the
ἀποστάτῃ ἐπηκολούθησαν, καὶ παρὰ βασιλέως λαμβάνοντες
rebel followed and from (the)-emperor receiving
τὸ ἀνέγκλητον ἀγαθοὶ καὶ πιστοὶ θεράποντες ἐς τὸ μέλλον
the freedom-from-blame good and faithful servants for the future
ἔσεσθαι συνετίθεντο, κἀκ τῶν ἔργων αὐτῶν ὑποδεῖξαι
to-be agreed and-from the deeds themselves to-show
τὴν μετάνοιαν ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἐκ παρανοίας πεπαρῳνήκασι
the repentance for what from madness they-have-behaved-drunkenly
κατὰ τοῦ κυρίου βασιλέως ἐφοπλισάμενοι. εἰ δὲ βασιλεύς,
against the lord emperor having-armed-themselves if and (the)-emperor
φασι, τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς θυμούμενον πλουτῶν ἀμετάθετον
they-say the of-the soul raging being-rich in-unchanging(-ness)
οὐκ αὐτῆμαρ καταπέψει τὴν ὀργιλότητα, ἀλλ᾽ ἐσέπειτα
not on-the-same-day will-digest the wrathfulness but afterward
στήσει τὰ ἡμαρτημένα σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, ὃν ὑπέτυφε
will-weigh the(-things) sinned for-them themselves which he-smoldered

κότον εἰς σπινθῆρας ἀναρριπίζων θυμοῦ, καὶ αὐτοὶ
grudge into sparks fanning of-wrath also themselves
φευξοῦνται ἀπὸ προσώπου τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τὸν παρὰ
will-flee from (the)-face of-the emperor and the among
τοῖς φιλεχθροῦσιν ἔθνεσι Ῥωμαίοις ζητήσουσιν ἔσχατον
the hostile nations to-(the)-Romans will-seek last
σταθμόν, κἀκεῖνα Ῥωμαίους ἐργάσονται ὅσα
station and-those(-things) to-(the)-Romans they-will-do as-many-as
οἷς προσερρύησαν δρᾶν ὤφειλον, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ καινὸν
(those)-to-whom they-flowed-over to-do were-bound since not-even new
εἰ διφώη τις τὸν ἀντίπαλον καὶ κολακεύσει τουτονὶ ὡς
if should-seek anyone the opponent and will-flatter him as
φίλιον, τὸν οἰκεῖον εὑρίσκων πολέμιον. ταῦτα οἱ μὲν
friendly the own finding enemy these(-things) the indeed
πρέσβεις ὑπετονθόρυσαν· βασιλεὺς δὲ πᾶσιν ἀμνηστίαν
envoys muttered (the)-emperor and to-all amnesty
ἐβράβευσε, καὶ τοὺς προσιόντας εὐμενῶς προσδεχόμενος
awarded and the(-ones) approaching kindly receiving
παρῄνει ματάμελον ἐπὶ τῇ παραβάσει τῶν πρὸς αὐτὸν
exhorted repentance at the transgression of-the(-oaths) to him
ὀμωμοσμένων ἐνδείκνυσθαι, καὶ ἀρχιερεῖ ὀπτάνεσθαι
sworn to-show and to-the-high-priest to-be-seen
τῷ μεγάλῳ, καὶ ζητεῖν ἐκεῖθεν λύσιν τοῦ ἀναθέματος
the great and to-seek thence release from-the anathema
ᾧπερ αὐτοὺς οἱ τῆς πόλεως οἰκήτορες καθυπέβαλον,
to-which them the of-the city inhabitants had-subjected
ἄνωθεν ἑστῶτες τῶν πυργοβάρεων καὶ τὰ παρ᾽
from-above standing on-the tower-galleries and the(-things) by
αὐτῶν θεώμενοι δρώμενα. καὶ πολλοὶ τῷ πατριάρχῃ
them seeing done and many to-the patriarch
προσήλθοσαν, ὅσοις τέως εὐλαβείας μετῆν· οἱ δ᾽ ἄλλοι
came to-as-many-as so-far of-piety was-a-share the and others

τῇ κατανεύσει τῆς κεφαλῆς τὸ πέρας τῆς παραιφάσεως
with-the nod of-the head the end of-the exhortation
συμμετρήσαντες ὡς λῆρον ἡγήσαντο τὴν εἰς τὸν μέγαν
having-measured as nonsense thought the to the great
νεὼν ἄφιξίν τε καὶ ἐξαγόρευσιν. ἐῶ γὰρ λέγειν ὡς
temple arrival both and confession I-leave-out for to-say how
ἦσαν οἱ τῶν ἀτασθάλων μετὰ τὴν ἐκ προσώπου τοῦ
there-were the(-ones) of-the reckless after the from (the)-face of-the
βασιλέως ἐξέλευσιν διεχλεύαζον αὐτὸν καὶ ἐξεμυκτήριζον,
emperor departure mocked him and sneered
καὶ οὐ καινὸν ἔλεγον εἰ θεῷ πρότερον κληρωθείς, ἐπεὶ
and not new they-said if to-God before allotted since
καὶ τοῦτο προσδιεβέβλητο, ἐκεῖνα καὶ αὐτοῖς ὑφηγεῖται
also this had-been-slandered-besides those(-things) also to-them he-suggests
νῦν ὁπόσα δὴ καὶ ἐξ ἐφήβου δεδίδακται. πολλοὶ δὲ
now as-many-as indeed also from youth he-has-been-taught many and
καὶ τῷ Ἀσὰν καὶ τῷ Πέτρῳ προσερρύησαν· ἀλλὰ καὶ
also — to-Asan and — to-Peter flowed-over but also
οὗτοι γράμμασι βασιλικοῖς μετὰ μικρὸν ἐπανήλθοσαν.
these with-letters imperial after (a)-little returned

X · THE RIOTS

Isaac lets the townsmen and foreigners plunder Branas' supporters. On the night after the battle liquid fire is thrown into the houses of the Propontis, burning churches, monasteries, and homes, and at dawn Conrad's Latin band and the city rabble plunder and abuse the monks until the emperor sends notables to check them. The city's craftsmen, angry that the Latins have harmed Romans too, storm the Latin quarter, but the Latins barricade the streets and cut down the drunken crowd. Next day the Romans gather again; the emperor's men restrain them, and the Latins show them Roman corpses with shorn hair as their own dead

and beg for peace. It is early, so the crowd is sober and disperses easily; drunk, nothing would have stopped them, and Choniates quotes Menander's line that Byzantium makes its merchants drunk.

Ἄλλο δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις παρηκολούθησεν ἔργον παραλογώτατον·
another and upon these followed deed most-unreasonable
ὁ γὰρ βασιλεὺς πᾶσιν ἐνέδωκεν ἀτεχνῶς ἀστυκοῖς τε
the for emperor to-all allowed simply townsmen both
καὶ ἀλλοχώροις διεκχεῖσθαι καὶ κακῶς δρᾶν ὁπόσοι πρὸς
and foreigners to-pour-out and badly to-do as-many-as to
Βρανᾶν μετετάξαντο τῶν τε ἀγχοῦ τῆς πόλεως ἀγροτῶν
Branas had-gone-over of-the both near the city farmers
καὶ τῶν τὴν Προποντίδα λαχόντων εἰς οἴκησιν. καὶ
and of-the(-ones) the Propontis having-obtained for dwelling and
τὴν μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης διάδοχον νύκτα καθ' ἣν
the indeed of-the day that succeeding night in which
Βρανᾶς κατηγώνιστο, ἐνίεται ταῖς οἰκίαις τῶν δυστήνων
Branas had-been-defeated is-thrown-into the houses of-the wretched
Προποντίων τὸ ὑγρὸν πῦρ, ὃ τοῖς στέγουσιν ἐφυπνοῦν
Propontines the liquid fire which in-the containing sleeping
σκεύεσι κατὰ τὰς ἀστραπὰς ἐξαίφνης προΐησι τὰ ἐξάλματα
vessels like the lightnings suddenly sends-forth the leapings
καὶ πιμπρᾷ καθ' ὧν διεκπῖπτον ἀφίεται. τὸ δὲ λάβρον
and burns against which falling-out it-is-let-go the and fierce(-fire)
ἐμπεσὸν τοῖς δρυφάκτοις ἐπυρπόλησεν ἅπαν οἰκοδόμημα,
having-fallen on-the lattices burned every building
εἴτε τέμενος τοῦτο ἅγιον ἦν εἴτε σεμνεῖον ἱερὸν εἴτε
whether precinct this holy was or (a)-monastery sacred or
οἴκημα ἰδιωτικόν· καὶ τοῦ κακοῦ παρὰ πᾶσαν δόκησιν
dwelling private and the evil beyond every expectation
ἐπελθόντος οὐ μόνον τὰ μέλαθρα τὸ πῦρ ἐπενέμετο
having-come not only the halls the fire grazed

καὶ ἡ φλὸξ μικροῦ διεῖρπεν αἰθέριος, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς
and the flame by-little crept-through to-the-sky but also the
οὐσίας ἐπεβόσκετο τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οὐδενὸς ἁρπάσαι τι
properties devoured of-the men nobody to-snatch anything
καὶ μετενεγκεῖν ἔχοντος εἰ μὴ ὅσα τῶν χρημάτων
and to-carry-off being-able if not as-many-as of-the goods
εὐάγκαλα. κατὰ δὲ τὴν μετ᾽ αὐτὴν ἕω ἔξεισιν ὡς
(was)-easy-to-carry on and the after it dawn goes-out as
ἐκ προσκλήσεως τὸ Λατινικὸν στῖφος ὃ τῷ Κορράδῳ
by summons the Latin band which — with-Conrad
Καίσαρι συνετέτακτο καὶ τὸ ἀγελαῖον καὶ πτωχεῦον
Caesar had-been-ranged and the herd-like and beggarly
πλῆθος τῆς πόλεως, καὶ τὰ πέριξ διαδραμόντες,
multitude of-the city and the(-places) around having-overrun
οἱ μὲν ἔτι τὰ ὅπλα φέροντες οἱ δ᾽ ἀμυντηρίῳ τῷ
some indeed still the arms bearing others and with-(a)-weapon the
παρευρεθέντι χρώμενοι, τί μὲν οὐχ ἥρπασαν, τί δὲ
found using what indeed not they-snatched what and
χείριστον οὐκ εἰργάσαντο; οἰκήματα κατήρειψαν, τὸν ἔνδον
worst not they-did houses they-pulled-down the inside
πλοῦτον περιεβάλοντο, ἱερὰ ἀνηρεύνησαν φροντιστήρια,
wealth seized holy they-searched monasteries
ἔπιπλα ἀφείλοντο παναγῆ, σκεύη τίμια ἐβεβήλωσαν,
furniture took-away all-holy vessels precious profaned
σεμνῶν μοναζόντων οὐκ ᾐδέσθησαν πολιάν, ἀρετῆς, ἣν
of-holy monks not respected (the)-gray-hair of-virtue which
καὶ πολέμιος οἶδε τιμᾶν, ἠλόγησαν, καὶ ἵνα τὰ πολλὰ
also (an)-enemy knows to-honor disregarded and that the many(-things)
συντέμω, πᾶσαν κάκωσιν καθ᾽ ὧν ἐπήεσαν ἐπεδείξαντο.
I-may-cut-short every ill-treatment against whom they-came they-displayed
πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ὅτι τῶν κατ᾽ οἶκον σκυλευομένων
many and also because of-the(-things) at home being-plundered

ὑπέμυξαν, θάνατον εὕραντο τὸ ζημίωμα. προύκοψε δ' ἂν
groaned death found the penalty would-have-advanced and —
τὸ δεινὸν καὶ χρονιώτερον γεγονὸς ὤφθη καὶ
the terrible(-thing) and longer having-become would-have-been-seen and
περιαλγέστερον, εἰ μή τινες ἀνενεγκόντες βασιλεῖ τὰ
more-grievous if not some having-referred to-(the)-emperor the(-things)
τελούμενα καὶ βαρυαλγήσαντες, ὡς εἰκός, ὑπένυξαν
being-done and having-grieved-heavily as (is)-likely had-prompted(-him)
πρὸς διόρθωσιν. καὶ στείλας εὐθύς τινας τῶν κατ'
to correction and having-sent at-once some of-the(-men) in
ἀξίωσιν καὶ γένος περιφανῶν ἀνέστειλέ τε τὰς τῶν
dignity and race conspicuous he-checked both the of-the
ἀτάκτων ὁρμάς, καὶ κατέληξεν οὕτως ὀψέ ποτε τὰ
disorderly rushes and ceased thus late at-last the(-things)
εἰς μέγα μέρος ἀφανισμοῦ τῶν ἐκεῖσε τολμώμενα.
to great part of-destruction of-the(-ones) there dared
Ἀλλ' οὔπω ταῦτα διετεθρήνητο ἀκριβῶς ὁπόσοις τῶν
but not-yet these(-things) had-been-lamented exactly by-as-many-as of-the
ἀνθρώπων ψυχὴ φίλοικτος καὶ τὸ δάκρυ ταῖς τῶν
men (the)-soul (is)-pity-loving and the tear at-the of-the(-ones)
πασχόντων ἀναπιδύει θερμότερον συμφοραῖς, καὶ τὸ τῆς
suffering gushes hotter misfortunes and the of-the
πόλεως χειρωνακτικὸν καὶ ὅσον οὐ συνεπευδόκησε
city handicraft(-folk) and as-much-as not had-approved
τοῖς λοιποῖς ἐπὶ τὰ ἱστορημένα ἤδη τῷ λέγειν
with-the others for the(-things) related already in-the telling
μοι, δεινὸν ἡγησάμενοι εἰ οὐχ ὅπως ἐλευθεροστομοῦσι
by-me terrible having-thought if not only speak-freely
Λατῖνοι καὶ βρενθύονται τῷ ὑπ' αὐτῶν καταγωνισθῆναι
Latins and swagger at-the by them to-have-been-defeated
Βρανᾶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τῶν ἀστυγειτόνων σφίσι Ῥωμαίων
Branas but also against the neighboring to-them Romans

διαπεπράχασι τὰ ἀνύποιστα, κατὰ φάλαγγας ἀγηγερμένοι
have-done the unbearable(-things) by phalanxes gathered
καὶ σπείρας δίκην χειμάρρου ταῖς τῶν Λατινικῶν γενῶν
and companies like (a)-torrent against-the of-the Latin races
οἰκίαις προσρήγνυνται. αἵ τε οὖν ἄσημοι φωναὶ τὸν ἀέρα
houses burst the both then indistinct voices the air
ἐπλήρουν, ὡς οὐδ' εἰ κολοιῶν ἢ γεράνων ἢ ψάρων
filled as not-even if of-jackdaws or of-cranes or of-starlings
ἔθνεα κλαγγηδὸν ἐπτερύσσοντο ἢ ἐπέκλωζον θηρευταὶ καὶ
flocks screaming fluttered or clucked hunters and
ἐπεθώϋζον κυνηγέται, ἀλλήλους τε παρεκάλουν ἐπισπώμενοι
halloed huntsmen one-another both they-called drawing
τῶν χιτωνίων. καὶ οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖ τις τῶν εἰσηγουμένων
by-the little-tunics and not was there anyone of-the(-ones) proposing
τὰ πρὸς εἰρήνην κατήκοος, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀσπίδες τὰ ὦτα
the(-things) for peace obedient but as asps the ears
βύοντες πάντα παρέτρεχον σοφὸν φάρμακον. ἠγεμόνευε δὲ
stopping all(-things) they-ran-past (a)-wise charm led and
τῆς τότε τῶν ἀγοραίων συνδρομῆς οὐ μόνον θυμὸς ἄλογος,
the then of-the market-folk concourse not only wrath unreasoning
ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ τῶν ἀλλοτρίων ἠρρένου ἔρως χρημάτων·
but also the of-the others' made-manly love of-money
ᾤοντο γὰρ ἐν βραχεῖ πόνῳ τοὺς Λατίνους ἐκστῆσαι
they-thought for in short toil the Latins to-drive-out
οἰκημάτων καὶ διαρπάσαι ἅπαν ἀπραγματεύτως τὸ ἔνδον
of-houses and to-plunder all without-trouble the inside
κειμηλιούμενον, ὥσπερ κατὰ τοὺς χρόνους τοῦ βασιλέως
treasured as in the times of-the emperor
Ἀνδρονίκου διαπεπράχασι. τοῖς δὲ εἰς τοὐναντίον τὰ
Andronikos they-had-done to-these and to the-opposite the(-things)
τῶν ἐλπίδων μετέστραπται. οἱ γὰρ διάφοροι ὡς εἶδον τὴν
of-the hopes were-turned the for enemies when they-saw the

ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς τῶν ξυγκλύδων σύρροιαν, τάς τε λεωφόρους
against them of-the riffraff flowing-together the both highways
περιεφράγμωσαν μεγίστοις σκόλοψιν, ὅσαι κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς
they-fenced-round with-greatest stakes as-many-as to them
ἦγον τὸ παροδεῦον, καὶ θωρακισθέντες βύζην ἐν τοῖς
led the passing(-road) and having-put-on-breastplates close-packed in the
ὀχυρώμασιν ἔστησαν. ὁ δ᾽ ἀγελαῖος ὄχλος πολλάκις μὲν
strongholds stood the and herd-like crowd often indeed
ὑπερβῆναι τὰ περισταυρώματα ὥρμησαν, οὐ μόνον δὲ
to-overstep the palisades rushed not only and
τοῖς κατὰ σκοπὸν οὐκ ἔδοσαν πέρας, ἀλλὰ καὶ κακῶς
to-the(-things) in aim not gave (an)-end but also badly
ὑπὸ τῶν Λατίνων ἔπαθον· ἀσιδήρωτοι γὰρ καὶ γυμνοὶ πρὸς
by the Latins suffered without-iron for and naked against
ὡπλισμένους μαχόμενοι, οἱ πλεῖστοι δὲ καὶ οἰνόφλυγες
armed(-men) fighting the most and also wine-sodden
ὄντες, τότε ὃ καὶ ἔδρων ἐγίνωσκον καὶ τὸν Ἐπιμηθέα τοῦ
being then what also they-did knew and — Epimetheus —
Προμηθέως καταδεέστερον ᾔδεσαν, ὁπότε βαλλόμενοι ἀπὸ
than-Prometheus more-lacking knew when struck from
τόξων ἢ παρασταδὸν οὐταζόμενοι κατὰ γῆς ἔπιπτον.
bows or close-at-hand wounded on (the)-ground fell
καὶ τὴν μὲν δείλην ὅλην τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης μέχρι καὶ
and the indeed evening whole of-the day that until also
ἐς βαθεῖαν ἑσπέραν οὕτω κατίσχυε τὸ δεινόν· ἡλίου δὲ
into deep evening thus prevailed the terrible(-thing) of-sun and
τὸν ὁρίζοντα ὑπεραναβάντος μετὰ μείζονος Ῥωμαῖοι ῥύμης
the horizon having-risen-above with greater (the)-Romans rush
ὡς εἰς ἀγώνισμα δεύτερον συνηθροίζοντο, πλείστους μετὰ
as for contest (a)-second gathered very-many with
τῶν ὅπλων προβεβλημένοι. ἀλλ᾽ οἵ τε συνελθόντες
the arms put-forward but the(-ones) both having-come

ἐκ βασιλέως λόγιμοι ἄνδρες αὐτοὺς ἀνέστειλαν, καὶ οἱ
from (the)-emperor notable men them checked and the(-ones)
ἐκ τῆς Λατίνων φυλῆς κατασοφισάμενοι τοὺς εὐήθεις
from the of-Latins tribe having-outwitted the simple
κατέσβεσαν τὸ πολὺ τῆς ὁρμῆς· συναγαγόντες γὰρ τοὺς
quenched the much of-the rush having-gathered for the(-ones)
ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ καταλύσαντας τὸ ζῆν Ῥωμαίους, καὶ
in the war having-ended the life Romans and
μετὰ τὴν τῶν περιβλημάτων ἀφαίρεσιν δείξαντες ἐν χρῷ
after the of-the garments removal having-shown in skin
κουρίας, ἐξέθεντο κατὰ τὴν αὔλειον σφῶν, καὶ πλαστῶς
shorn(-hair) they-set-out at the courtyard their and feignedly
ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς ὡς ἐφ᾽ ὁμογενέσι παθηνάμενοι ὑπεδείκνυον
over them as over kinsmen having-grieved showed
τοῖς προσιοῦσιν ἐκ βασιλέως, καὶ ἱκεσίαζον μὴ
to-the(-ones) approaching from (the)-emperor and begged not
ἀνασχέσθαι καὶ ἐσαῦθις συρραγῆναι πόλεμον καὶ δὶς
to-allow and again to-break-out war and twice
αὐτοὺς πεπονθέναι ὁπόσα καὶ ὁρᾶν ἔχουσιν. οἱ δὲ πρὸς
them to-have-suffered as-many-as also to-see they-are-able they and to
τὸν ἀποχειροβίοτον λαὸν ταῦτα διαπορθμεύοντες, κἀπὶ
the living-by-hand people these(-things) conveying and-on
τοὺς τεθνεῶτας τείνειν τὰ ὄμματα πείθοντες, μηδ᾽ ἐπαινεῖν
the dead to-stretch the eyes persuading nor to-praise
τὰ γινόμενα φάσκοντες, ἴσχυσαν οὕτως ὀψέ ποτε
the(-things) happening saying were-able thus late at-last
μαλάξαι τοὺς σύρφακας ὡς ἀποχωρῆσαι πρὸς τὸ οἰκεῖον
to-soften the rabble so-that to-withdraw to the own
ἕκαστον ἐπιτήδευμα. καὶ ἄλλως δὲ εἰπεῖν, μὴ τοῦ συνήθους
each pursuit and otherwise too to-say not the usual
ἡγεμόνος τοῦ οἴνου σφᾶς θωρακίσαντος μηδ᾽ ἀκριβέστερον
leader the wine them having-armed nor more-exactly

σιδήρου πρὸς τὸν ἀγῶνα παραθήξαντος (πρωΐος γὰρ
than-iron for the contest having-whetted early for
ἦν ὁ καιρός) διελύθησαν εὐμαρῶς ἀναμίλλητοι, οὓς
was the time they-were-dissolved easily unmatched (an)-ear
ὑποσχόντες εὐήκοον τῇ παρεκτάσει τῶν διαλλακτήρων
having-offered obedient to-the persuasion of-the reconcilers
μεγίστων ἀνδρῶν. εἰ γὰρ οἴνῳ προκατελήφθησαν οἱ
greatest men if for by-wine they-had-been-seized-first the(-ones)
καὶ ταπύρων οἰνοβαρέστεροι, οἱ ταῖς σμίλαις καὶ ταῖς
also than-tapyrians more-wine-heavy the(-ones) to-the knives and to-the
ῥαφίσι προσανέχοντες, ποία τις αὐτοὺς ἴυγξ ἢ τίνων
needles attending what-kind any them charm or of-what
τερετίσματα Σειρήνων πρὸς εἰρήνην ἂν μετερρύθμισαν ἢ
twitterings of-Sirens to peace — would-have-changed or
πρὸς ἑτέραν εὐσχήμονα πρᾶξιν μετέθηκαν; ὧν γε καὶ
to other seemly deed transferred of-whom at-least also
ἄλλοι μὲν ὡς ὑπὸ μέθης διαρρεόντων οὐκ ὀλίγα ξυνέθεντο
others indeed as by drunkenness flowing-apart not few composed
σκώμματα, ὁ δὲ Μένανδρος οὑτωσί πως ἐπιλαμβάνεται
jests — and Menander thus somehow takes-hold
„μεθύσους τοὺς ἐμπόρους ποιεῖ τὸ Βυζάντιον· ὅλην ἔπινον
drunk the merchants makes — Byzantium whole they-drank
τὴν νύκτα.“ καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ὧδέ πῃ ἐφέρετο.
the night and these(-things) indeed thus somehow went

I · THE DEATH OF CONRAD AND THE SECOND CAMPAIGN

Isaac marches again against the Mysians, who with hired Cumans are raiding about Agathopolis. Conrad, scorned with only a Caesar's shoe, sails to Tyre, recovers Joppa from the Saracens, and is killed by an Assassin; Choniates describes the sect's obedience. Isaac leads two thousand picked men toward Berrhoe and meets the enemy returning with captives; Choniates is with him as under-secretary. The Cumans and Vlachs feign flight, turn, and cut down the Romans, until the emperor's intact phalanx, its trumpets and dragon standards frighten them off. Asan's raids keep Isaac running; he plans to enter the Zagora by Triaditza, but winter halts him, and in spring he besieges Lobitzos for three months in vain. He holds Asan's wife and brother John as hostages.

Βασιλεὺς δὲ δισσεύει κατὰ Μυσῶν ὑστεροβουλίᾳ
(the)-emperor and doubles against Mysians by-afterthought
πληττόμενος, ὅτι μὴ κατὰ τὴν προτέραν αὐτοῦ ἐμβολὴν
struck because not in the former his invasion
τὰ τῆς πολεμίας εὖ διέθετο γῆς, ἀλλ' ἀναστὰς
the(-affairs) of-the enemy well he-had-disposed land but having-risen
ᾤχετο ἐκεῖθεν ὡς εἰ πολέμιοι ἐπέκειντο βάλλοντες,
he-went thence as if enemies pressed throwing
μήτε τοῖς φρουρίοις Ῥωμαίους ἐπιστήσας φύλακας μήτε
nor in-the forts (the)-Romans having-set (as)-guards nor
ὅμηρα λαβὼν τὰ τῶν βαρβάρων φίλτατα. καὶ τότε
(as)-hostages having-taken the of-the barbarians dearest(-ones) and then
μὲν αὐτὸς μετὰ τῶν συνόντων οἱ ὀλίγων ἐξῄει
indeed himself with the(-ones) being-with him few went-out
τῆς πόλεως· ἠκηκόει γὰρ μηκέτι τοὺς Μυσοὺς τὰ
from-the city he-had-heard for no-longer the Mysians the
ὄρη περιπαπταίνειν καὶ τοὺς βουνούς, ἀλλ' ὁπλιτικὸν
mountains to-look-around and the hills but (a)-hoplite(-force)

ξενολογήσαντας Σκυθικὸν ἐς τὰ τῆς Ἀγαθοπόλεως μέρη
having-hired Scythian into the — of-Agathopolis parts
παραβαλεῖν καὶ ταῦτα κατὰ κράτος ληΐζεσθαι, κακὰ
to-have-attacked and these by force to-plunder evils
ἐργαζομένους Τερμέρεια· τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἐκ προσκλήσεως
working Termerian the and rest by summons
συνήγετο στράτευμα. πρὸς γὰρ τὴν ἄελπτον καὶ ὀξεῖαν
was-gathered army against for the unexpected and sharp
ἔφοδον τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ αὐτός τι τοιουτότροπον
attack of-the barbarians also himself something of-such-kind
ἐμεθόδευσε, καὶ συστολὴν ἐντεῦθεν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς παθεῖν
devised and drawing-back hence the enemies to-suffer
προμηθούμενος, καὶ τοὺς οἰκείους μὴ ἀπαυθαδήσειν ἐς τὴν
providing and the own not to-be-self-willed for the
παρὰ πόδας καὶ δευτέραν κατὰ τῶν Βλάχων ἐξόρμησιν,
at feet and second against the Vlachs expedition
εἰ κατὰ τούτων πρῶτος αὖθις αὐτὸς τὰ ὅπλα ἤρατο καὶ
if against these first again himself the arms raised and
τὸν ἵππον ἀνέβη τὸν πολεμιστήριον. καὶ ὁ μὲν κατὰ
the horse mounted the war(-horse) and he indeed at
τὸν Ταυρόκωμον γενόμενος (κτησείδιον δέ ἐστιν οὗτος
— Taurokomos having-become (a)-small-estate and is this
οἰκούμενον κωμηδὸν καὶ μὴ πάνυ πόρρω τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ
inhabited village-wise and not very far from-the of-Hadrian
κείμενον) ἐπέμενε τὰς δυνάμεις συνελθεῖν, ἐπέσκηψε δὲ
lying awaited the forces to-come-together he-enjoined and
καὶ τὸν Καίσαρα Κορράδον μηδέν τι μελλήσαντα
also the Caesar Conrad not anything delaying
ἐξελθεῖν. ὁ δὲ δυσχεραίνων προδήλως πρὸς ἣν εὕρατο
to-go-out he and being-vexed plainly at which he-found
ἐκ βασιλέως φιλοφροσύνην ὡς τῷ βασιλείῳ κήδει
from (the)-emperor kindness as with-the imperial kinship

ἀσύμφωνον καὶ τῷ ἑαυτοῦ γένει ἀπᾴδουσαν, ὁρῶν δὲ
discordant and with-the his-own race out-of-tune seeing and
καὶ τὰς ὑπερηφάνους ἐλπίδας καταληξάσας ἐς μόνον
also the arrogant hopes having-ended in only
τὸ μὴ τοῖς πολλοῖς ὁμόχρωμον ὑπόδημα τοῦ ποδὸς
the not to-the many same-colored shoe of-the foot
(τὸ τῶν Καισάρων λέγω παράσημον), καὶ ἄλλως δὲ
the of-the Caesars I-mean badge and otherwise too
σταυροφορήσας οἴκοθεν καὶ τὴν ἐς Παλαιστίνην ὁδεῦσαι
having-taken-the-cross from-home and the(-road) to Palestine to-travel
πάλαι προθέμενος ἤδη κατασχεθεῖσαν ὑπὸ τῶν κατὰ
long-ago having-proposed already seized by the(-men) in
τὴν Αἴγυπτον Σαρακηνῶν, καὶ πάρεργον ὁδοῦ τὴν
— Egypt Saracens and (as)-side-work of-(the)-journey the
μετὰ τῆς ἀδελφῆς τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπιτελέσας συνάφειαν,
with the sister of-the emperor having-accomplished union
ἐπένευσε μὲν συνεξιέναι τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ συνδιαθέσθαι τὸν
nodded indeed to-go-out-with the emperor and to-manage-with the
προκείμενον πόλεμον, ὡς δ' ἀντέκρουσε τὸ βεβουλεῦσθαι
set-before war when and opposed the to-have-decided
θεὸν κακοτυχεῖν εἰσέτι Ῥωμαίους ὑπὸ Μυσῶν, ἐπ'
God to-fare-badly still (the)-Romans at-the-hands-of Mysians to
ἄλλοις τρέπει τὸν νοῦν. νῆα γὰρ ἐξαρτύσας εὐπαγῆ τε
other(-things) turns the mind (a)-ship for having-fitted-out well-built both
καὶ νεογόμφωτον τὸν πλοῦν ἐς Παλαιστίνην ἔθετο, καὶ τῇ
and newly-bolted the voyage to Palestine made and —
Τύρῳ προσορμίσας καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἐκεῖσε ὁμογενῶν οἷά τις
at-Tyre having-anchored and by the there kinsmen as some
κρείττων ὁραθεὶς καὶ προσδεχθεὶς δύναμις τοῖς Σαρακηνοῖς
better(-one) seen and received (a)-force to-the Saracens
ἀντεφέρετο, Ἰόππην ἐπανασωσάμενος, ἣ νῦν Ἄκε λέγεται,
opposed Joppa having-recovered which now Acre is-called

καὶ ἑτέρας πόλεις τοῖς ὁμοφύλοις. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ὅτι καὶ
and other cities for-the kinsmen but for because also
τὰ ἐκεῖ πάσχειν κακῶς ἀφώριστο, ἄλλοι τε καλοὶ
the(-things) there to-suffer badly he-had-been-allotted others both fine
καὶ γενναῖοι ἀπώλοντο στρατηγοὶ τὴν κατὰ Χριστὸν
and noble perished generals the(-road) for Christ
ἑκόντες καὶ οἰκείοις ὀψωνίοις πορείαν στειλάμενοι, καὶ
willingly and with-own pay journey having-made and
αὐτὸς δὲ ἀναιρεῖται ὑπὸ Χασισίου, μικρόν τι ἐπιβιούς,
himself too is-killed by (an)-Assassin little something having-survived
καὶ ὅσον πεῖραν τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀνδρείας τε καὶ φρονήσεως
and as-much-as (a)-trial of-the his courage both and prudence
δοῦναι τοῖς Ἀγαρηνοῖς καὶ θαυμασθῆναι. γένος δέ εἰσιν
to-give to-the Hagarenes and to-be-admired (a)-race and are
οἱ Χασίσιοι τοσαύτην λεγόμενον τηρεῖν τῷ ἄρχοντι σφῶν
the Assassins so-great said to-keep to-the ruler their
συστολὴν καὶ τῶν ἐντελλομένων πλήρωσιν, ὡς καὶ
submission and of-the(-things) commanded fulfillment that also
κατὰ κρημνῶν ὠθεῖν ἑαυτοὺς ἐκείνου ἐπ᾽ ὀφρύσι νεύσαντος
down cliffs to-push themselves he with (the)-brows having-nodded
μόνον καὶ χορεύειν κατὰ ξιφῶν καὶ ὑδάτων καθάλλεσθαι
only and to-dance on swords and into-waters to-leap
καὶ κατὰ πυρὸς ἀκοντίζεσθαι. ἀμέλει τοι καὶ πρὸς
and into fire to-be-hurled indeed surely also against
οὓς ἂν ἐθέλωσιν οἱ τῶν Χασισίων ἐξουσιάζοντες
whom-ever — they-wish the(-ones) of-the Assassins ruling
ἀποστέλλουσι τοὺς σφᾶς ἀναιρήσοντας· οἱ δὲ ὡς φίλιοι
send the(-men) them going-to-kill they and as friendly
προσιόντες ἢ καὶ ὡς ἐπήλυδες ἐκείνοις ὀφθέντες ἤ τι
approaching or also as strangers to-them seen or anything
τῶν καθηκόντων εἰπεῖν ἔχοντες, ἢ καὶ ὡς πρέσβεις ἐξ
of-the(-things) fitting to-say having or also as envoys from

ἐθνῶν ἥκειν πλαττόμενοι, πλήττουσι πολλάκις παραξιφιδίῳ
nations to-come feigning strike often with-(a)-dagger
καὶ θανατοῦσι τοὺς τοῖς κυρίοις αὐτῶν ἀντίφρονας, μὴ
and kill the(-ones) to-the lords their opposed not
τὸ τοῦ πράγματος ἐργῶδες ὅλως ἐν νῷ βαλλόμενοι,
the of-the deed laborious(-ness) at-all in mind casting
μηδ' ὅτι ἔκ του δήπουθεν ἀναιρεθήσονται γοῦν αὐτοί,
nor that by someone surely they-will-be-killed at-any-rate themselves
καὶ μὴ τὸν ἑτέρου καταπραξάμενοι θάνατον.
and not the of-another having-accomplished death
Ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς περὶ δισχιλίους ἐπιλέκτους ἀποκρίνας,
but the indeed emperor about two-thousand picked(-men) having-selected
καὶ τούτοις ὅπλα καὶ ἵππους ὠκύποδας διαδούς, ὥρμησεν
and to-these arms and horses swift-footed having-given set-out
ἐκ τοῦ Ταυροκώμου πρὸς τὸ πολέμιον, τὴν δ' ἀποσκευὴν
from — Taurokomos toward the enemy the and baggage
πᾶσαν καὶ τὸν ὑπηρετικὸν ὄχλον ἐς Ἀδριανούπολιν ἱκέσθαι
all and the serving crowd to Adrianople to-come
διατετάχει· οἱ δὲ ἠγγέλλοντο παρὰ τῶν ὀπτήρων τὰ
he-had-ordered they and were-reported by the scouts the(-places)
περὶ τὸν Λαρδέαν κατατρέχειν χωρία, καὶ πλείστους
about — Lardeas to-overrun lands and very-many
μὲν ἀπεκτονέναι οὐκ ἐλάττους δὲ συνειληφέναι, καὶ
indeed to-have-killed not fewer and to-have-seized and
ὡς ἐπαναζευγνύειν ἐγνώκασι πολλῶν ἐμπεπλησμένοι
that to-return they-have-decided with-much filled
ὠφελειῶν. ἐννύχιος τοίνυν ὑπὸ σάλπιγγι τὸν ἵππον
booty by-night therefore under (the)-trumpet the horse
ἀναβὰς ἐπορεύετο, καὶ κατὰ τόπον τινὰ Βαστέρνας
having-mounted he-marched and at place some Basternai
λεγόμενον ἀφιγμένος διανέπαυσεν ἐκεῖσε τὴν στρατιάν, μὴ
called having-arrived rested there the army not

ἐπιφαινομένων τῶν πολεμίων. μετὰ δὲ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐκεῖθεν
appearing the enemies after and three days thence
ἀπάρας τῆς εὐθὺ τῆς Βερρόης ἐπορθρευσάμενος
having-set-out the(-road) straight-for — Berrhoe rising-early
ἥπτετο. ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω παρασάγγας παρῆλθε τέσσαρας,
he-took but not-yet parasangs had-he-passed four
καί τις εὔζωνος ἐφίσταται ἀνήρ, τὸ τῆς ἀγγελίας
and some light-armed comes-up man the of-the message
ἔχων ἐπὶ τοῦ προσώπου κακόν, καὶ ἔλεγε τὸ πνεῦμα
having on the face evil and said the breath
συχνάκις ἀνακαλούμενος ἀγχοῦ που μετ᾽ αἰχμαλωσίας τὸ
often recovering near somewhere with captives the
ἀντίπαλον ὑποστρέφειν, ἀνειμένην τὰ πλεῖστα τὴν πορείαν
opponent(-force) to-be-returning relaxed the most(-part) the march
κατ᾽ ἄμφω ποιούμενον, ὅτι τε οὐδένα ἑώρακεν ἀντίμαχον,
in both making because both nobody it-had-seen opposing
καὶ ὡς ἔμφορτον παμπόλλων λῃϊσμῶν. αὐτίκα γοῦν
and as loaded with-very-many spoils at-once at-any-rate
εἰς ἡγεμόνας τὸ συνὸν ἐκείνῳ διελὼν στράτευμα, καὶ
into commands the with him having-divided army and
σχῆμα παρατάξεως θέμενος, ὥδευεν ἐκείνην ἣν ὁδοιπορεῖν
(the)-form of-battle-line having-set marched that(-road) which to-travel
ἐλέγετο τὸ πολέμιον. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἴδομέν τε καὶ ἐθεάθημεν
was-said the enemy when and we-saw both and were-seen
(συνειπόμην γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς βασιλεῖ ὑπογραμματεύων), οἱ
I-was-accompanying for also I (the)-emperor serving-as-under-secretary the
μὲν Σκύθαι καὶ Βλάχοι τὴν λείαν παραδόντες τισὶν ἐξ
indeed Scythians and Vlachs the booty having-handed-over to-some of
αὐτῶν μοίραις ἐκέλευσαν τὰς ἐπιτομωτέρας ἀναλέγεσθαι
them parts ordered the shorter to-take
τῶν ὁδῶν καὶ τὴν πορείαν ἐπιτείνειν, ἕως ἂν ἐφάψωνται
of-the roads and the march to-press until — they-should-reach

τῶν ὀρειαίων· οἱ δ’ ἄλλοι συστραφέντες ἐδέχοντο
the mountain(-parts) the and others having-rallied received
εὐπετῶς τοὺς κατ’ αὐτῶν ἱππαζομένους Ῥωμαίους, τὸν
readily the against them riding Romans in-the
πάτριον αὐτοῖς καὶ ἠθάδα τρόπον μαχόμενοι· ἐπιόντες
ancestral for-them and accustomed manner fighting attacking
γὰρ ἠφίεσαν βέλεμνα καὶ δόρασι προσεπλέκοντο, μετὰ
for they-let-fly missiles and with-spears engaged after
βραχὺ δὲ μεταβαλόντες τὴν ὁρμὴν εἰς φυγὴν καὶ
(a)-little and having-turned the rush into flight and
καταδιώκειν ὀπίσω σφῶν ὡς φυγάδων τὸ ἀνθιστάμενον
to-pursue behind them as fugitives the opposing(-force)
ἐρεθίζοντες, αὖθις ὡς οὐδὲ πτηνὰ τὸν ἀέρα τέμνοντα
provoking again as not-even birds the air cutting
τὰ νῶτα εἰς τὴν τῶν ὄψεων μετατιθέμενοι χώραν
the backs into the of-the faces turning place
ἐνώπιοι τοῖς ἐπιοῦσιν ἐμάχοντο καὶ πολλῷ γενναιότερον
facing the(-ones) attacking fought and much more-nobly
συνεπλέκοντο. καὶ τοῦτο πολλάκις πεποιηκότες, ὡς ἤδη
engaged and this often having-done as already
τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἦσαν ἐπικρατέστεροι, οὐκέτ’ ἐμέμνηντο
than-the Romans they-were stronger no-longer remembered
τῶν ἑλίξεων, ἀλλὰ τὰ ξίφη γυμνώσαντες καί τινα βοὴν
the wheelings but the swords having-bared and some shout
ἐκπληκτικωτάτην ἐκρήξαντες μικροῦ καὶ ἐννοήματος τάχιον
most-terrifying having-burst-out by-little also than-thought quicker
Ῥωμαίοις ἐνέπεσον, καὶ τὸν μαχόμενον ὁμοίως καὶ
on-(the)-Romans fell and the(-one) fighting likewise and
τὸν δειλαινόμενον καταλαμβάνοντες ἐξεθέριζον. καὶ τάχ’
the(-one) being-cowardly overtaking mowed-down and perhaps
ἂν τὴν τότε ἡμέραν οἱ Σκύθαι μέγα κλέος ἀράμενοι
— the then day the Scythians great glory having-won

κατεκαυχήσαντο ἡμῶν καὶ λαῷ ἄφρονι ὄνειδος
would-have-boasted-over us and to-(a)-people senseless (a)-reproach
παρεδόθημεν, εἰ μὴ αὐτὸς ἐπεβοήθησε βασιλεὺς ἔτι τὴν
we-would-have-been-given if not himself had-helped (the)-emperor still the
περὶ αὐτὸν ἔχων ἀκραιφνῆ φάλαγγα, αἵ τε σάλπιγγες
about him having intact phalanx the both trumpets
ἐπίτορον ἀλαλάξασαι καὶ αἱ χαλκόστομοι κώδωνες
shrilly having-shouted and the bronze-mouthed bells
διηχήσασαι τά τε τῶν δρακόντων ὀφθέντα εἰκάσματα,
having-resounded the both of-the dragons seen likenesses
ἃ ἐπὶ δοράτων ἠώρηνται περισοβούμενα πνεύμασι, τοὺς
which on spears are-hung shaken by-winds the
πολεμίους κατέπληξαν φαντασίαν παρασχόντα μείζονος
enemies terrified (an)-impression having-given of-(a)-greater
στρατιᾶς. τότε μὲν οὖν βασιλεὺς βραχύ τι τῆς
army then indeed then (the)-emperor little some(-part) of-the
αἰχμαλωσίας ὡς ἐκ στόματος θηρῶν ἀφαρπάσας κατέλαβε
captives as from (the)-mouth of-beasts having-snatched reached
τὴν Ἀδριανούπολιν, ἣν βαδίζειν προύθετο παρεικώς· τῶν
— Adrianople which to-go-to he-had-proposed having-left the
δὲ βαρβάρων οὐκ ἠρεμούντων, ἣν παρῆκε τρέχειν αὖθις
and barbarians not being-quiet what he-had-let-go to-run-over again
εἵλετο. καὶ δὴ γενόμενος κατὰ Βερρόην τὰς τῶν Σκυθῶν
he-chose and indeed having-come at Berrhoe the of-the Scythians
καὶ Μυσῶν ἀνέστελλεν ἐκδρομὰς καὶ δι' ἀνδρῶν μὲν
and Mysians checked raids and through men indeed
ἠκριβωκότων τὸ στρατηγεῖν, καὶ δι' ἑαυτοῦ δὲ οὐχ
having-mastered the generalship and through himself and not
ἥκιστα. οἱ δὲ καίπερ ὑφορώμενοι Ῥωμαίους καὶ βασιλέως
least they and although suspecting (the)-Romans and (the)-emperor
παρόντος ἐπιστρεφόμενοι, ὅμως αὖ πάλιν ἐπετίθεντο
being-present turning-round nevertheless in-turn again attacked

λαθραίως, ὧδέ πῃ ἐμβάλλοντες ὡς πολεμησείοντες καὶ
secretly this-way somehow invading as wishing-to-fight and
καραδοκεῖν ὡς ἐπιόντας αὐτοὺς παρεχόμενοι, ἄλλοθι δὲ
to-await as attacking them offering(-themselves) elsewhere and
μεταβαίνοντες καὶ ἀεί τι δρῶντες ἐπιτυχές. ἦν δ'
moving and always something doing successful it-was and
ὅτε καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν εἰς Ἀγαθόπολιν ἤλαυνεν, ἐπισχήσων
when also (the)-emperor indeed to Agathopolis rode going-to-check
τοὺς βαρβάρους τῶν ἐκδρομῶν, αὐτοὶ δὲ τὰς κώμας
the barbarians from-the raids themselves and the villages
ἔκειρον αἳ ἄγχιστα ἦσαν τῆς Φιλιππουπόλεως. κἀκείνου
ravaged which nearest were — to-Philippopolis and-him
πρὸς τὸ πάσχον ἐπιόντος ἐκεῖνοι αὖθις ἐπήλαυνον ἐξ
to the(-place) suffering advancing they again rode-against from
ὧν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπανίστατο. ταῦτα δ' ἐποίει ἄτερος
which the emperor departed these(-things) and did one
τῶν ἀδελφῶν ὁ Ἀσάν, ἀγχίνους ὢν διαφερόντως κἀν
of-the brothers — Asan shrewd being exceptionally even-in
τοῖς ἀπόροις ἐπινοῆσαι τὰ ξύμφορα ἱκανώτατος. ἐγνώκει
the straits to-devise the advantageous most-able had-resolved
οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ζαγορὰν εἰσελθεῖν, καὶ
then the emperor also again into — Zagora to-enter and
ὡς οἷόν τε πειράσασθαι παραστήσασθαι τοὺς Μυσούς.
as possible — to-try to-subdue the Mysians
καὶ δὴ ἐξάρας ἀπὸ Φιλιππουπόλεως εἰς Τριάδιτζαν
and indeed having-set-out from Philippopolis to Triaditza
παραγίνεται· ἐκεῖθεν γὰρ ἠκηκόει μὴ δυσπορεύτους εἶναι
arrives thence for he-had-heard not hard-to-travel to-be
κατὰ πολὺ τὰς εἰς τὸν Αἷμον πορείας ἀλλ' ἔσθ' ὅπῃ
by much the to the Haimos routes but there-is where
καὶ ἐς εὐθείας ἀνοίγεσθαι, καὶ ὕδωρ εἶναι εἰς ἄντλημα
also to straight(-ways) to-open and water to-be for drawing

ἱκανώτατον καὶ χιλὸν τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις ἐνόδιον, εἰ κατὰ
most-sufficient and fodder for-the beasts-of-burden by-the-road if in
καιρὸν ἐκεῖ τις πορεύοιτο. ὡς δ' εἰς χειμέριον τροπὴν
season there anyone should-travel as and to wintry solstice
παρεγκλίνας ἤλαυνεν ἥλιος, καὶ ποταμοὶ μὲν ὑπὸ ψύχους
having-turned drove (the)-sun and rivers indeed by cold
ἐπήσσοντο καὶ ἄλλως βορείου καὶ ψυχροῦ τοῦ ἐκεῖσε
froze and otherwise northern and cold the there
κλίματος ὄντος, χιὼν δὲ πλείστη κατενεχθεῖσα τὸ τῆς γῆς
region being snow and very-much having-fallen the of-the earth
ἠφάνισε πρόσωπον, οὐ μόνον πλήσασα φάραγγας ἀλλὰ καὶ
hid face not only having-filled ravines but also
θύρας οἰκημάτων ἐπιζυγώσασα, ὑπερέθετο τὸ ἔργον εἰς
(the)-doors of-houses having-barred he-postponed the work to
ἀνάφανσιν ἔαρος, καὶ δὴ τὴν μὲν στρατιὰν αὐλίζεσθαι
(the)-appearing of-spring and indeed the indeed army to-winter
διαφῆκε κατὰ τὴν ἐκεῖθι ἐπαρχίαν, αὐτὸς δ' εὔζωνος τὴν
he-let in the there province himself and light-armed the
βασιλίδα καταλαβὼν διεχεῖτο ἵπποων ἁμίλλαις καὶ θεωρείοις
queen(-city) having-reached relaxed with-horse contests and with-spectacles
ἐγάννυτο. ἅμα δ' ἦρι φανέντι ἔξεισιν αὖθις καὶ μέτεισι
delighted at-once and spring having-appeared goes-out again and pursues
τοὺς Μυσούς. ὅλους οὖν μῆνας τρεῖς ἐξηνυκώς, καὶ περὶ
the Mysians whole then months three having-spent and about
τὴν τοῦ φρουρίου κατάσχεσιν ὃ Λοβιτζὸς ἐπικέκληται
the of-the fort holding which Lobitzos is-surnamed
πλεῖστα πεπονηκώς, ἀτελὲς τὸ ἐγχείρημα καὶ πάλιν
very-much having-toiled unaccomplished the undertaking also again
ἀπολιπὼν ἐκεῖθεν μεθίσταται καὶ τὴν βασιλίδα τῶν πόλεων
having-left thence moves and the queen of-the cities
εἴσεισιν· αἱ γὰρ τῆς Προποντίδος χάριτες καὶ τὰ ἐπιτερπῆ
enters the for of-the Propontis charms and the delightful

κατ᾽ αὐτὴν σκηνώματα τά τε κυνηγέσια καὶ ἱππάσια,
in it pavilions the both hunts and horse-drives
ἁλυσιδοῦντα οἷον τοὺς ἐς ἡμᾶς αὐτοκράτορας, οὐκ
chaining as-it-were the down-to us autocrats not
εἴων ἐπὶ μακρὸν θυραυλεῖν, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ῥιψάσπιδας γινομένους
allowed for long to-camp-out but as shield-throwers becoming
ἔπειθον αὐτομολεῖν εἰς αὐτά. τότε δὲ καὶ τὴν τοῦ
persuaded(-them) to-desert to them then and also the —
Ἀσὰν γυναῖκα κατέσχεν ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν
of-Asan wife held the emperor and the brother
αὐτοῦ θάτερον τὸν Ἰωάννην εἰς ὅμηρον εἴληφεν. ἀλλὰ
his the-other — John as hostage took but
καὶ οὕτως ἐπὶ τὰ χείρω τὰ πράγματα προύβαινε.
also thus to the worse the affairs advanced

II · MANKAPHAS

Theodore Mankaphas seizes Philadelphia, takes the name of emperor, and strikes silver coin with his own image. Isaac besieges the city in vain and makes terms: Mankaphas lays down the insignia, and hostages are given. Basil Vatatzes, husband of the emperor's cousin and domestic of the east, bribes Mankaphas' men and drives him out. Mankaphas flees to the sultan Kaichosroes, recruits Turks, and plunders Laodikeia, Phrygia, Choniates' own Chonai, and Caria, burning the church of the archangel Michael at Chonai, a work rivaling Saint Mokios'. Isaac pays the sultan, who hands Mankaphas over on condition that he not be killed or maimed, and he is imprisoned; the sultan's brothers resent the betrayal.

Κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον τυραννίδι ἐπικεχείρηκεν ὁ
at and the time this tyranny attempted the
Φιλαδελφεὺς Θεόδωρος ὁ Μαγκαφᾶς. καὶ τὰ μὲν
Philadelphian Theodore the Mankaphas and the(-things) indeed
πρῶτα τὸ τῆς πόλεως ταύτης ἀγελαῖον, πολυανδρούμενον
first the of-the city this herd-like(-crowd) populous

ὂν θρασύ τε καὶ ἀναιδέστατον, ἑαυτῷ προσῳκείωσε, καὶ
being bold both and most-shameless to-himself attached and
ὅρκοις τὴν εἰς αὐτὸν πίστιν κατενεπέδωσεν· ὁδῷ
with-oaths the toward him faith confirmed on-(the)-road
δὲ προϊὼν καὶ βασιλείας ἑαυτῷ περιέθηκεν ὄνομα, τοὺς
and going-forward also of-empire on-himself put (the)-name the
Λυδοὺς πάντας εἰς ἀποστασίαν ἐπισπασάμενος· ἔπειτα δὲ
Lydians all into revolt having-drawn then and
καὶ τῶν ἀγχούρων ἀποπειρᾶται χωρῶν, καὶ ἀργύρεον
also of-the neighboring tries lands and silver
κέκοφε νόμισμα τὴν οἰκείαν ἐγχαράξας ἐν αὐτῷ στήλην.
struck coin the own having-engraved on it image
ὡς δὲ προὔκοπτε τὰ τῆς ἀποστασίας καὶ ὁ ἐπὶ
as and advanced the(-things) of-the revolt and the at
τοῖς δρωμένοις πρότερον γέλως εἰς πληγὴν γενναίαν
the(-things) done before laughter into (a)-blow noble
μεθίστατο πρὸς ἧπαρ χωροῦσαν τοῦ βασιλέως, μὴ
changed to (the)-liver going of-the emperor not
μέλλειν οὗτος ἐγνώκει ἀλλὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ τὰ ὅπλα διφᾶν.
to-delay this(-man) had-resolved but against him the arms to-seek
καὶ δὴ κατὰ τὴν Φιλαδέλφειαν γεγονὼς ἔμφρουρον αὐτῇ
and indeed at — Philadelphia having-come shut-up in-it
τὸν Μαγκαφᾶν εἰργάσατο, ὃς καὶ τὴν τοῦ Μωροθεοδώρου
— Mankaphas made who also the — of-Morotheodoros
προσωνυμίαν ἐκτήσατο τῶν κατὰ σκοπὸν ἐκείνῳ
nickname acquired of-the(-things) to (his)-aim for-him
διαπεσόντων ἐσέπειτα. καὶ ἱκανὸν χρόνον τῇ πολιορκίᾳ
having-failed afterward and sufficient time at-the siege
ἐγκαρτερήσας οὐκ ἴσχυσε τοὺς Φιλαδελφεῖς παραστήσασθαι·
having-persevered not was-able the Philadelphians to-subdue
ὅθεν πρὸς ὁμολογίαν καὶ συμβάσεις ἐτράπετο, ὥστε τὸν
whence to agreement and terms turned so-that —

μὲν Θεόδωρον τὰ τῆς βασιλείας ἀποθέσθαι παράσημα
indeed Theodore the(-things) of-the empire to-lay-down insignia
καὶ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὡς πρότερον πολιτεύεσθαι, τὸ δὲ τῆς
and by himself as before to-live-as-a-citizen the and of-the
πόλεως ἐκείνης πλήρωμα βασιλεύεσθαι πάλιν ὑφ' οὗ
city that fullness to-be-ruled again by whom
πρότερον ἐβασιλεύετο. καὶ ὅμηρα ἐκεῖθεν δεξάμενος ὧν
before it-was-ruled and hostages thence having-received of-whom
ἡρεῖτο τοὺς παῖδας ἐπανέζευξεν εἰς τὴν μεγαλόπολιν.
he-chose the children returned to the great-city
οὐκ ὀλίγοι δὲ κἀν τῇ ἐπαναστάσει ταύτῃ ἀγαθοὶ καὶ
not few and also-in the uprising this good and
γενναῖοι ἄνδρες ἀπώλοντο. μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ καὶ Βασίλειος
noble men perished after not much and also Basil
ὁ Βατάτζης γένους μὲν ἀσήμου βλαστών, διὰ δὲ
the Vatatzes of-race indeed obscure sprung because-of and
τὸ εἰς γυναῖκά οἱ γαμετὴν συναφθῆναι τὴν τοῦ
the to (a)-wife for-him (as)-spouse to-be-joined the of-the
βασιλέως πρὸς πατρὸς ἐξανεψιὰν δομέστικος τῆς
emperor on (the)-father's(-side) cousin domestic of-the
ἀνατολῆς τιμηθεὶς καὶ τὴν δουκικὴν ἀρχὴν τῶν Θρᾳκησίων
east honored and the ducal office of-the Thrakesians
ἀναζωσάμενος, χρήμασιν ὑπέφθειρε πλείστους τῶν τοῦ
having-girded-on with-money corrupted very-many of-the —
Μαγκαφᾶ ὁμοτῶν, καὶ αὐτὸν μὲν οὐκ ἔσχε συλλαβεῖν
of-Mankaphas sworn-men and him indeed not was-able to-seize
καὶ δεσμοῖς περιβαλεῖν, τῆς δὲ πόλεως Φιλαδελφείας
and with-bonds to-surround from-the and city Philadelphia
ἐξώσας ἔδοξε καὶ οὕτω μέγα τι κατωρθωκέναι
having-driven-out(-him) seemed also thus great something to-have-achieved
καὶ ἀσπάσιον ἔργον τῷ βασιλεῖ. ἀλλ' οὗτος τῷ τοῦ
and welcome deed to-the emperor but this(-man) to-the —

Ἰκονίου σουλτὰν προσρυείς, ᾧ ἡ κλῆσις Καϊχοσρόης,
of-Ikonion sultan having-fled-for-refuge whose the name Kaichosroes
συμμαχικὸν μὲν αἰτήσας κατὰ Ῥωμαίων οὐκ ἔλαβεν,
allied(-force) indeed having-asked against (the)-Romans not received
ἐνεδόθη δέ οἱ προσλαμβάνεσθαι ἀνεπεγκλήτως ὁπόσοι
was-allowed and to-him to-take-on blamelessly as-many-as
τῶν Τούρκων κερδαλεόφρονες κἀπὶ τῷ γωρυτῷ καὶ τῷ
of-the Turks gain-minded and-on the quiver and the
τόξῳ τὴν πεποίθησιν ἔχοντες Ῥωμαίους λῃστεύουσιν. οὐκ
bow the confidence having (the)-Romans rob not
ὀλίγην οὖν τῷ τρόπῳ τούτῳ συναγηόχει δύναμιν, καὶ
little then in-the manner this he-had-gathered force and
ἐπιὼν τούς τε πατριώτας ἑαυτοῦ ἐς τὸν γεωργικὸν
coming-on the both countrymen his-own to the farming
ὄχλον καὶ τῶν ζώων ἐλυμαίνετο τὰ ὑπὸ ζυγόν, καὶ
crowd and of-the animals maltreated the(-ones) under yoke and
τοὺς Λαοδικεῖς δὲ Φρύγας μυριαχῶς ἐκάκωσεν, ὥσπερ
the Laodikeian too Phrygians in-countless-ways ill-treated as
καὶ τοὺς τῶν Χωνῶν τῶν ἐμῶν οἰκήτορας, τὰς ἅλωνας
also the — of-Chonai the my inhabitants the threshing-floors
κατὰ τὸν θέρειον καιρὸν πυρπολῶν καὶ τὸ προστυχὸν
in the summer time burning and the(-thing) chancing
ὡς πολέμιος χειρίστως διατιθέμενος· ἐῶ γὰρ λέγειν
as (an)-enemy worst treating I-leave for to-say
ὡς τοὺς Τούρκους φιλανθρωπευομένους ἐνιαχοῦ πρὸς τὸ
how the Turks being-humane in-places toward the
ἐκ γειτόνων σφίσι Χριστώνυμον κακῶς ἔφασκε καὶ
from neighbors them Christ-named(-people) badly he-spoke(-of) and
ἐπέπληττεν. ἐμβαλὼν δὲ καὶ τῇ Καρίᾳ καὶ πολλοὺς
rebuked having-invaded and also — Caria and many
τῶν ἐκεῖ προνομεύσας τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐκδέδωκεν εἰς
of-the(-people) there having-plundered to-the barbarians gave-over for

ἀπαγωγήν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν νεὼν τοῦ ἀρχιστρατήγου Μιχαὴλ
carrying-off but also the temple of-the archistrategos Michael
ὁ ἄνομος οὗτος διαφῆκεν ἐμπρῆσαι, ἔργον μέγιστον καὶ
the lawless(-man) this let to-burn (a)-work greatest and
περίπυστον ὄντα, καὶ ὑπερβαίνοντα ἐς κάλλος καὶ τὴν εἰς
famous being and surpassing in beauty and the in
μῆκος ἔκτασιν τὸ ἐν τῇ βασιλίδι πόλει τοῦ καλλιμάρτυρος
length extent the in the queen city of-the fair-martyr
Μωκίου τέμενος. ὡς δέ ποτε πρὸς τὸν σουλτὰν ἐπανέζευξε
Mokios precinct as and once to the sultan he-returned
τοιούτων παρανομιῶν πλήρης, καὶ πύθοιτο βασιλεὺς οὐκ
of-such lawlessnesses full and learned (the)-emperor not
εἰς ἀγαθὰς ἐννοίας καὶ πράξεις τὸν Ἰκονιάρχην ἐνάγειν
to good thoughts and deeds the lord-of-Ikonion to-lead
Καϊχοσρόην ἄρτι πρὸς πατρὸς ἐκλελοιπότος τὸ ζῆν
Kaichosroes just-now from (his)-father having-left the life
τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ Ἰκονίου δεξάμενον, πρέσβεις ἔστειλε, καὶ
the rule — of-Ikonion having-received envoys he-sent and
χρήματα παρασχὼν τῷ σουλτὰν καταπροδοθέντα εἶχε
money having-provided to-the sultan betrayed had
καὶ ἀνάπεμπτον αὐτῷ γενόμενον τὸν Μαγκαφᾶν, πλήν
and sent-up to-him having-become — Mankaphas however
γε μεθ' ὁμολογίας καὶ πίστεως μὴ ὥστε τοὐπιτίμιον
at-least with agreement and pledge not so-that the-penalty
αὐτῷ τῆς ἀποστασίας κείσεσθαι θάνατον ἢ μέρος
to-him of-the revolt to-lie death or (a)-part
περικοπῆναι καὶ διαλωβηθῆναι τοῦ σώματος· οὗ χάριν
to-be-cut-off and to-be-maimed of-the body of-which for-the-sake
ἀπαθὴς ἑτέρου παντὸς ὀφθεὶς κακοῦ δεσμὰ κατακέκριτο
unharmed of-other every seen evil to-bonds was-condemned
χρόνια. τοσοῦτον δὲ τὸ ἔργον τόδε τοῦ σουλτὰν τοῖς
long so-much and the deed this of-the sultan to-the

λοιποῖς αὐτοῦ κασιγνήτοις, ὁπόσοι τὴν πατρῴαν ἀρχὴν
other his brothers as-many-as the paternal rule
συνδιείλοντο ἐκείνῳ, ἀποθύμιον ἔδοξεν, ὥστε καὶ ὅπλα
divided-with him unpleasing seemed so-that also arms
ἤραντο ἂν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ὡς ἄνθρωπον ἐς αὐτὸν ἑκουσίως
would-have-raised — against him as (a)-man to him willingly
ἀφιγμένον συνειληφότος καὶ καταπροδόντος Ῥωμαίων
having-come having-seized and having-betrayed of-(the)-Romans
βασιλεῖ ἐπὶ λήμμασιν, εἰ μὴ οὗτος εὐπρόσωπον
to-(the)-emperor for gains if not this(-one) plausible
τιθεὶς τὴν ἀπόκρισιν ἐπὶ συμβάσεσιν ἀποστεῖλαι, οὐ μὴν
making the answer on terms to-have-sent not indeed
καταπροδοῦναι διισχυρίζετο, καὶ πλάνητα ὄντα ἐς τὴν
to-have-betrayed insisted and (a)-wanderer being to the
πατρίδα καταγαγεῖν, ὡς μηκέτι διώκοντα εἶναι καὶ
fatherland to-have-brought-back as no-longer pursuing to-be and
διωκόμενον. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν εἶχεν οὕτως.
pursued and these(-things) indeed held thus

III · FREDERICK ASKS PASSAGE

Frederick, king of the Germans, asks passage to Palestine and a market, but the later envoys make the king hostile and the emperor suspicious. Choniates, governor of Philippopolis, is ordered to rebuild its walls and then to demolish them. Isaac detains the envoys and blocks the passes; Frederick takes another road and enters Philippopolis, welcomed by the Armenians as kin in heresy, and writes that he means the Romans no harm.

Οὐκ ἦν δὲ λυκάβαντα παρελθεῖν μή τι
not it-was(-possible) and (a)-year to-pass not anything
ἐπενεγκόντα κοινὸν ἀποτρόπαιον, ὡς εἴπερ τὸ θεῖον
having-brought common abominable as if the divine

ἐπέκλωσεν ἀνειρηνεύτους τὰς ἡμέρας τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς
spun without-peace the days of-the(-men) in our(-time)
μερόπων παραδραμεῖν· ὡς γάρ τι ἐνδεόντων πρὸς
mortals to-run-by as for something lacking to
τὸ καθῆκον τῆς μαστιγώσεως τῶν ἐκ τοῦ κύκλῳ
the fitting of-the scourging of-the from the around
βαρβαρικοῦ μαχισμῶν, καὶ ὑπερόριον κακὸν εἰσεκώμασε
barbarian battles and from-abroad evil reveled-in
Φρεδέριχος ὁ τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν ῥήξ. πρὸς γὰρ τὸν βασιλέα
Frederick the of-the Alamans king to for the emperor
διαπρεσβευσάμενος Ἰσαάκιον, ὡς διὰ φιλίας ᾐτεῖτο
having-sent-envoys Isaac as through friendship he-asked
τῆς Ῥωμαίων γῆς παριέναι αὐτός τε καὶ ὅσον οἱ
of-the Romans' land to-pass himself both and as-much-as him
ἐφέποιτο στράτευμα ἐν τῷ ἀπαίρειν εἰς Παλαιστίνην,
might-follow army in the setting-out to Palestine
καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ὠνουμένοις αὐτοῖς χορηγεῖσθαι,
and the(-things) for the living buying for-them to-be-supplied
καὶ τὸ δοκοῦν ἐπὶ τούτοις αὐτῷ σημανεῖν δι'
and the(-thing) seeming on these to-him to-signify through
οἰκείων ἀνταποστολῆς πρέσβεων. στέλλεται τοίνυν πρὸς
own counter-sending of-envoys is-sent therefore to
αὐτὸν ὁ τοῦ δρόμου λογοθέτης Ἰωάννης ὁ Δούκας,
him the of-the course logothete John the Doukas
καὶ πίστεις δοὺς καὶ λαβὼν ὡς αὐτὸς μὲν ὁ ῥὴξ
and pledges having-given and taken that himself indeed the king
τὴν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους ἀμαχεὶ διελεύσεται καὶ μηδέν
the(-land) under (the)-Romans without-fighting will-pass-through and nothing
τι δράσας ἐσεῖται κακόν, οὐ πόλιν, οὐ κώμην, οὐ
at-all doing will-be evil not city not village not
φρούριον, οὐ πολίχνιον, Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ προβαλοῦσιν αὐτῷ
fort not small-town (the)-Romans and will-put-before him

τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἄφθονα, ὡς μή τινος σπανίζειν τὴν
the provisions abundant so-that not of-anything to-lack the
ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν στρατιὰν ἀλλ᾽ ἀπραγμόνως καὶ κατὰ λαιμὸν
under him army but without-trouble and by (the)-gullet
ἔχειν ὥσπερ ἐπεμβυόμενα ὅσοις ἄνθρωποι τρέφονται
to-have as stuffed-in(-food) by-as-many-as men are-fed
καὶ οἷα τοῖς ἵπποις ξυμβάλλεται, μετὰ καιρὸν ἐκεῖθεν
and such-as for-the horses are-contributed after (a)-time thence
ἐπάνεισι καὶ ἀγγέλλει τὰ ξυμφωνηθέντα τῷ βασιλεῖ.
he-returns and reports the(-things) agreed to-the emperor
καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς ξυλλογῆς τῶν ὠνίων φροντίδα
and the emperor of-the collection of-the wares care
τίθησι, καὶ ἦν ἐξ ἐπιτάγματος ὑπὸ τῶν ἐπαρχιωτῶν
makes and they-were by order by the provincials
αὐτίκα μεταφερόμενα καθ᾽ οὓς ἔμελλε τόπους ὁ ῥὴξ
at-once carried to which he-was-about places the king
διέρχεσθαι. ὡς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐντὸς εἶναι τῶν ὁρίων
to-pass-through as and also himself within to-be the borders
ἠγγέλλετο τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν καὶ γράμματα πεφοιτηκότα τῷ
was-reported of-the Roman and letters having-come to-the
βασιλεῖ μετ᾽ ἀνδρῶν κατὰ γένος λαμπρῶν καὶ ἀξίωσιν
emperor with men by race brilliant and dignity
τὴν αὐτοῦ παρουσίαν ἐσήμαινον, ὁ αὐτὸς καὶ πάλιν
the his presence signified the same also again
στέλλεται λογοθέτης εὖ διαθήσων τὴν δίοδον τοῦ ῥηγός,
is-sent logothete well going-to-arrange the passage of-the king
σὺν αὐτῷ δὲ καὶ ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς Ἀνδρόνικος. ἀλλ᾽
with him and also — Kantakouzenos Andronikos but
οὗτοι ἀνεπιστημοσύνῃ τῶν ὀφειλόντων γενέσθαι καὶ
these by-ignorance of-the(-things) needing to-be-done and
μαλακότητι οἰκείᾳ (χρεὼν γὰρ καὶ φίλων ἡμῖν τῶν
by-softness own it-is-needful for even friends to-us the

ἀνδρῶν ὄντων ὡς πρεσβυτέραν καὶ φιλτέραν τιμᾶν τὴν
men being as older and dearer to-honor the
ἀλήθειαν) αὐτόν τε τὸν ῥῆγα κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐξέμηναν καὶ
truth himself both the king against (the)-Romans maddened and
τὸν βασιλέα ὡς πολέμιον ἐκεῖνον ὑφορᾶσθαι παρέπεισαν.
the emperor as (an)-enemy him to-suspect persuaded
ὅθεν οἵ τε ὅρκοι συνεχέθησαν, καὶ ἡ τῶν ζωαρκῶν
whence the both oaths were-confounded and the of-the life-sustaining(-things)
ἐπιλελοίπει συγκομιδή, καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ ταῦτα γράφοντες
had-failed collection and we the(-ones) these(-things) writing
πλείστοις ἀνιαροῖς προσεπλάκημεν, τὴν τοῦ θέματος
with-very-many grievances were-entangled the of-the theme
Φιλιππουπόλεως ὑπεζωσμένοι τηνικαῦτα καὶ ἀρχὴν καὶ
of-Philippopolis having-girded-on at-that-time both rule and
ἀπογραφήν, νῦν μὲν πρὸς βασιλέως ἐπιταττόμενοι
tax-assessment now indeed by (the)-emperor being-ordered
ἀνακτίζειν τὸν τῆς Φιλίππου περίβολον καὶ διαταφρεύειν,
to-rebuild the of-the of-Philip circuit and to-ditch(-it)
καὶ οὕτω κατὰ τοὺς στενοὺς ἐκείνους καὶ κινδυνώδεις
and thus in the narrow those and dangerous
χρόνους διαπραττόμενοι, μετὰ βραχὺ δὲ διὰ γραμμάτων τὴν
times doing after (a)-little and by letters the
καθαίρεσιν ἐπιτιμώμενοι, ἵνα μὴ εἴη κρησφύγετον τῷ
demolition being-enjoined that not it-might-be (a)-refuge for-the
ῥηγί. ἀμέλει καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐκδρομὰς ποιούμενος τὰ πρὸς
king indeed also he indeed raids making the(-things) for
τὸ ζῆν ἐπορίζετο, βασιλεὺς δὲ τοὺς τοῦ ῥηγὸς πρέσβεις
the living provided (the)-emperor and the of-the king envoys
οὐκ εἴα ἐπανελεύσεσθαι πρὸς τὸν ἀποστείλαντα, καὶ
not allowed to-return to the(-one) having-sent(-them) and
τὰς στενὰς τῶν παρόδων, ὡς ἐκείνῳ ἐδόκει, ἀπέκλειε,
the narrow(-parts) of-the passes as to-him it-seemed shut-off

καταβάλλων διὰ πελέκεων τὰ τῶν δένδρων ὑψιτενῆ καὶ
throwing-down with axes the of-the trees tall and
βαθύρριζα, καὶ ταῦτα ἐκκορυφῶν ὡς εἰς ἀδιεξίτητον
deep-rooted and these(-things) topping as into impassable
ἀντίφραγμα τοῖς ὁδεύουσιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν ἐξάδελφον
barrier for-the(-ones) traveling but also the cousin
ἐκείνου Μανουὴλ τὸν Καμύτζην, πρωτοστράτορα ὄντα, καὶ
his Manuel the Kamytzes protostrator being and
τὸν τῆς δύσεως δομέστικον τὸν Γίδον Ἀλέξιον παρέπεσθαί
the of-the west domestic — Gidos Alexios to-follow
οἱ μετὰ στρατευμάτων ἐκέλευσε, καὶ λεληθότως ἐπιτίθεσθαι
him with armies he-ordered and secretly to-attack
τοῖς χορτολογοῦσι καὶ τὰς τροφὰς μαστεύουσιν Ἀλαμανοῖς.
the foraging and the foods seeking Alamans
τῷ δὲ ῥηγὶ οὕτω προσέστησαν τὰ ταῖς δυσχωρίαις
to-the and king thus stood-against the in-the rough-places
γεγενημένα διὰ καταβολῆς τῶν δένδρων ἐπιτειχίσματα
made through felling of-the trees fortifications
ὥστε σὺν πόνῳ οὐδενὶ παρῆλθεν αὐτά. τὸ δὲ δὴ
so-that with toil none he-passed them the and indeed
χαριέστερον, αὐτὸς μὲν δι' ἄλλης ὁδοῦ ἐπορεύθη καὶ
more-graceful(-thing) himself indeed by another road marched and
εἰσῆλθε τὴν Φιλιππούπολιν καὶ κατ' αὐτὴν ἐβάλετο χάρακα,
entered — Philippopolis and at it threw (a)-palisade
Ῥωμαίους δὲ ἀντιπαρελθὼν ἔλαθε γενόμενος ἐν τοῖς
(the)-Romans and having-passed-by escaped-notice having-become in the(-places)
ἔμπροσθεν καὶ κατέχων ὧν εἴργετο καὶ ὧν χάριν
ahead and holding from-what he-was-barred and of-what for-the-sake
αἱ πάροδοι ἀπεφράσσοντο. τὴν δὲ Φιλιππούπολιν εἰσιὼν
the passes were-blocked — and Philippopolis entering
κεκενωμένην εὗρε τῶν πλειόνων καὶ ἐπιφανεστέρων αὐτῆς
emptied found of-the most and more-notable its

οἰκητόρων· εἰ γάρ τις καὶ ὑπολέλειπτο, πτωχεύων ἦν
inhabitants if for anyone also had-been-left being-poor was
οὗτος καὶ τὴν οὐσίαν πᾶσαν ἐν οἷς ἐνεδέδυτο ἀριθμῶν
this(-man) and the property all in what be-had-put-on counting
καὶ τοῖς Ἀρμενίοις κατειλεγμένος. οὗτοι γὰρ μόνοι τῶν
and among-the Armenians enrolled these for alone of-the
ἁπάντων οὐκ ἐπιδρομὴν ἐθνῶν ἀλλὰ φίλων παρουσίαν τὴν
all not (an)-inroad of-nations but of-friends (a)-presence the
τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν διέλευσιν ἤγηντο, ἐπειδὴ καὶ συγχρῶνται
of-the Alamans passage had-thought since also associate
Ἀρμενίοις Ἀλαμανοὶ καὶ κατὰ τῶν αἱρέσεων τὰς πλείστας
with-Armenians Alamans and in the heresies the most
ἀλλήλοις συμφέρονται· Ἀρμενίοις γὰρ καὶ Ἀλαμανοῖς ἐπ᾽
with-one-another agree for-Armenians for and for-Alamans on
ἴσης ἡ τῶν ἁγίων εἰκόνων προσκύνησις ἀπηγόρευται,
equal(-terms) the of-the holy icons veneration is-forbidden
καὶ τοῖς ἀζύμοις κατὰ τὰς ἱεροτελεσίας ἀμφότεροι
and the unleavened(-bread) in the sacred-rites both
κέχρηνται, καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα ὀρθοδόξοις Χριστωνύμοις
use and other some(-things) for-orthodox Christ-named(-people)
ἀπόβλητα οὗτοι σφαλλόμενοι τοῦ ὀρθοῦ τηροῦσιν ὡς
rejected these erring from-the right keep as
ἔννομα. πλὴν καὶ τῆς Φιλίππου γενόμενος ὁ ῥὴξ
lawful however also of-the(-city) of-Philip having-become the king
ἐγκρατὴς οὐκ ἀνῆκεν ἐπιστέλλων τῷ πρωτοστράτορι,
master not ceased writing to-the protostrator
καὶ διαμηνυόμενος ὡς μάτην αὐτὸν τῆς πρόσω πορείας
and sending-word that in-vain him from-the forward march
Ῥωμαῖοι κωλύουσι καὶ μὴ δέον ἐπέχουσιν ἐπειγόμενον·
(the)-Romans hinder and not needfully hold-back hastening
μηδὲ γὰρ κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ἀξύμφορόν τι καὶ ἄχαρι καὶ
not-even for against (the)-Romans unprofitable anything and unpleasant both

νῦν καὶ πρότερον βεβουλεῦσθαι, καὶ τὰ συντεθειμένα
now and before to-have-been-planned and the(-things) agreed
δὲ φυλάττειν ἀπαρεγχείρητα. ὁ δὲ δῆλα τιθεὶς τῷ
too to-keep inviolate he and plain making to-the
αὐτοκράτορι τὰ γραφόμενα, καὶ τὸ ποιητέον
autocrat the(-things) written and the(-thing) to-be-done
ἐκεῖθεν ἐπιταττόμενος, οὐδέποτε εἶχε τὸν βασιλέα τὰ
thence being-ordered never had the emperor the(-things)
πρὸς εἰρήνην ἀντεπιστέλλοντα, ἀλλ᾽ ἀρρενοῦντα μᾶλλον
for peace writing-back but making-manly rather
αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν μετὰ τοῦ ῥηγὸς συμπλοκήν, καὶ εἰς ἀγενὲς
him for the with the king engagement and for ignoble
κατονειδίζοντα φρόνημα ὅτι μὴ ἐς δεῦρο ἔχει πυθόμενος
reproaching(-him) spirit because not till now he-has having-learned
ἀναίρεσιν καὶ ἧτταν Ἀλαμανῶν κατὰ ἴλας ἐξιόντων εἰς
(the)-killing and defeat of-Alamans by squadrons going-out for
σιτίων ἀνεύρεσιν καὶ κατὰ πώεα πλατέα κἀκεῖ καὶ τῇδε
of-food finding and in flocks broad there and here
ἐκχεομένων μετὰ πλείστης ὅσης τῆς πεποιθήσεως.
pouring-out with very-great as-much-as the confidence

IV · DOSITHEOS

Convinced that Frederick means to take the city through the Xylokerkos postern, Isaac walls it up and boasts he will shoot Germans from a window at Blachernai. Dositheos, a Stoudite monk of Venetian birth who foretold his reign, is made patriarch of Jerusalem. Isaac deposes the patriarch Basil Kamateros, then Niketas Mountanes for his age, then Leontios, whom he claimed the Mother of God had shown him, and tricks Theodore Balsamon of Antioch into hoping for the see before giving it to Dositheos. The bishops object, and Dositheos is driven out, restored by the axe-bearing guard, and deposed again, losing both thrones like Aesop's dog. George Xiphilinos is appointed.

Ταῦτα δὲ γράφων ἦν ἐν τῷ δοξάζειν παρ᾽ ἑαυτῷ
these(-things) and writing he-was in the thinking by himself
τινῶν ὑφηγήσεσι, φωνούντων μᾶλλον ἀπὸ γαστρὸς
by-some(-men's) suggestions speaking rather from (the)-belly
ἤπερ προειδότων τὰ μέλλοντα, μηδέ ποτε προθέσθαι
than foreknowing the future(-things) not-even ever to-have-proposed
τὸν ῥῆγα τὴν Παλαιστίνην καταλαβεῖν, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἅπασαν
the king — Palestine to-reach but the whole
τρέφειν ἔφεσιν κατὰ τῆς βασιλίδος τῶν πόλεων, καὶ
to-nourish desire against the queen of-the cities and
μέλλειν ἐκ τοῦ δῆθεν ἀναμφιλέκτου διὰ τῆς λεγομένης
to-be-about from the supposedly indisputable through the called
Ξυλοκέρκου πυλίδος τῆς πόλεως εἰσελθεῖν ἔνδοθι καὶ
Xylokerkos postern of-the city to-enter inside and
δρᾶσαι πρῶτον τὰ ἀπευκταῖα, παθεῖν δ᾽ ἔπειτα τὰ
to-do first the abominable(-things) to-suffer and then the(-things)
ἀντίρροπα τοῖς δικαίοις τοῦ θεοῦ σταθμίοις. καὶ τοιαύταις
counterbalancing by-the just — of-God scales and by-such
προληφθεὶς γνώμαις αὐτήν τε τὴν Ξυλόκερκον διὰ τιτάνου
preoccupied opinions itself both — Xylokerkos with lime
καὶ πλίνθου ὀπτῆς ἀπέφραξεν, καὶ βέλη νεοχάλκευτα φέρων
and brick baked blocked and missiles newly-forged carrying
πολλάκις ἐν ταῖν χεροῖν ταῦτ᾽ ἔφασκεν ἀκονᾶν κατὰ
often in the two-hands these(-things) he-said to-sharpen against
καρδίας παγησόμενα τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν· δεικνύων δὲ τὴν
(the)-hearts going-to-be-fixed of-the Alamans showing and the
παράθυρον ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις τῶν Βλαχερνῶν δι᾽ ἧς
window in the palace — of-Blachernai through which
ὁρατὰ ἦν τὰ ἱππήλατα πεδία τὰ ἔξωθεν τῶν ἐπάλξεων
visible were the horse-riding plains the(-ones) outside the battlements
ἐν τοῖς Φιλοπατίοις καθυπτιάζοντα, ἐκ ταύτης ἔλεγε
in — Philopatia lying-flat from it he-said

μέλλειν ἀφιέναι τὰ βέλεμνα, βάλλειν τε καὶ καταβάλλειν
to-be-about to-let-fly the missiles to-strike both and to-strike-down
τοὺς Ἀλαμανούς, ὥστε καὶ ἐν γέλωτι ἤγετο τοῖς
the Alamans so-that also into laughter were-taken by-the(-ones)
ἀκούουσι τὰ λεγόμενα. ἦν δέ τις Δοσίθεος ἐν τῇ
hearing the(-things) said there-was and some Dositheos in the
τοῦ Στουδίου μονῇ τὴν ἄσκησιν μετιών, ὃς ἐκ Βενετίκων
— of-Stoudios monastery the asceticism pursuing who from Venetians
ἕλκειν τὸ γένος καὶ πατρὸς τοὔνομα Βιτικλίνου γεγονέναι
to-draw the race and of-(a)-father by-name of-Vitiklinos to-have-been
ἐλέγετο· συνήθης δὲ καταστὰς Ἰσαακίῳ πρὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς
was-said familiar and having-become to-Isaac before the rule
προείρηκεν αὐτῷ τὴν βασιλείαν, κἀπειδήπερ εἰλήφει πέρας
had-foretold to-him the empire and-since had-taken (its)-end
τὰ τῆς προρρήσεως, ἤγετο δι᾽ ὅτι πλείστης
the(-things) of-the prediction he-was-held in as-much-as most
τιμῆς παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ καὶ τὰ μεγάλα δεδύνητο
honor with the emperor this and the great(-things) was-able
καὶ πατριάρχης Ἱεροσολύμων προυβέβλητο καταλύσαντος
and patriarch of-Jerusalem had-been-put-forward having-ended
τὴν ζωὴν τοῦ τὸν θρόνον τῶν Ἱεροσολύμων τότε
the life the(-one) the throne — of-Jerusalem then
διέποντος Λεοντίου, ἀνδρὸς χαρίεντος τὸ ἦθος καὶ
administering Leontios (a)-man graceful in-the character and
διαβοήτου τὴν ἀρετήν. ὁποία δὲ ἡ τῶν βασιλέων ὁρμὴ
famous in-the virtue of-what-kind and the of-the emperors impulse
καὶ ἰσχὺς οὔκουν ἀνεχομένη μὴ οὐχ ὡς αὐτοῖς αἱρετὸν
and strength not-indeed enduring not not as to-them (is)-chosen
μεταφέρειν καὶ ἀλλοιοῦν τὰ θεῖά τε καὶ ἀνθρώπινα
to-transfer and to-alter the divine both and human
πράγματα, βασιλεύσας Ἰσαάκιος τοῦ πατριαρχικοῦ
affairs having-reigned Isaac from-the patriarchal

θρόνου παραλύει τὸν Καματηρὸν Βασίλειον, καίτοι πρὸς
throne removes — Kamateros Basil although toward
τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκείνῳ τὰ μέγιστα συναράμενον· αἰτία δ'
the rule to-him the greatest(-things) having-helped (a)-cause and
αὐτῷ περιήφθη τῆς καθαιρέσεως, ὅτι ἂς Ἀνδρόνικος τῶν
to-him was-attached of-the deposition that whom Andronikos of-the
εὖ γεγονυιῶν γυναικῶν οὐχ ἑκούσας ἀπέκειρε μοναζούσας,
well born women not willing had-shorn (as)-nuns
ταύτας αὐτὸς ἐνέδωκε τὸ μέλαν ἀποδύσασθαι ἄμφιον
these himself allowed the black to-put-off garment
καὶ πρὸς τὴν πρώτην μεταβλέψαι καὶ ζωὴν καὶ στολήν.
and to the first to-look-back both life and dress
προβαλόμενος δ' ἀντ' αὐτοῦ πατριάρχην τὸν Μουντάνην
having-put-forward and instead-of him (as)-patriarch — Mountanes
Νικήταν, τῆς μείζονος ἐκκλησίας ὄντα σακελλάριον,
Niketas of-the greatest church being sakellarios
οὐδὲ τὸν τριγέροντα τουτονὶ τῷ θρόνῳ παρῆκεν
not-even the thrice-old(-man) this on-the throne he-let
ἐναποψῦξαι, ἀλλ' ἀφέλειαν καταγνοὺς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καὶ
to-breathe-his-last but simplicity having-condemned of-the man and
γῆρας ἐπεγκαλέσας ἀνέγκλητον καὶ ἄκοντα τοῦ θρόνου
old-age having-charged blameless and unwilling from-the throne
ἀπεσφενδόνησε. φροντιστικώτερον δὲ διατεθεὶς περὶ τοῦ
slung-off more-carefully and disposed about the
τὸν κυβερνήσοντα τὴν ἐκκλησίαν εὑρεῖν, προχειρίζεται
the(-one) going-to-steer the church to-find he-appoints
μέγαν ποιμένα Λεόντιόν τινα μοναχόν, διαβεβαιούμενος ἐπὶ
great shepherd Leontios some monk affirming on
βασιλικοῦ καὶ διομνύμενος βήματος ὡς οὐχ ἥδει τὸν ἄνδρα
(the)-imperial and swearing tribunal that not he-knew the man
πρότερον, νυκτὸς δὲ ἡ θεομήτωρ τοῦτον αὐτῷ καθυπέδειξε,
before by-night and the Mother-of-God him to-him had-shown

οὐ τὸ εἶδος μόνον καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν ὑπογράψασα, ἀλλὰ καὶ
not the form only and the virtue having-sketched but also
τὸν τόπον διασαφήσασα καθ' ὃν τὴν οἴκησιν ἔλαχεν.
the place having-made-clear in which the dwelling he-had-obtained
ἀλλ' οὔπω ἐνιαυτὸς ἐξίκετο, καὶ καταστρέφεται καὶ οὗτος
but not-yet (a)-year arrived and is-overturned also this(-one)
τοῦ πατριαρχικοῦ ὑψώματος. ἀποσκορακισθέντος δ'
from-the patriarchal height having-been-sent-to-the-crows and
οὕτω καὶ Λεοντίου, ἔγνω δραματουργῆσαι μετάθεσιν
thus also Leontios he-resolved to-stage (a)-transfer
καὶ εἰς τὴν οἰκουμενικὴν ἐπᾶραι προέδρευσιν τὸν τῶν
and to the ecumenical to-raise presidency the —
Ἱεροσολύμων Δοσίθεον. εἰδὼς δὲ τοὺς κανόνας τοῦτο
of-Jerusalem Dositheos knowing and the canons this
μὴ συγχωροῦντας, μέτεισιν ὑπούλως τὸν διέποντα τὸν
not allowing he-pursues deceitfully the(-one) administering the
θρόνον τῆς θεοῦ πόλεως μεγάλης Ἀντιοχείας Θεόδωρον τὸν
throne of-the of-God city great Antioch Theodore the
Βαλσαμών, ἄνδρα ὑπὲρ τοὺς τότε πάντας ὄντα νομοτριβῆ.
Balsamon (a)-man above the then all being law-practiced
καὶ δὴ κατὰ μόνας αὐτῷ συγγενόμενος σχηματίζεται
and indeed in private with-him having-met he-feigns
τὸν ἀσχάλλοντα εἰ οὕτως ἀνδρῶν φιλοθέων καὶ λογίων
the(-one) vexed if thus of-men God-loving and learned
ἡ ἐκκλησία σπανίζεται καὶ ἡ μοναχικὴ διέρριπται καὶ
the church lacks and the monastic is-scattered and
ἠφάντωται ἀρετή, ὡς μὴ πρότερον εἶναι τὸν ἡμέριον
has-vanished virtue that not sooner to-be the daily
τουτονὶ λαμπτῆρα, τὸν ἀεικίνητον ἥλιον, ἢ τὸν ἐπὶ
this lamp the ever-moving sun than the(-one) on
τῶν κεροιάκων τοῦ ἱεροῦ καθιζησόμενον θρόνου καὶ
the helm-ropes of-the holy going-to-sit throne and

ἀρίστως τὸ τῶν πιστῶν διιθυνοῦντα πλήρωμα. καὶ τοιαῦθ᾽
best the of-the faithful going-to-steer fullness and such
ἕτερα σχετλιαστικῶς προαναβαλόμενος ἐπήγαγε πάλαι
other(-things) complainingly having-put-forward he-added long-ago
μὲν βούλεσθαι μετενεγκεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς Ἀντιοχέων
indeed to-wish to-transfer him from the of-(the)-Antiochenes
καθέδρας εἰς τὴν οἰκουμενικὴν περιωπὴν ὡς λύχνον ταῖς
see to the ecumenical lookout as (a)-lamp with-the
τῶν νόμων τηλαυγείαις πάμφωτον, ὑποστέλλεσθαι δὲ τὴν
of-the laws far-shinings all-bright to-shrink and from-the
μετάθεσιν ὡς πάλαι τοῖς κανόσιν ἀπειρημένην καὶ τοῖς
transfer as long-ago by-the canons forbidden and with-the
ἐκκλησιαστικοῖς ἀπᾴδουσαν θεσμοῖς· εἰ δ᾽ αὐτὸς σχοίη
ecclesiastical out-of-tune institutions if and himself should-have
ἂν ὡς νόμους καὶ κανόνας ἀκριβωσάμενος χώραν ἔχουσαν
— as laws and canons having-mastered (as)-place having
ἀποδεδειχέναι, καθά ποτε, καὶ νῦν τὴν μετάθεσιν, καὶ τὰς
to-show as once also now the transfer and the
τῶν πολλῶν εἰς τοῦτο μεθαρμόσειε γνώμας, ἔρμαιον ὄντως
of-the many to this he-might-change opinions (a)-windfall truly
ἡγήσεται τὸ πραχθὲν καὶ οὐκ ἀναβαλεῖται τὸ πέρας
he-will-think the(-thing) done and not will-put-off the end
ἀνεύθυνον ποιοῦν τὴν προχείρισιν. καὶ ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς
unaccountable making the appointment and the indeed emperor
οὕτως μετῆλθε τὸν Ἀντιοχείας Θεόδωρον, ὁ δὲ πάντα
thus pursued the of-Antioch Theodore he and all(-things)
ἐκτελῆ γενέσθαι κατέθετο. σύλλογοι οὖν μετ᾽ ἐκείνην τὴν
accomplished to-become agreed assemblies then after that the
ἡμέραν ἀρχιερέων ἀνὰ τὰ ἀρχεῖα τὰ ἱερὰ καὶ σύνοδοι
day of-high-priests throughout the residences the holy and synods
καὶ συζήτησις περὶ μεταθέσεως, καὶ παρὰ πόδας ἐκχώρησις
and disputation about transfer and at feet withdrawal

καὶ τόμος ἐπὶ βασιλικοῦ συμπληρούμενος βήματος, καὶ
and (a)-tome on (the)-imperial being-completed tribunal and
ὁ μὲν Ἀντιοχείας πάλιν Ἀντιοχείας ἐώμενος, ὁ δὲ
the indeed of-Antioch again of-Antioch left the other
Δοσίθεος ἀπὸ τοῦ τῶν Ἱεροσολύμων θώκου εἰς τὸν τῆς
Dositheos from the — of-Jerusalem seat to the —
Κωνσταντινουπόλεως ἀναγόμενος, καὶ ἡ προπομπὴ ὡς
of-Constantinople raised and the escort as
λαμπροτάτη καὶ πολυανθρωποτάτη τῶν πώποτε, ὡς
most-brilliant and most-crowded of-the(-ones) ever so-that
εἶναι καὶ θριάμβοις βασιλέων ἀμφήριστος, καὶ ἀχανεῖς ἐπὶ
to-be also with-triumphs of-emperors vying and gaping at
τούτῳ οἱ φενακισθέντες ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ τοὺς κανόνας εἰκῇ
this the deceived high-priests and the canons at-random
κατανωτισάμενοι. ἀμέλει τοι καὶ μὴ ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον
having-turned-their-backs-on indeed surely also not for long time
ἐνεγκεῖν τὸν γέλωτα ἔχοντες παρασυναγωγὰς ποιοῦσι καὶ
to-bear the laughter being-able side-assemblies make and
ὀχλαγώγια οἱ λογάδες τοῦ βήματος, καὶ τῶν ἀρχιερέων
mob-rousings the picked(-men) of-the sanctuary and of-the high-priests
ὁπόσον εἶχε τὴν γλῶτταν πρὸς λόγων ἰσχὺν ἐπίσημον.
as-much-as had the tongue for of-words strength notable
οὐκοῦν ἐπιβάτης ἐκκλησίας ἀλλοτρίας ἀκούει Δοσίθεος,
therefore (an)-intruder of-church another's is-called Dositheos
καὶ ἀναλυομένην ἔσχε τὴν δευτέραν τιμήν, καὶ τοῦ
and dissolved had the second honor and from-the
θρόνου κατάγεται. τὴν δ' ἧτταν μὴ φέρειν ἔχων ὁ
throne is-brought-down the and defeat not to-bear being-able the
βασιλεὺς ἀναμαχόμενος ἦν καὶ παντοίως σπεύδων ἰσχύειν
emperor fighting-back was and in-every-way hastening to-validate
τὴν κυρωθεῖσαν μετάθεσιν, καὶ μετὰ βραχύν τινα χρόνον
the ratified transfer and after short some time

ἀναλύσας τὰ ἐπιγενόμενα αὖθις ἐστήριξε τὸν Δοσίθεον,
having-dissolved the(-things) supervening again established — Dositheos
ὅτε καὶ διὰ τῶν πελεκυφόρων αὐτοῦ δορυφόρων καὶ τῶν
when also through the axe-bearing his bodyguards and the
τοῦ παλατίου ἐκκρίτων προύπεμψεν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ μέγιστον
of-the palace picked(-men) he-escorted him to the greatest
τέμενος, δεδιὼς μὴ τὸ πλῆθος νεωτερίσειεν· ἦν γὰρ διὰ
precinct fearing lest the multitude should-revolt he-was for in
μίσους ἅπασιν ὡς φιλόθρονος ὁ Δοσίθεος, καὶ τὸ τοῦ
hatred to-all as throne-loving — Dositheos and the of-the(-one)
κρατοῦντος ἐπὶ μὴ καιρίοις πράγμασιν ἐνστατικόν τε καὶ
ruling in not opportune affairs obstinate both and
φίλαυτον οὐκ ἐπαινετόν. ἀλλὰ καὶ πάλιν τοῦ θρόνου
self-loving not praiseworthy but also again from-the throne
ἀποδιοπομπεῖται Δοσίθεος, καὶ πέπονθεν ἀτεχνῶς τὸ
is-driven-off Dositheos and suffered simply the(-fate)
τῆς Αἰσωπείας κυνός, ἧς τε διεῖπεν ἀποπεσὼν ἱερᾶς
of-the Aesopian dog what both he-administered having-fallen-from holy
ἀρχῆς (ἕτερος γὰρ Ἱεροσολύμων κεχειροτόνητο) καὶ τοῦ
office another for of-Jerusalem had-been-ordained and from-the
μείζονος θρόνου καθαιρεθείς. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἐσέπειτα,
greater throne deposed and this indeed afterward
καὶ προχειρίζεται πατριάρχης μέγας ὢν σκευοφύλαξ ὁ
and is-appointed patriarch great being skeuophylax —
Ξιφιλῖνος Γεώργιος.
Xiphilinos George

Dositheos leads Isaac by the ears with dream-prophecies. The protostrator plans a night ambush near Philippopolis, but the Germans, warned by the Armenians of Prousenos, strike the Roman camp with five thousand men. The Alans under Theodore Branas fight alone and fall; the Romans flee, and the protostrator reappears on the third day. Choniates reports to Isaac the Germans' claim that he had sworn friendship with the Saracens' ruler in blood. Isaac turns to hastening their crossing, but when the king, it being November, puts it off to spring, Isaac reverts and writes predicting his death before Easter. When his envoys report that they were made to stand before Isaac, Frederick seats the Roman envoys with their cooks and grooms. He moves to Adrianople, leaving his son at Philippopolis.

Τότε δ', ὡς ἁπανταχῇ περιήδετο, ἐκ Σολομωντείων
then and as everywhere was-sung-about from Solomonic
βίβλων ἰνδάλματα τῶν ἐσομένων καί τινας ἐμφάσεις
books images of-the(-things) going-to-be and some appearances
κατὰ τοὺς ὀνειροπομποὺς δαίμονας ἀποτρυγῶν ὁ
according-to the dream-sending demons gathering —
Δοσίθεος οὐχ ὥσπερ ἀπὸ ῥινὸς ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν ὤτων εἵλκε
Dositheos not as from (the)-nose but by the ears drew
τὸν αὐτοκράτορα. ὁ δέ γε πρωτοστράτωρ κατὰ
the autocrat the and at-least protostrator according-to
τὰς βασιλικὰς ὑποθημοσύνας διαπραττόμενος παρεβλέπετο
the imperial suggestions acting overlooked
τὰ πρὸς αὐτὸν γραφόμενα παρὰ τοῦ ῥηγός, καὶ
the(-things) to him written by the king and
ἅπας ἐγίνετο τοῦ δρᾶσαί τι κακὸν τοὺς Ἀλαμανούς
wholly became of-the to-do some evil to-the Alamans
περὶ φρυγανισμὸν ἐξιόντας. καὶ δή ποτε περὶ τοὺς
for foraging going-out and indeed once about the
δισχιλίους τε καὶ εὐίππους ἀποκεκρικὼς ἠθέλησεν ἀγχοῦ
two-thousand both and well-horsed having-selected wished near

που τῆς Φιλίππου πορευθῆναι νυκτὸς καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖθι
somewhere the(-city) of-Philip to-go by-night and at-the there
βουνῶν ἐχομένως ὑποκαθίσαι λόχον καὶ τοῖς σιτοφόροις
hills closely to-set (an)-ambush and on-the grain-carriers
ἐπιθέσθαι ὄρθριος. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν τοιαύτης εἴχετο πράξεως,
to-fall early and himself indeed such held-to deed
τὰ δὲ σκευοφόρα καὶ τὸ ὑπουργικὸν τοῖς στρατιώταις
the and baggage and the serving(-force) for-the soldiers
καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν στράτευμα ἐκεῖθεν μεταβῆναι μεθ' ἡμῶν
and the rest army thence to-move with us
ἐπέταξεν, ὡς εἰ θεόθεν ἦν ἐμπνευσθείς. οὔπω γὰρ ἦν
he-ordered as if from-God he-were inspired not-yet for was
ἡμέρα διαγελῶσα, καὶ οἱ Ἀλαμανοὶ μαθόντες παρὰ τῶν
(the)-day laughing and the Alamans having-learned from the
ἐς τὸ φρούριον τὸν Προυσηνὸν Ἀρμενίων (ἐκεῖσε γὰρ ἡ
in the fort — Prousenos Armenians there for the
βασιλικὴ κατεστρατοπεδεύετο στρατιά) ὅσα ἦν τῷ
imperial was-encamped army as-much-as was for-the
πρωτοστράτορι πρὸς βουλῆς, νύκτα τὴν αὐτὴν ἐξάραντες
protostrator by plan (the)-night the same having-set-out
τῆς Φιλίππου ὑπὲρ τὰς πέντε χιλιάδας σιδήρῳ πάντες
from-the(-city) of-Philip over the five thousands with-iron all
κατάφρακτοι ἐπιθέσθαι ἡμῖν ἠπείγοντο, λαθόντες
armored to-attack us hastened having-escaped-notice-of
οὓς εἴχομεν ὀπτῆρας καὶ φύλακας, μηδὲ τοῖς ἅμα
whom we-had (as)-scouts and guards nor with-the(-men) with
τῷ πρωτοστράτορι ἐπιλέκτοις συνηντηκότες, ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ
the protostrator picked having-met since also the
μὲν πρωτοστράτωρ τὰ τοῖς ὄρεσι προσεγγίζοντα μέρη
indeed protostrator the to-the mountains near parts
ἐπεπορεύετο, ἔνθα καὶ χωρία ἦν εἰσέτι τῶν ἐπιτηδείων
went-along where also lands were still of-the provisions

ἔμπλεα, καὶ τοὺς γηλόφους ὑπεδύετο κλέπτων τὸ θεαθῆναι
full and the hills entered stealing the being-seen
πρὸς τοῦ θηράματος, οἱ δ' Ἀλαμανοὶ πεποιθύτως ἐβάδιζον
by the prey the and Alamans confidently walked
τὴν διὰ λείου πεδίου εἰς τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν στρατόπεδον
the(-road) through smooth plain to the Roman camp
φέρουσαν. ὡς δ' οὐδένα εὗροσαν ἀντίμαχον οἱ πολέμιοι,
leading as and none found opposing the enemies
ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν ἀποσκευὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος κατὰ τὴν
but the indeed baggage of-the army in the
τῆτες δείλην ἀπονοστῆσαι ἐκεῖθεν ἐπύθοντο, ὅσον δ'
this-year's evening to-have-gone-away thence they-learned as-much-as and
αὐτοῦ κράτιστον, κατὰ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ γένους σφῶν τὰ
of-it strongest against the(-men) of the race their the
σῖτα εἰς τὴν παρεμβολὴν μεταφερόντων ἐξωρμηκέναι,
grain into the camp carrying to-have-set-out
μὴ ἀναμείναντες τὴν ἀγγελίαν τοὺς ἵππους μετήνεγκαν,
not having-waited-for the message the horses turned
εὑρεθῆναι τοῖς ζητοῦσιν γλιχόμενοι. οὐκοῦν οἱ μὲν
to-be-found by-the(-ones) seeking longing therefore they indeed
τὸν ἐκεῖθι λόφον ὑποκαταβαίνοντες, ὃς περὶ τὸ φρούριον
the there hill coming-down which about the fort
ἐξῆρται τὸν Προυσηνόν, οἱ δ' ἡμέτεροι ἀνιόντες προσέμιξαν
rises — Prousenos the and our(-men) going-up met
ἀλλήλοις ἀδόκητοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ συμπλακέντες ἐμάχοντο, οἱ
one-another unexpected when and also having-grappled they-fought the
μὲν Ἀλανοὶ ἐξηγούμενον αὐτῶν ἔχοντες τὸν τοῦ Ἀλεξίου
indeed Alans leading them having the — of-Alexios
Βρανᾶ υἱὸν τὸν Θεόδωρον μικροῦ ἔπεσον πάντες ὡς μόνοι
Branas son — Theodore by-little fell all as alone
καὶ πρῶτοι μαχεσάμενοι τοῖς Ἀλαμανοῖς, οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι
and first having-fought with-the Alamans the and Romans

ἐδραπέτευον προτροπάδην καὶ ἀκλεῶς, μηδὲ καθαρῶς
ran-away headlong and ingloriously not-even clearly
ἐμβλέψαι τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὑπενεγκόντες. καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ
to-look at-the opponents having-endured and himself too the
πρωτοστράτωρ δι᾽ ἄλλης ὁδοῦ ἀνακεχωρηκὼς ἄφαντος ἦν
protostrator by another road having-withdrawn vanished was
ἐκ τοῦδε ἡμῖν εἰς τρίτην ἡμέραν, τρισάσμενος δὲ τὰς
from this(-time) to-us till (the)-third day thrice-gladly and the
χεῖρας τῶν πολεμίων διεκφυγὼν μόλις ἐπανέζευξεν, ὡς
hands of-the enemies having-escaped barely returned as
ἐκ μακροῦ πελάγους εἰς λιμένα κατάρας, ἔτι τὴν ἅλμην
from (a)-long sea into harbor having-put-in still the brine
ἀποπτύων τοῦ μαχισμοῦ καὶ τοῖς ὠσὶ φέρων ἐναύλους
spitting-out of-the battle and in-the ears carrying ringing
τὰς ἐπὶ τῷ αὐτὸν ἁλῶναι προϊεμένας διατόρους φωνὰς
the at the him to-be-taken uttered piercing voices
τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄνοπλοι καὶ ἄνιπποι ἐς
of-the Alamans many and also unarmed and horseless into
τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐπανήλθοσαν, τῇ συντονίᾳ τοῦ δρόμου
the camp returned by-the intensity of-the running
λακησάντων σφίσι τῶν ὀχημάτων. τὸ δ᾽ ἀπὸ τοῦδε
having-burst for-them the vehicles the and from this(-time)
τοσοῦτον ἀπεσχοινίσμεθα ἀλλήλων Ἀλαμανοί τε καὶ
so-much we-were-roped-off from-one-another Alamans both and
Ῥωμαῖοι ὡς σταδίους διεστάναι πλείους τῶν ἑξήκοντα·
(the)-Romans as stades to-stand-apart more than-the sixty
οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἔτι τῇ Φιλίππου προσέμενον, ἡμεῖς
they indeed for still at-the(-city) of-Philip remained we
δὲ περὶ τὰ ἔσχατα τῆς Ἀχριδοῦ γενόμενοι ἡσυχάζομεν,
and about the farthest(-parts) — of-Achris having-come kept-quiet
εἰ σωζοίμεθα μόνον ἐπιμελόμενοι. εἴπω δέ τι καὶ
if we-might-be-saved only caring let-me-say and something also

ἕτερον, κείροντες τὴν ἰδίαν τὰ σῖτα εἰσεφερόμεθα. καὶ
other ravaging the own(-land) the grain we-brought-in and
τὰ τοιαῦτα εἰσεληλυθότα τοῦ βασιλέως ἐνώπιον ἐνδοῦναι
the such(-things) having-come of-the emperor before to-give-in
μόγις τοῦ ἄγαν ἔπεισαν. καὶ ἡμεῖς δ' αὐτοὶ μετὰ βραχὺ
barely from-the excessive persuaded and we too ourselves after (a)-little
ἀφικόμενοι κατὰ μέρος πάντα διηγησάμεθα, προσθέμενοι
having-arrived in detail all(-things) related having-added
ὡς φασιν οἱ Ἀλαμανοὶ μηδὲν ἕτερον εἶναι τὸ πεῖσαν
as say the Alamans nothing other to-be the(-thing) having-persuaded
τὸν βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων τὰ τῶν ἑσπερίων Χριστιανῶν ὅρκια
the emperor of-(the)-Romans the of-the western Christians oaths
παραβλέψασθαι ἢ τὸ μετὰ τοῦ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν ἄρχοντος
to-overlook than the with the of-the Saracens ruler
σπείσασθαι, καὶ κατὰ τὸ παρ' αὐτοῖς περὶ φιλίας κρατοῦν
to-make-a-treaty and according-to the among them about friendship prevailing
ἔθιμον ἀμφοτέρους σχάσαι φλέβα τὴν ἐπιστήθιον καὶ τὸ
custom both to-open (a)-vein the on-the-breast and the
ἐκεῖθεν ἐκρυὲν αἷμα ἑκάτερον εἰς πόσιν ἀντιπροτείνασθαι. καὶ
thence flowed-out blood each for drinking to-hold-out-in-turn and
μεταβαλεῖν οὕτως ἰσχύσαμεν τῆς ἐνστάσεως. ἀμέλει τὴν
to-change thus we-were-able from-the opposition indeed the
ἐναντίαν τραπόμενος τῆς προτέρας ὁ βασιλεὺς προθέσεως,
opposite having-turned of-the former the emperor purpose
ἐγλίχετο τῆς ἐς ἕω τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν περαιώσεως. ὁρῶν
longed-for the to (the)-east of-the Alamans crossing seeing
δὲ τὸν ῥῆγα διὰ τὴν ἐς χειμῶνα τῆς ὥρας μετατροπὴν
and the king because-of the to winter of-the season change
(ἦν γὰρ Νοέμβριος μὴν ὅτε ταῦτα ἐγίνετο) εἰς ἔαρ τὴν
it-was for November month when these(-things) happened to spring the
μετάβασιν ἀνατιθέμενον, πάλιν τοῖς προτέροις ἐνέμενε, καὶ
crossing putting-off again in-the former he-stayed and

ἐπιστέλλων προηγόρευε τῷ ῥηγί, βασιλεῦσιν οὐχ ἁρμοδίως,
writing foretold to-the king for-emperors not fittingly
ὡς θανεῖται πρὸ τῶν πασχαλίων ἡμερῶν. καὶ ἵνα τὰ
that he-will-die before the Easter days and that the(-things)
ἐν μέσῳ παρῶ πλείω κατηγορίαν τοῦ δρῶντος
in (the)-middle I-may-pass-over more accusation of-the(-one) doing
καὶ λέγοντος ἤπερ ἔπαινον ἔχοντα, πείθεται μόλις διαφεῖναι
and saying than praise having is-persuaded barely to-let-go
τοὺς πρέσβεις ἐς τὸν ῥῆγα ἐπανελθεῖν. αὐτὸς δὲ τούτους
the envoys to the king to-return himself and them
ἰδών, καὶ μαθὼν ὡς οὔτε καθέδρας ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτοῖς
having-seen and having-learned that neither seats the emperor to-them
μετέδωκεν ἀλλὰ δουλοπρεπῶς ἐπ᾽ ἴσης Ῥωμαίοις
gave but slavishly on equal(-terms) with-(the)-Romans
αὐτῷ παρειστήκεισαν ὀπτανόμενοι, οὔτε τινὸς ἑτέρου
to-him they-had-stood seen nor any other
ἠξιώθησαν ἀγαθοῦ ἐξαιρέτου ἐπίσκοποί τε ὄντες
were-they-deemed-worthy-of good exceptional bishops both being
καὶ αὐτῷ προσγενεῖς, ἠγανάκτει καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ
and to-him kinsmen was-indignant and plain was at the
γεγονότι τῷδε διαπριόμενος. ὡς δὲ καὶ πρέσβεις ἡμέτεροι
having-happened this being-sawn-apart as and also envoys our
παρ᾽ ἐκεῖνον ἀφίκοντο, ἑαυτῷ συμπαρέδρους πεποίηκεν
to him arrived his-own fellow-sitters he-made
αὐτούς τε καὶ τοὺς ὑπηρετουμένους αὐτοῖς, μηδὲ τοὺς
them both and the(-ones) serving them not-even the
ὀψοποιοὺς καὶ ἱπποκόμους καὶ μάττοντας παρίστασθαι
cooks and grooms and kneaders to-stand-by
ἀφεικώς. μὴ εἶναι δὲ λεγόντων ἐκείνων εἰκὸς βασιλεῖ
having-allowed not to-be and saying they fitting with-(an)-emperor
μεγίστῳ συνθωκεύειν ὑπηρέτας (ἀρκετὸν γὰρ ὅτι καὶ οἱ
greatest to-sit-with servants (is)-enough for that also the

κύριοι αὐτῶν συνεδρεύουσιν) οὐ καθυφῆκέ τι μικρὸν
lords their sit-in-council not he-relaxed anything little
τοῦ σκοποῦ, ἀλλὰ καὶ μὴ ἑκόντας τοῖς δεσπόταις αὐτοὺς
of-the aim but also not willing with-the masters them
συγκατέκλινεν, ἐν οἷς ἔπραττε Ῥωμαίους καταμωκώμενος,
made-recline in which he-did (the)-Romans mocking
καὶ δεικνὺς μὴ ἀρετῆς καὶ γένους εἶναι παρ' αὐτοῖς
and showing not of-virtue and of-race to-be among them
διαστολήν, ἀλλ' ὡς εἰς συφεὸν οἱ συφορβοὶ τὰς σῦς
distinction but as into (a)-pigsty the swineherds the swine
ἁπαξαπάσας εἰσελῶσιν εἰς ἕνα σταθμόν, μὴ διιστῶντες
all drive into one stall not separating
τὰς πίονας καὶ πλειόνως διαχέειν ἐχούσας τὸ ἀποδίδοσθαι,
the fat(-ones) and more to-pour-out able the to-be-sold
οὕτω δὴ καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι παραστατοῦντας ἔχουσιν ἅπαντας.
so indeed also (the)-Romans standing-by have all
οὐ πολλοῦ δὲ διαγενομένου καιροῦ ἠνάγκασεν αὐτὸν ἡ
not much and having-passed time compelled him the
τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ὑποσπάνισις μερίσαι τὸ οἰκεῖον στράτευμα.
of-the provisions scarcity to-divide the own army
οὐκοῦν αὐτὸς μὲν ἄπεισιν εἰς Ὀρεστιάδα, κατὰ δὲ τὴν
therefore himself indeed goes-off to Orestias at and —
Φιλιππούπολιν εἴασε τὸν ἑαυτοῦ υἱὸν καὶ τοὺς ἐπισκόπους
Philippopolis he-left the his-own son and the bishops
μεθ' ἱκανοῦ στρατεύματος, εἰπὼν ὡς „ἀναπαύσασθαι
with sufficient army having-said that to-rest
χρεὼν ὑμᾶς ἐνταυθοῖ, ἄχρι δὴ τὰς παρειμένας κνήμας
it-is-needful you here until indeed the relaxed shins
καὶ τὰ παραλελυμένα γόνατα ἐκ τοῦ παρίστασθαι τῷ
and the paralyzed knees from the standing-by to-the
βασιλεῖ Γραικῶν ἀναρρωσθείητε."
emperor of-Greeks you-may-be-strengthened

In spring the oaths are renewed with hostages, and five hundred swear in Hagia Sophia; judges of the Velum named as hostages hide, and their property is seized and later restored. Isaac sends four centenaria of silver and gold-woven silks, and from Kallioupolis the army crosses in four days. At Philadelphia the townsmen attack and are thrown back; at Laodikeia the Germans are welcomed, and Frederick prays for the city, saying that had the Romans treated them so they would have passed long ago. The Turks harass them despite their oaths, and Frederick defeats the sultan's sons, who had deposed their father, at Philomelion, which he burns, and at Giglarion, where a feigned flight draws the Turks into his camp to their death.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ χειμὼν παρῆλθε καὶ τὰ ἄνθη ἔδωκεν ὀσμήν,
when and the winter passed and the flowers gave scent
ἀνανεοῦται τοὺς ὅρκους ὅ τε βασιλεὺς καὶ ὁ ῥήξ,
renew the oaths the both emperor and the king
καὶ τοῦ μὲν ὀμωμόκεσαν οἱ τοπάρχαι καὶ μεγιστᾶνες
and of-him indeed had-sworn the toparchs and magnates
παρελεύσεσθαι τὸν ῥῆγα διὰ τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς γῆς καὶ μὴ
to-pass the king through the Roman land and not
δι' ἀγρῶν ἢ ἀμπελώνων διελεύσεσθαι, ὁδῷ βασιλικῇ
through fields or vineyards to-pass-through by-(the)-road imperial
πορεύσεσθαι, οὐδ' ἐκκλινεῖν δεξιὰ ἢ ἀριστερά, ἕως τὰ τῶν
to-go nor to-turn-aside right or left until the of-the
Ῥωμαίων παρελεύσεται ὅρια. βασιλεὺς δὲ δέδωκεν ὁμήρους
Romans he-shall-pass borders (the)-emperor and gave (as)-hostages
τινὰς τῶν ἐξ αἵματος. ὡρκώθησαν δὲ καὶ ἔνδον τοῦ
some of-the(-men) of (his)-blood were-sworn and also inside the
μεγίστου νεὼ ἀπὸ τῶν ἀγοραίων καὶ τῆς βασιλείου αὐλῆς
greatest temple from the market-folk and of-the imperial court
πεντακόσιοι, ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπαραβάτους τὰς συνθήκας
five-hundred that the emperor inviolate the covenants

φυλάξει καὶ χορηγήσει τοῖς Ἀλαμανοῖς ἡγεμόνας ὁδοῦ καὶ
will-keep and will-supply to-the Alamans leaders of-(the)-road and
ἐφόδια. τότε καὶ τῶν κριτῶν τοῦ Βήλου τινὲς εἰς τὸν ῥῆγα
provisions then also of-the judges — of-Velum some to the king
κατὰ λόγον ὁμήρων στελλόμενοι οὐχ ὑπήκουσαν, καὶ μὴ
as (a)-word of-hostages being-sent not obeyed and not
ἔχοντες ἀντιπίπτειν βασιλεῖ καὶ καθῆσθαι οἴκαδε ἀδεῶς
being-able to-resist (the)-emperor and to-sit at-home without-fear
γωνίαις ἀλλοτρίων δόμων ἑαυτοὺς ἐντύμβευσαν μέχρι τῆς
in-corners of-others' houses themselves entombed until the
εἰς ἕω τοῦ ῥηγὸς διαβάσεως. βασιλεὺς δὲ χολωθεὶς
to (the)-east of-the king crossing (the)-emperor and angered
ἀντὶ μὲν τῶν κριτῶν τοῦ Βήλου ταβελλίονας ἀπέστειλεν
instead indeed of-the judges — of-Velum notaries sent
ὄψιδας, τὰς δὲ τῶν μὴ πεισθέντων κτήσεις τε καὶ
(as)-hostages the and of-the(-ones) not persuaded possessions both and
οἰκήσεις οἷς ἡρεῖτο παρέσχετο, καὶ δικαστὰς ἑτέρους
houses to-whom he-chose provided and judges other
προυβάλετο. ὕστερον δὲ μὴ ἀπείθειαν ἀλλὰ δειλίαν εἶναι
put-forward later and not disobedience but cowardice to-be
οὐκ ἄλογον ἐπιγνοὺς τὸ πραχθέν, τῶν τε κτήσεων
not unreasonable having-recognized the(-thing) done of-the both possessions
κυρίους αὖθις πεποίηκε καὶ τῶν προτέρων ἠξιώκει
lords again he-made and of-the former had-deemed(-them)-worthy
τιμῶν. τῶν δὲ συμφωνιῶν πεπερασμένων βασιλεὺς μὲν
honors of-the and agreements finished (the)-emperor indeed
τῷ ῥηγὶ ἀργυρέων νομισμάτων στέλλει κεντηνάρια
to-the king of-silver coins sends centenaria
τέσσαρα καὶ περιφανῆ νήματα χρυσοϋφῆ, κἀκεῖνος ἄλλοις
four and conspicuous threads gold-woven and-he with-other
ἀντιδεξιοῦται τοῦτον δωρήμασι. κἀντεῦθεν πλοίων πλείστων
welcomes-in-return him gifts and-thence of-ships very-many

ἱππαγωγῶν ἀπενεχθέντων εἰς Καλλιούπολιν, ἐπεὶ καὶ
horse-transports having-been-brought to Kallioupolis since also
τοῦτο ἀλλήλοις συνέδοξεν ὥστε διαπλωΐσεσι δισσαῖς μετὰ
this to-one-another seemed so-that in-crossings two with
τοῦ παντὸς αὐτὸν διαπεραιωθῆναι στρατεύματος (ἐδεδίει
the whole he to-be-carried-across army he-feared
γὰρ μὴ παρασπονδήσαντες Ῥωμαῖοι τοῖς κατὰ βραχεῖς
for lest having-broken-the-truce (the)-Romans on-the(-ones) by few
διαπερῶσιν εἰς τὴν ἀντιπέραν ἐπίθωνται), οὕτως οὐχ
crossing to the opposite-shore might-attack thus not
ἡμέραις πλείοσι τῶν τεττάρων κατὰ τὴν ἕω γίνεται. ὡς
in-days more than-the four in the east he-is as
δ' ἤγγισε κατὰ τὴν Φιλαδέλφειαν, οὔτε παρῆλθε διὰ
and he-drew-near at — Philadelphia neither passed through
τῆς πόλεως, καὶ οἱ ταύτης φιλενδεικτοῦντες οἰκήτορες ἐν
the city and the of-it showing-off inhabitants in
τῷ ἀπαίρειν τὸν ῥῆγα ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς πόλεμον μεθηρμόσθησαν
the setting-out the king thence to war changed
καὶ μέρει τῆς στρατιᾶς κατὰ λῃστείαν ἐπέθεντο. ὡς δ'
and on-(a)-part of-the army by robbery attacked as and
οὐ προυχώρει τούτοις τὰ καταθύμια, ἀλλ' ἀνδριᾶσι
not succeeded for-them the(-things) desired but to-statues
χαλκήρεσιν ἢ γίγασιν ἀκαταβλήτοις προσεγγίζοντες
bronze-fitted or giants unoverthrowable approaching
ἔγνωσαν, μετέθεντο τὴν ὁρμὴν εἰς τροπήν. οἱ δὲ διὰ
they-knew changed the rush to rout they and through
τοῦ Ἀετοῦ λεγομένου χώρου πορευθέντες παρενέβαλον εἰς
the Aetos called place having-gone encamped to
τὴν ἐν Φρυγίᾳ Λαοδίκειαν. καὶ φιλοφρονηθέντες ἐκεῖσε
the in Phrygia Laodikeia and having-been-welcomed there
ἀσπασιώτατα καὶ ξεναγωγηθέντες ὡς οὐχ ἑτέρωθι, καὶ
most-warmly and entertained as not elsewhere and

πάντες μὲν τοῖς Λαοδικεῦσι πάντα τὰ θεόθεν ἐπηύξαντο
all indeed to-the Laodikeians all the from-God prayed
ἀγαθά, ὁ δὲ ῥὴξ καὶ μάλιστα· ἀνατείνας γὰρ τὰς χεῖρας
good(-things) the and king also most having-stretched for the hands
εἰς οὐρανὸν καὶ ἄρας ἄνω τὰ ὄμματα, τὸ δὲ γόνυ
to heaven and having-raised up the eyes the and knee
κάμψας εἰς γῆν, εἴ τι βιωφελές, εἴ τι ψυχῶν
having-bent to (the)-ground if anything life-profiting if anything for-souls
σωτήριον, ἐκ τοῦ τῶν ὅλων κηδεμόνος θεοῦ καὶ πατρὸς
saving from the of-the all guardian God and father
ἐπικαταπτῆναι τούτοις ἱκέτευσεν, ἐπειπὼν ὡς εἰ Χριστιανοῖς
to-fly-down on-these he-besought having-added that if with-Christians
τοιούτοις ἐνευθηνεῖτο ἡ Ῥωμαίων γῆ καὶ εὐγνωμόνως
such flourished the of-(the)-Romans land and gratefully
οὕτω τοὺς τοῦ Χριστοῦ ὁπλίτας καθυπεδέχοντο, κἀκεῖνοι
thus the — of-Christ hoplites received and-they
τὸν ἐπιφερόμενον πλοῦτον σφίσιν ἀγαπητῶς ἐδεδώκεισαν
the brought wealth to-them gladly would-have-given
ἄν, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια μετ' εἰρήνης παρέχοντες, καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ
— the provisions with peace providing and themselves the
ὅρια Ῥωμαίων πάλαι παρήλθοσαν, ἀγεύστους Χριστιανῶν
borders of-(the)-Romans long-ago would-have-passed untasting of-Christians'
αἵματος καὶ ὑπνούσας ἐπὶ κουλεῶν τὰς λόγχας φέροντες.
blood and sleeping in sheaths the lances bearing
Ἁψάμενοι δὲ τῆς ἄνω πορείας οὐδὲ τοὺς Τούρκους
having-touched and the upper march not-even the Turks
εὕρισκον ἠπίως αὐτοῖς προσφερομένους, ἀλλὰ καὶ οὗτοι
they-found gently them treating but also these
τὴν ἐνώπιον μάχην ἐκκλίνοντες ἐλῄστευον ὅπη ποτὲ
the face-to-face battle avoiding robbed where ever
ἴσχυον, καίτοι Ῥωμαίοις ἐπ' ἴσης συνθέμενοι διὰ
they-were-able although with-(the)-Romans on equal(-terms) having-agreed through

τῆς χώρας σφῶν τούτους ἀμαχητὶ παρελθεῖν, καὶ πάντα
the land their them without-battle to-pass and all
χορηγήσειν ὁπόσων οἱ παροδεύοντες χρῄζουσι. καὶ
to-supply as-many-as the(-ones) passing need and
ἦν ἂν οὐ πρὸς κακοῦ καὶ αὐτοῖς, εἰ τὰς συνθήκας
would-have-been — not for evil also to-them if the covenants
ἐτήρησαν· νῦν δ' ἐλπίσι κεναῖς κουφιζόμενοι πρὸς προῦπτον
they-had-kept now and by-hopes empty lightened to foreseen
ἠρρενώθησαν πόλεμον. τῷ τοι καὶ περὶ τὸ κάστρον
were-made-manly war for surely also at the fort
τὸ λεγόμενον Φιλομήλιον συγκεκροτηκὼς πόλεμον ὁ ῥὴξ
the called Philomelion having-joined battle the king
μετὰ τῶν παίδων τοῦ Ἰκονιέως σουλτάνου, οἵτινες αὐτὸν
with the children of-the Ikonion sultan who him
τοῦ ἄρχειν καὶ βασιλεύειν παρέλυσαν καὶ τοῦ Ἰκονίου
from-the ruling and reigning removed and — from-Ikonion
ἀπεώσαντο, τὴν προτέραν πατρικὴν εὐκληρίαν εἰς γῆρας
drove-out the former paternal good-fortune into old-age
μεταθέμενοι δύσδαιμον, αὐτούς τε ῥᾷστα ἐτρέψατο καὶ
having-changed ill-starred them both most-easily routed and
τὸ Φιλομήλιον πολιορκήσας ἐνέπρησεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὸ
— Philomelion having-besieged burned but also at the
λεγόμενον Γιγκλάριον αὐτοῖς συμβαλὼν τὸ κράτος ἤρατο,
called Giglarion with-them having-engaged the victory took
ὅτε καὶ οἱ μὲν Τοῦρκοι τὰς τῶν παρόδων προκατειληφότες
when also the indeed Turks the of-the passes having-seized-first
στενὰς προσέμενον τὴν τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν ἐκεῖθι ἄφιξιν, ὁ
narrow(-parts) awaited the of-the Alamans there arrival the
δὲ ῥὴξ τὸ τῶν ὑπεναντίων σκέμμα συνεὶς ἐπὶ τόπου
and king the of-the opponents plan having-understood in (a)-place
κατεστρατοπέδευσε πεδινοῦ, νυκτὸς δὲ εἰς δύο μοίρας
encamped flat by-night and into two parts

τὸ οἰκεῖον στρατόπεδον διελὼν τὸ μὲν ταῖς σκηναῖς
the own camp having-divided the one in-the tents
προσμένειν ἀπέταξε, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἅπαν ὑποφαινομένης
to-remain he-ordered the and rest all appearing
ἡμέρας εἰς ἀπόδρασιν ἐπέταξε πλαστῶς ἐνσκευάζεσθαι
day for flight he-ordered feignedly to-pack
ἄλλης ἁπτόμενον ὁδοῦ. οἱ τοίνυν Πέρσαι τὸν δόλον ἔργον
another taking road the therefore Persians the trick deed
ἀληθὲς εἶναι ὑποτοπήσαντες ἀπανίστανται μὲν τῶν
true to-be having-suspected depart indeed from-the
δυσχωριῶν περιχαρῶς, κατὰ δὲ τὸ πεδίον γενόμενοι τὸν
rough-places joyfully in and the plain having-become the
χάρακα εἰσέδυσαν τὸν Ἀλαμανῶν, ἀφροντιστοῦντες ἅμα
palisade entered the of-Alamans unconcerned at-once
καὶ χαίροντες ὡσεὶ καὶ προχείρῳ ἑρμαίῳ τοῖς ἐν αὐτῷ
and rejoicing as-if also with-(a)-ready windfall the(-things) in it
ἐντευξόμενοι πολλοῖς οὖσι καὶ ἀγαθοῖς, ἐπεὶ καὶ φιλοκερδὴς
going-to-meet many being and good since also gain-loving
ἅπας βάρβαρος, καὶ τὰ πλείω ἢ καὶ πάντα πράττων ἐστὶ
every barbarian and the most or also all(-things) doing is
καὶ φθεγγόμενος πρὸς ἀργύριον. ὡς δὲ οἵ τε φεύγοντες
and speaking for silver as and the both fleeing
ἐπανέλυσαν καὶ οἱ ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς εὐθαρσῶς ὑπηντίαζον,
returned and the(-ones) in the tents boldly met(-them)
περιειλούμενοι οἱ Πέρσαι τὴν πρὸς θάνατον ἤγοντο.
surrounded the Persians the(-road) to death were-led

The sultan, at Taxara, pleads that he knows nothing of his sons' deeds, since Kopattinos has deposed him. The Turks defend the gardens of Ikonion behind ditches and stone walls, but each German horseman lifts a foot soldier onto the walls, and the Turks are slaughtered; an Ishmaelite later tells Isaac he paid two hundred staters to carry the dead from his garden. The Germans take Ikonion, lodge in the outer city, and move on. A giant German straggler, ringed by more than fifty Turks, cleaves one of them in two with a single stroke that also wounds the horse through the saddle, and the rest lose heart. The Turks give hostages and guides, and the Germans reach Armenia, killing some of the hostages and sending the rest home.

Οὐ μόνον οὖν ἐκ τῶν δυοῖν τούτων πολέμων φοβερὸς
not only then from the two these wars fearsome
ὁ ῥὴξ ἐγεγόνει καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἑῴοις ἔθνεσι διαβόητος,
the king had-become and among the eastern nations famous
ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ Ἰκόνιον τοῖς αὐτοῖς τοὺς
but because also at itself — Ikonion with-the same the
Τούρκους περιέβαλε δυσπραγήμασιν. αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ ὁ
Turks he-involved misfortunes himself indeed for the
σουλτὰν εἰς τὰ Τάξαρα δραπετεύσας ἀπελογεῖτο μηδὲν
sultan to — Taxara having-fled pleaded nothing
εἰδέναι ὧν οἱ υἱεῖς αὐτοῦ διεπράξαντο, ὅτι καὶ τῆς
to-know of-what the sons his did because also from-the
ἀρχῆς ὑφ' ἑνὸς αὐτῶν τοῦ Κοπαττίνου ἀπεσκοράκισται·
rule by one of-them — Kopattinos he-has-been-sent-to-the-crows
οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι τὰ τῶν κήπων ὑπεισδύντες ταφρεύματά τε
the and Turks the of-the gardens having-slipped-into ditches both
καὶ τοὺς διώρυχας, οἳ συνεχεῖς εἰσὶ περὶ τὸ Ἰκόνιον, καὶ
and the channels which continuous are about — Ikonion and
τοὺς ἐκ λίθων περιβόλους ὡς ἕρκος περιβαλλόμενοι, ἐκ
the of stones enclosures as (a)-fence putting-round from

τούτων ᾤοντο ἐπισχήσειν τὴν ἐς Ἰκόνιον πάροδον τῶν
these thought to-check the into Ikonion passage of-the
Ἀλαμανῶν, οἷα τοξόται πάντες κράτιστοι περὶ ἕνα χῶρον
Alamans as bowmen all strongest about one place
συνηλισμένοι, καὶ πρὸς ἱππεῖς ὁπλοφόρους ἐν δυσχωρίαις
gathered and against horsemen armed in rough-places
κοῦφοι διαμιλλώμενοι. ἀλλ᾽ εἰς κενὸν καὶ τότε σφίσι τὰ
light contending but into vain also then for-them the
διαβούλια ἔσχασαν. οἱ γὰρ Ἀλαμανοὶ θεασάμενοι τοὺς
plans dropped the for Alamans having-beheld the
Τούρκους τὰς τῶν κήπων ὑπεισιόντας αἱμασιὰς καὶ ὡς
Turks the of-the gardens slipping-into walls and as
ἀφ᾽ ὁρμητηρίου τινὸς ἐκεῖθεν τοξεύοντας τάδε ἐποίουν·
from base some thence shooting these(-things) did
ἐπὶ τὸ οἰκεῖον ὄχημα τῶν ἱππέων ἕκαστος πεζὸν
onto the own vehicle of-the horsemen each (a)-foot-soldier
ἐπανέλαβεν ὁπλίτην, καὶ τούτους ὡς διὰ βαθμίδων τῶν
took-up hoplite and these as by steps of-the
ἵππων ἄνωθεν τῶν περιβόλων θέμενοι, ἔνθα οἱ Τοῦρκοι
horses on-top-of the enclosures having-set where the Turks
συνεσπειράθησαν, διαφῆκαν ἐνθένδε σφίσι συμπλέκεσθαι,
were-coiled-together let(-them) thence with-them to-grapple
ἐπεβοήθουν δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐν οἷς ἐξῆν διιππάζεσθαι.
helped and also themselves in where it-was-possible to-ride-through
καὶ κακοὶ καὶ τότε κακῶς οἱ πλείους τῶν Τούρκων
and evil(-men) also then evilly the most of-the Turks
ἀπώλοντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ διασπαρέντες ἐσώθησαν. ἵνα
perished the(-ones) and also having-scattered were-saved that
δὲ καὶ ταῖς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν μαρτυρίαις τὸ πλῆθος
and also by-the from the enemies testimonies the number
πιστωσώμεθα τῶν πεσόντων, ἔφασκέ τις Ἰσμαηλίτης, ὃς
we-may-confirm of-the fallen said some Ishmaelite who

τῷ πολέμῳ τούτῳ παρατετυχήκει, τῷ βασιλεῖ προσρυεὶς
at-the war this had-been-present to-the emperor having-fled
Ῥωμαίων, τὴν οἰκείαν ἐπομνύμενος θρησκείαν, διακοσίους
of-(the)-Romans the own swearing-by religion two-hundred
ἀργυρέους καταθέσθαι στατῆρας εἰς ἐκκόμισιν τῶν νεκρῶν
silver to-have-paid staters for carrying-out of-the dead
οἳ κατὰ τὸν κῆπον αὐτοῦ ἀπεσφάγησαν. οἱ δ' Ἀλαμανοὶ
who in the garden his were-slaughtered the and Alamans
τὸ Ἰκόνιον κατασχόντες τούτου μὲν ἐντὸς οὐκ εἰσέδυσαν,
— Ikonion having-taken it indeed inside not entered
κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἔξω λεγομένην πόλιν ηὐλίσθησαν, ἄνωθεν
in and the outer called city lodged on-top-of
τῶν δωμάτων τὰς αὐλαίας πηξάμενοι, καὶ μηδὲν ἕτερον
the houses the curtains having-fixed and nothing other
ὅτι μὴ τὰ πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ἐπιτήδεια καὶ μόνα ἐκεῖθεν
except — the(-things) for the living necessary and only thence
ἐνσκευασάμενοι τοῦ πρόσω εἶχοντο. κατὰ δὲ τὴν
having-packed the forward(-road) held during and the
ἀνάβασιν ταύτην λέγεταί τινα Ἀλαμανὸν πελώριον
ascent this is-said (a)-certain Alaman huge
τὸ σῶμα, τὴν ἰσχὺν ἀπαράμιλλον, τῶν ὁμοφύλων ἐπὶ
in-the body in-the strength unmatched of-the kinsmen for
πλεῖστον ἀπολειφθῆναι, καὶ τὸν μὲν ἀνειμένοις στέλλεσθαι
very-long to-have-been-left-behind and him indeed with-relaxed to-go
ποσίν, ἐκ τοῦ χαλινοῦ τὸν ἵππον ἐφέλκοντα τῇ ὁδοιπορίᾳ
feet by the bridle the horse dragging by-the journey
κεκμηκότα, τῶν δ' ἐξ Ἰσμαὴλ ἀθροισθῆναι περὶ αὐτὸν
wearied of-the and from Ishmael to-have-gathered about him
ὑπὲρ τοὺς πεντήκοντα, κρατίστους ἅμα πάντας καὶ τὰς
over the fifty strongest at-once all and the
οἰκείας τάξεις ἀπολιπόντας. οἱ μὲν οὖν ὡς ἐς κύκλωσιν
own ranks having-left they indeed then as into encirclement

αὐτὸν διειληφότες περιετόξευον, ὁ δὲ τῷ εὐρεῖ σάκει
him having-encompassed shot-round(-him) he and with-the broad shield
σκεπόμενος καὶ τῇ τῶν ὅπλων θαρρῶν στεγανότητι
covered and in-the of-the arms trusting tightness
γεγηθὼς ἐπορεύετο, ἀτίνακτος κατὰ πρῶνα ἢ πρόβολον
rejoicing went unshaken like (a)-headland or breakwater
τοῖς τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ ἐκείνου ξυλλόγου βλήμασι καὶ ὢν καὶ
to-the of-the barbarian that gathering missiles both being and
δεικνύμενος. ὡς δ' ἐκείνων τις γενναῖόν τι δράσειν
appearing as and of-those some(-one) noble something going-to-do
ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπαγγειλάμενος ἀπέθετο μὲν τὸ τόξον
beyond the others having-promised put-aside indeed the bow
ὡς οὐκ ὀνήσιμον, τὴν δ' ἐπιμήκη μάχαιραν ἐξερύσας καὶ
as not useful the and long sword having-drawn and
τὸν ἵππον ἐς δρόμον ἀνεὶς ἀγχωμάλως καὶ ἐνώπιος
the horse into (a)-run having-let-go evenly-matched and face
ἐνωπίῳ τῷ Ἀλαμανῷ ἐπεβάλετο μάχεσθαι, αὐτὸς μὲν ὅσα
to-face the Alaman undertook to-fight himself indeed just-as
καὶ ἀκρώρειαν ὄρους ἢ ἀνδριάντα χάλκεον ἔπαιε τὸν
also (a)-ridge of-(a)-mountain or (a)-statue bronze struck the
Ἀλαμανόν, ὁ δὲ τὸ ξίφος σπασάμενος παχείᾳ καὶ ἡρωϊκῇ
Alaman he and the sword having-drawn with-thick and heroic
χειρὶ βριθὺ καὶ μέγα καὶ στιβαρὸν πλήττει τὸν ἵππον
hand heavy and great and stout strikes the horse
ἐπιδοχμίως περὶ τοὺς πόδας, καὶ ἄμφω τοὺς ἐμπροσθίους
slantwise about the feet and both the front
ὡς οὐδ' ἀγροῦ τις χόρτον ἀπέτεμεν. ὡς δ' ἐπὶ γόνυ
so-that not-even of-(a)-field anyone grass cut as and on knee
κλιθεὶς ὁ ἵππος ἔτι τὸν ἀναβάτην ἐρειδόμενον εἶχε τῇ
bent the horse still the rider pressing held with-the
ἐφεστρίδι, ἐκτείνας ὁ Ἀλαμανὸς τὸν βραχίονα κατὰ
saddle-cloth having-stretched the Alaman the arm against

μέσης τῆς τοῦ Πέρσου κόρσης τὴν σπάθην κατήνεγκεν.
(the)-middle of-the of-the Persian head the sword brought-down
ἡ δὲ τῇ οἰκείᾳ τε ἀντιτυπίᾳ καὶ τῇ τοῦ φέροντος
it and with-the own both resistance and with-the of-the(-one) bearing(-it)
γενναιότητι οὕτως ἀξιοθαύμαστον εἰργάσατο τὴν τομὴν ὡς
nobility so wonderful made the cut that
τὸν μὲν πληγέντα διαιρεθῆναι διχῇ, κακῶς δὲ καὶ τὸν
the indeed struck(-man) to-be-divided in-two badly and also the
ἵππον ἐς τὸν νῶτον παθεῖν διαπτάντος τὴν ἀστράβην τοῦ
horse in the back to-suffer having-flown-through the saddle the
πλήγματος, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς Πέρσας πρὸς τὴν τοιαύτην
blow the and rest Persians at the such
θέαν καταπλαγέντας μηκέτι ἀποθαρρῆσαι τὸν μεθ' ἑνὸς
sight terrified no-longer to-dare the with one(-man)
πόλεμον. καὶ οἱ μὲν οὕτως, ὁ δὲ ὡς λέων πεποιθὼς τῇ
war and they indeed thus he and as (a)-lion trusting in-the
οἰκείᾳ ῥώμῃ οὐκ ἐπέτεινε τὴν πορείαν, ἀλλὰ βάδην ὁδεύων
own strength not stretched the march but at-a-walk traveling
περὶ ὀψίαν τοῖς ὁμογενέσι προσέμιξεν ἔνθα ηὐλίσαντο.
about evening with-the kinsmen joined where they-lodged
φασὶ δ' ὡς οἱ ἐξ Ἰσμαὴλ ὑφορώμενοι μή πως
they-say and that the(-ones) from Ishmael suspecting lest somehow
εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν χώραν εἴη χρονίσας ὁ ῥὴξ ὡς ἤδη
in the their land might-be having-lingered the king as already
καταπαλαίσας σφᾶς, φιλοφροσύνην ἐς αὐτὸν προσποιητὴν
having-overthrown them kindness to him feigned
ἐνδειξάμενοι ἔδοξάν πως αὐτὸν ἐκμειλίξασθαι οὕτω· τὸν
having-shown seemed somehow him to-placate thus him
δὲ ὅμηρα τῶν μέγα παρ' αὐτοῖς δυναμένων τοὺς
and hostages of-the(-ones) greatly among them powerful the
παῖδας δεξάμενον καὶ ἡγεμόνας ὁδοῦ προσλαβόμενον
children having-received and guides of-(the)-road having-taken-on

πλείστους τὰ αὐτῶν ὅρια οὕτως ὑπερβαλεῖν, ὀλίγῳ δὲ
very-many the their borders thus to-pass shortly and
ὕστερον τῆς Ἀρμενίας ἁψάμενον οὐ βραχεῖς ἐκ τούτων
later — Armenia having-touched not few of these
δοῦναι τῷ ξίφει, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ἀποπέμψαι ὀπίσω.
to-give to-the sword the and rest to-send-away back

VIII · THE DEATH OF FREDERICK

Received by the Armenians, Frederick marches toward Antioch and drowns in a river, and Choniates praises him for leaving home and throne, like Paul, to die for Christ's name. His son enters Antioch, takes Laodikeia in Syria and Beirut, besieges Acre, and dies there; the remnant sails home from Tyre. The kings of France and of the English sail from Sicily to Tyre with grain-laden fleets, but fail to recover Jerusalem. The English king, putting in at Cyprus, seizes the island and its tyrant Isaac Komnenos, binds him, and gives him away as a slave to one of his own countrymen; departing Palestine, he leaves Cyprus to the king of Jerusalem.

Φιλοτίμως δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀρμενίων προσδεχθείς, καὶ συχνὰς
generously and by the Armenians received and many
ἐκεῖσε ἡμέρας προσδιατρίψας, ἐς τὴν Ἀντιόχου πόλιν
there days having-spent-besides to the of-Antiochos city
ὥρμητο μεταχωρεῖν, μέγα ἀεὶ περιβαλλόμενος ὄνομα
had-set-out to-move great always wrapping-himself-in name
ἐπί τε συνέσει καὶ τῷ ἀκαταμαχήτῳ στρατεύματι καὶ
for both understanding and for-the invincible army and
μηδὲν ἔχων ὑπαντιάζον πολέμιον. γενόμενος δὲ κατά τινα
nothing having meeting(-him) hostile having-come and at some
ποταμὸν (ὦ τῶν ὑπὲρ δόξαν καὶ ἀέλπτων περιπτώσεων,
river O of-the beyond expectation and unhoped-for happenings
ἢ μᾶλλον εἰπεῖν τῶν ἀνεφίκτων ἀνθρώποις κριμάτων θεοῦ)
or rather to-say of-the unattainable to-men judgments of-God

ταῖς τῶν ὑδάτων δίναις ἐναποπνίγεται, ἀνὴρ διὰ μνήμης
in-the of-the waters whirlpools is-drowned (a)-man through memory
ἄγεσθαι ἀγαθῆς τε καὶ διηνεκοῦς καὶ μακαρίζεσθαι δικαίως
to-be-led good both and lasting and to-be-blessed justly
τοῦ τέλους παρὰ τοῖς ἐχέφροσιν ἄξιος, οὐ μόνον ὅτι περ
for-the end by the sensible worthy not only because indeed
εὖ εἶχε γένους καὶ πολλῶν ἐκ τριγονίας κατῆρχεν
well he-was of-race and many from (the)-third-generation ruled
ἐθνῶν, ἀλλ᾽ ὅτι καὶ τῷ τοῦ Χριστοῦ πόθῳ πυρούμενος
nations but because also by-the — of-Christ longing fired
ὑπὲρ τοὺς ὁπουδήποτε τῶν τότε Χριστιανῶν αὐτοκράτορας,
beyond the anywhere of-the then Christian autocrats
πατρίδα καὶ χλιδὴν βασίλειον καὶ ἀνάπαυλαν καὶ τὸν
fatherland and luxury imperial and rest and the
οἴκοι μετὰ τῶν φιλτάτων ὄλβον καὶ τὸν ὑπερήφανον
at-home with the dearest prosperity and the magnificent
βίοτον παρωσάμενος, εἵλετο συγκακουχεῖσθαι τοῖς κατὰ
life having-pushed-aside chose to-suffer-with the in
Παλαιστίνην Χριστιανοῖς ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὀνόματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ
Palestine Christians for the name — of-Christ
καὶ τῆς τοῦ ζωοπαρόχου τάφου τιμῆς, τὴν ἀλλοτρίαν
and of-the of-the life-giving tomb honor the foreign(-land)
τῆς οἰκείας προκρίνας, μηδ᾽ ὑποχαλασθεὶς τῆς ὁρμῆς
than-the own having-preferred nor slackened from-the rush
τοῖς παρασάγγαις τῆς δολιχῆς καὶ πάσης ἀργαλέας ὁδοῦ
by-the parasangs of-the long and all troublesome road
καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν ἐθνῶν κινδύνοις δι᾽ ὧν παρέρχεσθαι
and by-the from the nations dangers through which to-pass
ἤμελλεν. οὐδὲ τὸ στενὸν ὕδωρ καὶ ὁ μετρητὸς ἄρτος,
he-was-about not-even the scant water and the measured bread
καὶ οὗτος ὠνητός, ἐνιαχοῦ δὲ καὶ ἐπίβουλος, ἐξέκρουσεν
and this bought in-places and also treacherous knocked-out

αὐτὸν τῆς προθέσεως. οὐδὲ τέκνων περιχύσεις καὶ
him from-the purpose nor of-children embraces and
περιβολαὶ μετὰ δακρύων καὶ ὕστατοι ἀσπασμοὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ
claspings with tears and last farewells the his
ψυχὴν συγκεχύκασιν ἢ ἐξεθήλυναν· ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸν
soul confounded or made-womanish but according-to the
ἀπόστολον Παῦλον μὴ ἔχων τὴν αὐτοῦ ψυχὴν τιμίαν
apostle Paul not holding the his life precious
παρ᾽ ἑαυτῷ, ἐπορεύετο μὴ μόνον δησόμενος ἀλλὰ καὶ
to himself he-went not only going-to-be-bound but also
ἀποθανούμενος ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὀνόματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ. οὕτως
going-to-die for the name — of-Christ so
ἀποστολικὸς ἦν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὁ ζῆλος καὶ θεοφιλὴς ὁ
apostolic was of-the man the zeal and God-loving the
σκοπὸς καὶ τῶν ὑπερτελῶν τὸ κατόρθωμα, οἱ πρὸς
aim and of-the perfect(-ones) the achievement the(-ones) toward
τὴν ἀνάντη πολιτείαν τῆς εὐαγγελικῆς ὑψηγορίας ὅλον
the uphill citizenship of-the evangelic lofty-speech whole
τὸν νοῦν ἀνατείναντες καὶ πρὸς ταύτην ἅπαντα τὸν
the mind having-stretched and toward it all the
δρόμον συντείναντες τὰ κατὰ τὸν βίον ἁπαξαπλῶς
course having-strained the(-things) in the life altogether
ὡς σκύβαλα παρεβλέψαντο. καὶ ὁ μέν, ὡς ἐμαυτὸν πείθω,
as refuse overlooked and he indeed as myself I-persuade
μακαριστοῦ τετύχηκε τέλους· ὁ δ᾽ ἐκείνου υἱὸς τὴν
most-blessed obtained end the and his son the
πατρῴαν ἀρχηγίαν δεξάμενος τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν εἰσελήλυθεν,
paternal command having-received — Antioch entered
ἐκεῖθεν δ᾽ ἀφιγμένος εἰς τὴν προσωτέρω Κοίλην Συρίαν
thence and having-come to the farther Hollow Syria
Λαοδίκειαν κατεστήσατο καθ᾽ ἑαυτὴν στασιάζουσαν καὶ
Laodikeia settled by itself in-revolt and

πρὸς τοὺς ἐξ Ἰσμαὴλ μεταρρέπουσαν, καὶ Βηρυτὸν
to the(-ones) from Ishmael inclining and Beirut
πόνῳ οὐδενὶ παρεστήσατο, καὶ ἄλλας πλείστας Συριακὰς
with-toil none subdued and other very-many Syrian
ὑπηγάγετο πόλεις, Λατίνοις μὲν ὑπηκόους πρότερον, τότε
brought-under cities to-Latins indeed subject before then
δὲ προσκεχωρηκυίας Σαρακηνοῖς. ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὴν Τύρον
and having-gone-over to-Saracens but also at — Tyre
ἀφιγμένος, καὶ πολιορκήσας τὸ Ἄκε ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰσμαηλιτῶν
having-come and having-besieged — Acre by the Ishmaelites
κατεχόμενον, καὶ μογήσας ἐφ' ἱκανὸν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὀνόματος
held and having-toiled for long for the name
τοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκεῖσε τὴν ζωὴν καταλέλυκε. τὸ
— of-Christ also himself there the life ended the
δὲ περιλειφθὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος οὐκέτι διὰ τῆς ἠπείρου
and remnant of-the army no-longer through the mainland
θέσθαι τὴν ἐπάνοδον ἐδοκίμασεν, ἀπιστίαν κατεγνωκὸς
to-make the return approved faithlessness having-condemned
τῶν ἐθνῶν δι' ὧν παρώδευσε, πλοίων δ' εὐπορῆσαν
of-the nations through which it-had-traveled of-ships and having-plenty
στρογγύλων, ἅπερ ἦσαν ἐκ τῶν ὁμοφύλων αὐτοῖς γενῶν
round which were from the kindred to-them races
εἰς Τύρον καταίροντα, τοῖς οἴκαδε ἀνασώζεται.
to Tyre putting-in to-the(-things) at-home is-saved
Τῷ καιρῷ δὲ τούτῳ οὐ μόνον Ἀλαμανοὶ κατὰ τῶν
at-the time and this not only Alamans against the(-ones)
τὴν Παλαιστίνην κατασχόντων καὶ τὴν Ἱερουσαλὴμ
— Palestine having-seized and — Jerusalem
ἐκπορθησάντων Σαρακηνῶν ἐστράτευσαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ
having-sacked Saracens campaigned but also the
ῥὴξ Φραγγίας καὶ ὁ τῶν πελεκυφόρων δὲ κατάρχων
king of-France and the of-the axe-bearing too ruling

Βρεττανῶν, οὓς νῦν φασὶν Ἰγγλίνους, ναῦς ὅτι πλείστας
Britons whom now they-call English ships as very-many
ἐκ Σικελίας καὶ τῆς κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἠπείρου
from Sicily and the in — Italy mainland
ἀγείραντες, σίτου τε αὐτὰς ἐμπλησάμενοι καὶ τῶν
having-gathered with-grain both them having-filled and with-the
ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων εἰς Τύρον ἔπλευσαν· ταύτην γὰρ τὴν
other provisions to Tyre sailed this for the
πόλιν εἶχον οἱ ἀθροιζόμενοι ναύσταθμον καὶ πρὸς τὸν
city had the(-ones) gathering (as)-naval-station and for the
κατὰ Σαρακηνῶν πόλεμον ὁρμητήριον. πλὴν οὐδ' οὗτοι
against Saracens war (as)-base however not-even these
τῆς ἁγίας πόλεως ἐξελάσαι ἴσχυσαν τοὺς Σαρακηνούς,
from-the holy city to-drive-out were-able the Saracens
ἀλλ' ἀτέλεστον ἀφεικότες ὃ προέθεντο ἔργον, τοῦ
but unaccomplished having-left what they-had-proposed deed the
πρὸς τὰς πατρίδας πάλιν ἤψαντο πλοῦ. ὁ δέ γε τῶν
to the fatherlands again took-up voyage the and at-least of-the
Ἰγγλίνων ῥὴξ ἐν τῇ ἀναγωγῇ κατάρας εἰς Κύπρον αὐτῆς
English king in the putting-to-sea having-put-in to Cyprus it
τε ἐκράτησε, καὶ τὸν ταύτης τύραννον, ἢ μᾶλλον εἰπεῖν
both mastered and the its tyrant or rather to-say
ἀπάνθρωπον καὶ δυσμείλικτον ὀλοθρευτήν, Ἰσαάκιον τὸν
inhuman and implacable destroyer Isaac the
Κομνηνὸν συλλαβὼν τὰ μὲν πρῶτα εἶχεν ἐν δεσμοῖς,
Komnenos having-seized at-the indeed first held in bonds
μικρῷ δὲ ὕστερον ἐκεῖθεν ἐκτοπίσας τὸν ἀλιτήριον ὅσα
(a)-little and later thence having-removed the wretch just-as
καὶ ἀνδράποδόν τινι τῶν ὁμογλώττων ἀπεχαρίσατο.
also (a)-slave to-someone of-the same-tongued gave-away
καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν εἰς Παλαιστίνην κατέπλευσεν, ἐν δὲ τῇ
and himself indeed to Palestine sailed in and —

Κύπρῳ καταλείψας στράτευμα ὡς οἰκείας ἤδη τῆς νήσου
Cyprus having-left (an)-army as own already the island
ἀντεποιεῖτο, καὶ στέλλων εἰς τὴν νῆσον νῆας φορταγωγοὺς
claimed and sending to the island ships cargo-carrying
τὰ πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ἐκεῖθεν ἐφορολόγει. ἐν δὲ τῷ
the(-things) for the living thence levied in and the
μεθίστασθαι τῆς Παλαιστίνης ὡς σφετέραν ἐδωρήσατο
departing — from-Palestine as their-own gave
χώραν τὴν Κύπρον τῷ τῶν Ἱεροσολύμων ἡγήτορι ῥηγί,
(as)-land — Cyprus to-the — of-Jerusalem leader king
ἵνα τὰς οἰκείας ποιοῖτο διατριβὰς ἐκεῖσε, ἐκεχειρίαν ἄγων
that the own he-might-make stays there truce keeping
ἐκ τῶν πολέμων οἷα τὴν οἰκείαν ἀρχὴν ἀποβαλόμενος,
from the wars as the own rule having-lost
καὶ κατάρχῃ τῆς Κυπρίων ὡς ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου τῷ
and might-rule over-the(-land) of-Cypriots as by him to-the
κυριακῷ προσκληρωθείσης μνήματι καὶ συναφθείσης τοῖς
Lord's allotted tomb and joined to-the
τῆς Παλαιστίνης ὁρίσμασι. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτωσί.
— of-Palestine boundaries and these(-things) indeed thus

ISAAC II, BOOK THREE

I · ISAAC'S CHILDREN AND THE FALSE ALEXIOS

Isaac makes his elder daughter a nun in the convent the empress Xene had made of the house of Ioannitzes, marries the younger to the son of Tancred of Sicily, and raises his son Alexios as heir, prophesying for himself a reign of thirty-two years. A youth claims to be Manuel's son Alexios, copying his hair and lisp; he goes to the Maeander and to Ikonion, where the old sultan receives him, until a Roman envoy calls him an impostor and the youth nearly seizes the envoy's beard. With a sultan's letter he raises eight thousand Turks under the emir Arsanes and

ravages the Maeander cities, burning their threshing floors, so that he was called the floor-burner. The emperor's brother Alexios is sent but never fights; a priest kills the pretender in his sleep at Pissa. He had profaned Saint Michael's at Chonai.

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἰσαάκιος ἐπὶ τρισὶ παισὶ τὴν τοῦ γένους
the and emperor Isaac on three children the of-the race
σαλεύων διαδοχήν, οἳ ἐκ τῶν προτέρων αὐτῷ γάμων
riding succession who from the former to-him marriages
γεγένηντο, δυσὶ μὲν θηλείαις ἑνὶ δὲ ἄρρενι, τῶν μὲν τὴν
had-been-born to-two indeed females to-one and male of-them indeed the
πρεσβυτέραν κατὰ τὸν χρόνον εἰς μοναχὴν ἀπέταξε,
elder in the time to (the)-monastic(-life) he-assigned
καὶ τὸν τοῦ Ἰωαννίτζη λεγόμενον οἶκον εἰς γυναικεῖον
and the — of-Ioannitzes called house into (a)-women's
μετασκευάσας πολλοῖς ἀναλώμασι φροντιστήριον (τοῦτο δὲ
having-changed with-many expenses monastery this and
καὶ ἡ βασιλὶς Ξένη ποιεῖν ἐπεβάλετο μετὰ μόρον τοῦ ταύτης
also the empress Xene to-do had-undertaken after (the)-fate of-the her
ξυνεύνου καὶ βασιλέως τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ κυρίου Μανουήλ)
bedfellow and emperor — Komnenos lord Manuel
αὐτὴν ἐκεῖσε ὡς ἀμνάδα τῷ θεῷ ἱερώσας ἐμάνδρευσε,
her there as (a)-lamb — to-God having-consecrated he-folded
θατέραν δὲ εἰς γυναῖκα πέπομφε γαμετὴν τῷ υἱῷ τοῦ ῥηγὸς
the-other and as wife sent married to-the son of-the king
Σικελίας τοῦ Ταγκρέ, ὃς ἦρξε μετὰ Γιλίελμον τὸν κατὰ
of-Sicily — Tancred who ruled after William the(-one) against
Ῥωμαίων ἄραντα πόλεμον ἐξ ἠπείρου τε καὶ θαλάσσης,
(the)-Romans having-raised war from mainland both and sea
ὡς φθάσαντες ἱστορήκειμεν. τὸν δὲ υἱὸν Ἀλέξιον τῆς
as earlier we-had-related the and son Alexios of-the
βασιλείας κληρονόμον ἀνέτρεφε, κἂν οὐδέπω τὸ τοῦ βίου
empire heir he-reared even-if not-yet the of-the life

φανταζόμενος πέρας ἢ ἔκπτωσιν τῆς δυναστείας ὑφορώμενος
imagining end or fall of-the power suspecting
δύο καὶ τριάκοντα χρόνους ἄρξειν ἀδιστάκτως ἐχρησμολόγει,
two and thirty years to-rule unhesitatingly he-prophesied
ὥσπερ τὸ θεῖον προειδὼς βούλημα ἢ τοὺς ὅρους πήσσων
as-if the divine foreknowing will or the bounds fixing
ἑαυτῷ τῆς ζωῆς, οὓς ὁ θεὸς ἔθετο παρὰ τῇ ἰδίᾳ ἐξουσίᾳ.
for-himself of-the life which — God set in the own authority
Οὐ μόνον δὲ ὁ Βρανᾶς Ἀλέξιος καὶ ὁ Λυδὸς Θεόδωρος
not only and — Branas Alexios and the Lydian Theodore
κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως τούτου πτερνισμὸν ἐμεγάλυναν, ἀλλά
against the emperor this tripping magnified but
γε καὶ ἕτεροι βασιλείας ἑαυτοῖς περιτεθείκασιν ὄνομα.
at-least also others of-empire on-themselves have-put (the)-name
αὐτίκα γάρ τις Ἀλέξιος, ἑαυτὸν λέγων εἶναι υἱὸν τοῦ τῶν
for-instance for some Alexios himself saying to-be (the)-son of-the of-the
Ῥωμαίων αὐταρχήσαντος Κομνηνοῦ Μανουήλ, τοσοῦτον
Romans having-reigned Komnenos Manuel so
ἀρίστως τὸν ἀγωνιστὴν ὑπέδυ τοῦ δράματος καὶ τὸ τοῦ
excellently the actor entered of-the drama and the of-the
βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου προσωπεῖον εὐφυῶς ὑπεκρίνατο, ὡς καὶ
emperor Alexios mask cleverly played that also
κόμην διευθετίζειν κατὰ τὴν ἐκείνου ὑποξανθίζουσαν καὶ
(the)-hair to-arrange like the his yellowish and
τὸν τῆς γλώττης τοῦ παιδὸς καὶ βασιλέως σχηματίζεσθαι
the of-the tongue of-the child and emperor to-feign
ψελλισμόν. ἐκ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου μὲν οὖν ὥρμητο
lisp from the(-city) of-Constantine indeed then had-set-out
ὁ μεῖραξ, εἰς δὲ τὰς κατὰ Μαίανδρον πόλεις πρώτως
the lad to and the at Maeander cities first
ὀφθεὶς κατέλυσεν εἰς πολίχνιον λεγόμενον Ἅρμαλα, κἀκεῖσε
seen he-lodged in (a)-small-town called Harmala and-there

Λατίνῳ τινὶ ἐπιξενωθεὶς καὶ ὅστις εἴη ἀπηγγελκὼς
with-Latin some(-one) having-lodged and who he-might-be having-announced
(ἔλεγε δὲ ὡς μικρὸν εἰρήκειμεν ἄνωθεν, καὶ ἐκδοθῆναι
he-said and as (a)-little we-had-said above also to-have-been-handed-over
μὲν εἰς τὸ κατὰ βυθοῦ θαλάσσης ἀκοντισθῆναι παρ᾽
indeed for the into (the)-depth of-(the)-sea to-be-hurled by
Ἀνδρονίκου, οἰκτειρηθῆναι δὲ παρὰ τῶν τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο
Andronikos to-have-been-pitied and by the(-ones) the deed this
ἐπιταχθέντων ὡς πατρῴων αὐτῷ ὁμοτῶν) σύναμά οἱ
ordered as paternal to-him sworn-men together with-him
πρὸς τὸ Ἰκόνιον ἄπεισι, καὶ τῷ γέροντι ὀφθεὶς σουλτὰν
to — Ikonion goes-off and by-the old seen sultan
(οὔπω γὰρ αὐτὸν καθῄρηκε τῆς ἀρχῆς ὁ ἐκείνου παῖς ὁ
not-yet for him had-deposed from-the rule the his child —
Κοπατῖνος) ὡς υἱὸς ἀληθινὸς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος Μανουήλ,
Kopattinos as son true of-the autocrat Manuel
ἀλλ᾽ οὐχ ὡς ἐπείσακτος καὶ πλάνος ἐκείνῳ προσδιελέγετο.
but not as brought-in and impostor with-him conversed
πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἐπέπληττε, καὶ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ δῆθεν
often and also rebuked and of-the(-things) from the supposedly
πατρὸς ἐκείνῳ τοῦ Μανουὴλ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ γεγενημένων
father to-him — Manuel on him done
ἀναμιμνήσκων εὐποιῶν ἀχάριστον περὶ τὸν εὐεργέτην
reminding of-benefits ungrateful toward the benefactor
ἐκάλει, καὶ τὸ ἀφιλάνθρωπον ἐπωνείδιζεν, εἰ οὕτως
called and the inhumanity reproached if thus
ἀτυχοῦντι φίλου παιδὶ οὐκ ἐπικάμπτεται. ὁ δὲ τοῦτο
to-the-unfortunate of-(a)-friend child not he-is-bent he and this
μὲν ὑπὸ τῆς ἀναιδείας τοῦτο δ᾽ ἐκ τῶν τοῦ χαρακτῆρος
indeed by the shamelessness that and from the of-the features
ἰνδαλμάτων τιμῶν αὐτὸν ἐναγόμενος δώροις τε οὐκ
likenesses honoring him led with-gifts both not

ὀλίγοις ἥδυνε καὶ ἀγαθαῖς ἐλπίσιν ὑπέσαινεν. ἦν δ' ὅτε
few sweetened and with-good hopes fawned-on was and when
καὶ πρεσβευτὴν Ῥωμαίων ἑστῶτα καὶ ἀκροώμενον ὅπως
also (an)-envoy of-(the)-Romans standing and listening how
ἑαυτὸν τῇ ἐξόχῳ εὐγενείᾳ ἐσέμνυνεν, ἤρετο ὁ σουλτὰν εἰ
himself with-the eminent nobility he-vaunted asked the sultan if
ἐπίσταται τοῦτον τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος υἱὸν Μανουήλ. τοῦ δὲ
he-knows this(-one) of-the autocrat son Manuel he and
μηδέν τι φήσαντος ἕτερον ἀλλ' ὅτι δὴ ἐκεῖνος ἀπώλετο
nothing at-all having-said other but that indeed he perished
ἀληθῶς φανεὶς ὑδατόκλυστος καὶ οὗτος μάτην περὶ ἑαυτοῦ
truly appearing washed-by-water and this(-one) in-vain about himself
τὰ μὴ πιστεύεσθαι πεφυκότα ξυντίθησι τῇ τοῦ
the(-things) not to-be-believed by-nature composes on-the of-the(-one)
κειμένου κλήσει ἐποχούμενος, βράττων ἀτεχνῶς θυμῷ καὶ
lying name riding seething simply with-wrath and
ζέων ἀκριβῶς τῷ χόλῳ ὁ μεῖραξ Ἀλέξιος μικροῦ ἂν τοῦ
boiling exactly with-the bile the lad Alexios by-little — of-the
πώγωνος ἐπελάβετο τοῦ πρεσβεύοντος, εἰ μὴ αὐτὸς ὁ
beard would-have-seized of-the envoy if not himself the
πρέσβις διακινηθεὶς ἐς ὀργὴν ἀπεκρούσατο γενναίως μάλα
envoy stirred into wrath had-repelled nobly very
τὸν Ψευδαλέξιον, καὶ ὁ σουλτὰν δέ οἱ ὡς ἄτοπα
— Pseudo-Alexios and the sultan too to-him as monstrous(-things)
δρῶντι ἐμβριμησάμενος ἀτρεμεῖν ἐκέλευσε. τῇ συχνῇ δ'
doing having-snorted-at to-be-quiet ordered by-the frequent and
ὅμως τοῦ νεανίου ἐκλιπαρήσει ὁ Περσάρχης καθυπενδοὺς
nevertheless of-the youth entreaty the Persarch having-given-in
οὐδὲ τότε μὲν τὰ τῶν αἰτήσεων ὑπέρογκα ἐτερμάτωσε,
not-even then indeed the(-things) of-the requests excessive granted
συνεχώρησε δ' οὖν ὅμως διὰ σουλτανικοῦ γράμματος,
allowed and then nevertheless through sultanic letter

ὃ φασιν οἱ Τοῦρκοι μουσούριον, ὅσους ἂν σχοίη
which call the Turks mousourion as-many-as — he-might-be-able
τῶν ὑπὸ τὴν ἐκείνου ἀρχὴν ὑποποιήσασθαι ἀδεῶς.
of-the(-men) under the his rule to-win-over without-fear
ὁ δὲ ἀναχωρήσας ἐκεῖθεν, καὶ τὸ γράμμα τοῖς Τούρκοις
he and having-withdrawn thence and the letter to-the Turks
καθυποδείξας, τὸν ἀμηρᾶν ἐφέλκεται Ἀρσανῆν καὶ ἑτέρους
having-shown the emir draws Arsanes and others
οὐκ ὀλίγους οἳ λῃστεύειν τὰ Ῥωμαίων εἰώθασιν, ὡς
not few who to-plunder the(-lands) of-(the)-Romans are-wont so-that
ἐν βραχεῖ καιρῷ χιλιάδας ὀκτὼ στρατεύματος ἐφεπομένας
in short time thousands eight of-army following
ἐκείνῳ λαχεῖν· ὅθεν τὰς κατὰ Μαίανδρον ἐπιὼν πόλεις ἃς
him to-obtain whence the at Maeander attacking cities some
μὲν ὁμολογίᾳ χειρούμενος ἦν, τινὰς δὲ καὶ ἀνθισταμένας
indeed by-agreement subduing he-was some and also resisting
παντοίως διέφθειρε. μάλιστα δὲ τὰς ἅλωνας ἐλυμαίνετο,
in-every-way he-destroyed especially and the threshing-floors he-maltreated
ὅθεν καὶ καυσαλώνης ἐπεκέκλητο. κατὰ δὲ τούτου
whence also floor-burner he-had-been-surnamed against and this
τοῦ μείρακος πολλοὶ μὲν καὶ ἄλλοι πολεμησείοντες
the lad many indeed also others wishing-to-fight
ἀπεστάλησαν, οὐδεὶς δ' ἐργάσασθαί τι ἔσχε νεανικόν,
were-sent none and to-do anything was-able vigorous
ἀλλ' ὑπενόστουν ἄπρακτοι, δεδιότες μὴ καταπροδοθεῖεν ὑπὸ
but they-returned unsuccessful fearing lest they-be-betrayed by
τῶν συνόντων ἐκείνοις Ῥωμαίων, οἷα μάλιστα ῥεπόντων
the being-with them Romans as especially inclining
εἰς τὸν καθιστάμενον ἄρτι βασιλέως παῖδα καὶ βασιλέα
to the established just-now emperor's child and emperor
ἢ ἄρχειν αἱρουμένων τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἰσαάκιον. οὐ γὰρ
or to-rule choosing the reigning Isaac not for

τοῖς πολλοῖς ἤδη καὶ ἀγροτέροις ἠσπάζετο καὶ ἦν διὰ
by-the many already and rustics he-was-welcomed and was on
στόματος καὶ ὀνόματος καὶ θεώμενος ἐδόκει ἐπέραστος,
(the)-mouth and name and seen seemed lovely
ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν βασίλειον αὐλὴν διατρίβουσι,
but also to-the(-ones) at the imperial court spending-time
καὶ εἰδόσι μάλα ἐπισταμένως ὡς Ἀλέξιος ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως
and knowing very well that Alexios the of-the emperor
παῖς Μανουὴλ πάλαι τὸν βίον ἀπολέλοιπε τὸν ἀνθρώπινον,
child Manuel long-ago the life has-left the human
εἰς θαῦμα ἐτίθετο, γινώσκουσι μὲν τὰ ὄντα, τὰ
into wonder was-put knowing indeed the(-things) being the(-things)
δέ γε καθ' ἡδονήν σφισιν εἰκάζουσι. σὺν ἑτέροις δὲ
and at-least by pleasure to-them conjecturing with others and
καὶ ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀδελφὸς Ἀλέξιος ἔξεισιν, ὃς καὶ
also the of-the emperor brother Alexios goes-out who also
ὕστερον ἐβασίλευσεν. πλὴν καὶ οὗτος κατ' οὐδεμίαν μάχην
later reigned however also this(-one) in no battle
συνεπλάκη τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ, ἀλλ' ὡς πλεῖστον ἀποσκηνούμενος
grappled — with-Alexios but as very-far encamping-away
ἐπισυνίστη μόνον τὸ λεῖπον τῆς παροικίας, ὁπόσον γε
he-held-together only the remaining of-the district as-much-as at-least
ἐκείνῳ μὴ προσεχώρησε, καὶ συνεῖχε τὸ διαρρέον
to-him not had-gone-over and held-together the(-part) flowing-away
καὶ μεταβαῖνον εἰς τὸν ἀναβεβιωκότα τοῦτον Ἀλέξιον.
and passing to the having-come-back-to-life this Alexios
ἀλλ' ἔτι τῶν πραγμάτων οὕτως ὄντων ἠωρημένων, καὶ
but still the affairs thus being suspended and
τοῦ μὲν ἀεὶ ἐμπλατυνομένου τε καὶ κρατυνομένου, τοῦ
the one always spreading both and being-strengthened of-the
δὲ σεβαστοκράτορος ἔτι περὶ συλλογὴν ἐκπονουμένου
and sebastokrator still about (the)-gathering toiling

στρατεύματος, λύει θεὸς τὴν ἐμφύλιον μάχην καινοπρεπῶς,
of-army dissolves God the civil battle newly
καὶ ὡς αὐτὸς ἐπίσταται μόνος, ἐν ἀκαρεῖ· τὸν γὰρ
and as himself knows alone in (an)-instant — for
Ἀλέξιον αὖθις ὑποστρέψαντα πρὸς τὰ Ἅρμαλα εἰς τὴν
Alexios again having-returned to — Harmala to —
Πίσσαν τὸ φρούριον, καὶ μετὰ πότον ὑπνώττοντα,
Pissa the fort and after drinking sleeping
ἀποσφάττει τις τῶν ἱερέων, τὴν αὐτοῦ παρακειμένην
slaughters someone of-the priests the his lying-beside
σπασάμενος μάχαιραν. οὗ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀποκομισθεῖσάν
having-drawn sword whose the head having-been-brought
οἱ ἀθρήσας ὁ σεβαστοκράτωρ Ἀλέξιος, καὶ τῆς ξανθῆς
to-him having-viewed the sebastokrator Alexios and the yellow
ἀναλαμβάνων κόμης πολλάκις διὰ τοῦ ἱππείου μύωπος, „οὐ
taking-up hair often with the horse's goad not
πάντῃ" ἔφασκεν „ἀμαθῶς αἱ πόλεις τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ τούτῳ
altogether he-said ignorantly the cities the man this
ἐπηκολούθησαν." ἀλλὰ τότε μὲν οὗτος τοιαύτην ἔτισε
followed but then indeed this(-one) such paid
δίκην καὶ ὧν μὲν ἐπλημμέλησεν ἑτέρως, Πέρσας μὲν
penalty and for-what indeed he-offended otherwise Persians indeed
ὁπλίσας κατὰ Ῥωμαίων, τούτων δ' αὖ ὁπόσον αὐτῷ
having-armed against (the)-Romans of-these and in-turn as-much-as to-him
προσερρύη καθ' ὁμοφύλου ἀγριάνας αἵματος, καὶ ὧν δὲ
had-flowed-over against kindred having-raged blood and for-what too
παρῴνησεν ὁ ἐπάρατος εἰς τὸν ἐν ταῖς ἐμαῖς Χώναις
he-behaved-drunkenly the accursed(-one) against the in the my Chonai
περιώνυμον νεὼν τοῦ ἀρχιστρατήγου τῶν θείων καὶ
famous temple of-the archistrategos of-the divine and
ἀΰλων τάξεων Μιχαήλ· ἐμίανε γὰρ τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ πανάγιον
immaterial orders Michael he-defiled for the — of-God all-holy

σκήνωμα εἰσελθὼν μετὰ Περσῶν, καὶ ἠνείχετο καθορῶν ὁ
tabernacle having-entered with Persians and endured beholding the
ἐπάρατος τὰ διὰ ψηφίδων ποικιλοχρόων τοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ
accursed(-one) the through mosaic-stones many-colored — of-Christ and
τῶν ἁγίων ἔκτυπα ἀχρειούμενα, καὶ τὸν ἱερὸν καὶ θεῖον
of-the saints images made-useless and the holy and divine
ἀνάσταθμον πελέκει καὶ λαξευτηρίῳ καταρασσόμενον, καὶ
platform with-axe and chisel being-smashed and
τὴν παναγῆ καὶ θυωρὸν βεβηλουμένην καὶ βαλλομένην
the all-holy and incense-bearing profaned and thrown
ἔραζε τράπεζαν.
to-the-ground table

II · PRETENDERS AND THE BLINDED

Pretenders rise and fall: a false Alexios is killed, and Basil Chotzas, Andronikos' nephew Isaac, and Constantine Tattikios are blinded or die under torture. Choniates blames Isaac's easy seizure of power for emboldening them. Isaac blinds Andronikos Komnenos and has Choniates tonsure Alexios, Manuel's bastard son, who is soon recalled to Isaac's table. Constantine Aspietes is blinded for speaking for his hungry army.

Οὐ πολλαῖς δὲ ὕστερον ἡμέραις καὶ ἕτερός τις τὴν
not many and later days also another some(-one) the
αὐτὴν κλῆσιν καὶ βασιλέα τὸν αὐτὸν γεννήτορα ψευδωνύμως
same name and (as)-emperor the same father falsely
ὑπεισιὼν κατὰ Παφλαγονίαν ἐπεφάνη. καὶ τινὲς μὲν
entering(-into) in Paphlagonia appeared and some indeed
καὶ τούτῳ ἐπαρχίαι προσκεχωρήκασι, σταλεὶς δὲ κατ'
also to-this(-one) provinces went-over sent and against
αὐτοῦ ὁ σεβαστὸς Θεόδωρος ὁ Χοῦμνος, χαρτουλάριος
him the sebastos Theodore the Choumnos chartoularios

ὢν τῶν ἱπποστάθμων, ἥττησέ τε πόλεμον συγκροτήσας
being of-the stables defeated both battle having-joined
καὶ ἀπέκτεινεν συνειληφώς. ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ ὁ Χοτζᾶς
and killed(-him) having-seized(-him) upon these also — Chotzas
Βασίλειος κατὰ τὴν ἄγχουρον Νικομηδεῦσι Ταρσίαν
Basil at the neighboring to-(the)-Nicomedians Tarsia
ἀνταρσίαν ἐμελέτησε, καὶ προέβη μὲν καὶ ἡ τούτου ἐφ᾽
revolt planned and advanced indeed also the his for
ἱκανὸν τυραννίς, συλληφθεὶς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἀμαυροῦται
sufficient(-time) tyranny seized and also himself is-blinded
τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς καὶ φρουρᾷ παραδίδοται. οὐχ οὗτοι δὲ
in-the eyes and to-prison is-handed-over not these and
μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλοι ἄλλοτε πάλιν καὶ πάλιν, καὶ οὐκ
only but also others at-other-times again and again and not
ἔστιν ὁσάκις εἰπεῖν, ἐπανέστησαν ἢ καὶ ὡς σπαρτοὶ
is(-it-possible) how-often to-say rose-up or also as sown(-men)
ἀνεδόθησαν γίγαντες, κἂν ὡς πομφολυγώδη φυσήματα
were-sent-up giants even-if as bubble-like inflations
διάκενα, ὡς ἦν ἰδεῖν, ἀπέπιπτόν τε καὶ διελύοντο.
empty as it-was(-possible) to-see fell-off both and were-dissolved
ὅ τε γὰρ Κομνηνὸς Ἰσαάκιος, ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀνδρονίκου
— both for Komnenos Isaac the of-the emperor Andronikos
ἀδελφιδοῦς, τῆς φυλακῆς ἀποδρὰς καὶ τὸ μέγα τέμενος
nephew from-the prison having-escaped and the great precinct
εἰσιὼν ἀνασείειν τὸν ὄχλον ὥρμησεν, συλληφθεὶς δὲ καὶ
entering to-stir-up the crowd rushed seized and and
ἀπαιωρηθεὶς καὶ βαρείαις ἐτάσεσιν ὑποβληθεὶς ἐπὶ τῷ τοὺς
hung-up and to-heavy examinations subjected for the the
συνίστορας ἐκφῆναι τῆς τυραννίδος τὰ ἐντὸς διεφθάρη
accomplices to-reveal of-the tyranny the(-parts) inside was-destroyed
καὶ ἀπεβίω τὴν μετ᾽ ἐκείνην· καὶ ὁ Ταττίκιος Κωνσταντῖνος
and died the after that(-day) and — Tattikios Constantine

σύστρεμμα τεκτηνάμενος καὶ πεντακοσίους ἔχων τοῦ
(a)-conspiracy having-contrived and five-hundred having of-the
ἔργου συλλήπτορας, καὶ ἐφ' ἱκανὸν χρόνον τῇ πόλει
deed helpers and for sufficient time in-the city
κρυπτόμενος καὶ λεληθώς, καταμηνυθεὶς μικρῷ ὕστερον
hiding and escaping-notice denounced (a)-little later
ἑάλω καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐξορώρυκτο. καὶ ῥακενδύτης
was-taken and the eyes had-been-dug-out and rag-clad
δέ τις, ἐκ Κομνηνῶν ἕλκων τὸ γένος, τὴν αὐτὴν
too some(-one) from (the)-Komnenoi drawing the race the same(-road)
τοῖς εἰρημένοις βαδίσας καὶ ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα
as-the(-ones) mentioned having-walked and from the at-once
συσχεθεὶς ἀπεστέρηται τοῦ φωτός. τῶν δὲ συχνῶν τουτωνὶ
seized was-deprived of-the light of-the and frequent these
ἐπαναστάσεων ἦν μὲν αἴτιον καὶ τὸ τὸν Ἰσαάκιον τὴν
uprisings was indeed (a)-cause also the — Isaac the
βασιλείαν διακυβερνᾶν μαλακώτερον, ἀκριβῶς πεπεισμένον
empire to-steer more-softly exactly persuaded
ὡς ἐκ θεοῦ τὸ ἄρχειν ἐδέξατο καὶ παρ' ἐκείνου μόνου
that from God the ruling he-received and by him alone
ἐστὶ φρουρούμενος· πλειόνως δ' ἐπτέρου τοὺς φιλάρχους
is guarded more and winged the power-lovers
εἰς παρρησίαν τε καὶ ἀπόστασιν τὸ τῆς βασιλείας
to boldness both and revolt the of-the empire
ἀπραγμόνως ἐπιλαβέσθαι τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, καὶ ὡς εἰ
without-trouble to-have-seized the autocrat and that if
θελήσουσι βασιλεύσουσιν, οἱ πλείους φρεναπατώμενοι ἄτερ
they-wish they-will-reign the most deluded without
ὅπλων τοῖς κατ' ἔφεσιν πλειστάκις ἐπέβαλον, ἐκείνην
arms to-the(-things) of desire very-often attempted that
ἀτραπιτὸν στείβοντες ἣν ἀνέῳξεν ἐς λεωφόρον ἄντικρυς
path treading which he-opened to (a)-highway outright

Ἰσαάκιος, ἑσπέρας τὸν Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτην ἀπεκτονὼς καὶ
Isaac in-the-evening — Hagiochristophorites having-killed and
τῷ μεγίστῳ νεῷ προσρυεὶς καὶ βασιλεύσας ἐς νέωτα,
to-the greatest temple having-run-to and having-reigned in (the)-next-year
κακῶς κρίνοντες καὶ διὰ τοῦτο κακῶς πάσχοντες καὶ
badly judging and because-of this badly suffering and
ἀντὶ πορφυρίδος διπλοΐδα αἰσχύνης ἐνδιδυσκόμενοι,
instead-of (the)-purple (a)-double-cloak of-shame putting-on
ἐνιαχοῦ δὲ καὶ πορφύρεον θάνατον ὑφιστάμενοι. οὐ
in-places and also purple death undergoing not
γὰρ τὸ θεῖον φιλεῖ διὰ τῆς αὐτῆς ὡσαύτως κινήσεως
for the divine loves through the same likewise movement
ἢ ἐφορμήσεως τὰ κατὰ τὸν βίοτον μεθιστᾶν καὶ
or onset the(-things) in the life to-change and
διακυβερνᾶν πράγματα, ἀλλὰ τὸ ποικίλον παριστῶν τῆς
to-steer affairs but the varied presenting of-the
τοῦ παντὸς τοῦδε διεξαγωγῆς τε καὶ διοικήσεως ἄλλοτε
of-the all this management both and administration at-other-times
ἄλλως τὰς ἐξουσίας μεθαρμόζει καὶ μετατίθησι τὰς ἀρχάς,
otherwise the powers adjusts and transfers the rules
μηδὲ τὸ λεπτότατον ἐῶν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ χειρὸς ἔξωθεν.
not-even the slightest leaving of-the his-own hand outside
καὶ Φαραὼ μὲν αὐτοῖς στρατιώταις τῷ ἁλίῳ βυθῷ
and Pharaoh indeed with-the-very soldiers to-the sea's depth
παραδίδωσιν· ἄλλον ἀπολαιμίζει μαχαίρᾳ διὰ γυναικός,
hands-over another cuts-the-throat-of with-(a)-sword through (a)-woman
καὶ ταύτης καλλιπαρῄου καὶ λευκωλένου· ἕτερον χερσὶ
and this(-one) fair-cheeked and white-armed another into-hands
τῶν πολεμίων παραδοὺς τῶν τῇδε μεθίστησιν.
of-the enemies having-handed-over from-the(-things) here removes
ἔστι δ' ὃς τὰς φρένας παρακοπεὶς καὶ λογισθεὶς ὡσεὶ
there-is and who in-the mind deranged and reckoned as-if

νεκρὸς ἀπὸ καρδίας καὶ εἰς τέλος ἐπιλησθεὶς τῶν ἀρχείων
dead from (the)-heart and at (the)-end forgotten from-the palace
μετ᾽ ἐπιχαρμάτων ἐκκομίζεται καὶ ταφῇ παραπέμπεται,
with rejoicings is-carried-out and to-burial is-escorted
κἀκεῖθεν λεπτὸν ὑπηχῶν καὶ ποθῶν τὴν ἡμέραν, οὐ τῆς
and-thence thinly murmuring and longing-for the day not the
ἀρχῆς ἀντεχόμενος, ἐᾶται καὶ οὕτω φθινύθειν, καὶ ὡς
rule clinging-to is-allowed also thus to-waste-away and as
ἀνδρῶν χείριστος καλῶς ἀφίεται ἴεσθαι κακῶς τὴν
of-men worst fittingly is-let to-go badly the(-road)
ἐς θάνατον. πολλοὶ δὲ μαλακῷ δαμέντες θανάτῳ πρὸς
to death many and by-(a)-soft subdued death to
τὰ ἐκεῖθεν ὡς μύσαντες ἐν ὕπνῳ μετέβησαν.
the(-things) there as having-closed-(their-eyes) in sleep passed-over
εἰσὶ δ᾽ οἳ καὶ τοῦ ἵππου χρεμετίσαντος τῆς βασιλείας
are and (those)-who also the horse having-neighed the empire
ἐπέβησαν. ἄλλος ἐξ ἀρότρου καὶ αὔλακος τὴν τήβενναν
mounted another from (the)-plow and furrow the toga
ἠμφιέσατο, καὶ μειρακίσκος προβατεὺς ἐξόπισθεν ληφθεὶς
put-on and (a)-lad shepherd from-behind taken
τῶν λοχευομένων θεόχριστος ὤφθη βασιλεύς. καὶ τί
the(-ewes) giving-birth God-anointed was-seen emperor and what
ἄν τις διεξίῃ τὰ πάντα ἢ τὰ πλείονα, ὁπόσα
— anyone might-go-through the all(-things) or the more(-things) as-many-as
ἡ πολύτροπος πρόνοια ποιεῖ καὶ μετασκευάζει κατὰ
the many-turning providence does and changes according-to
τὸ ἑκάστῳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων χρήσιμον;
the for-each of-the men useful
Εὐέμπτωτος δ᾽ ὢν ὁ βασιλεὺς εἰς θυμόν, καὶ μεγάλα περὶ
easily-falling and being the emperor into wrath and great(-things) about
ἑαυτοῦ φανταζόμενος, οὐκ ἐκ μικρᾶς μόνον παραρριφείσης
himself imagining not from small only thrown-in

λαβῆς ἀλλὰ κἀκ μόνης ὑπονοίας ἐνίοτε καὶ τῆς
handle but also-from only suspicion sometimes also from-the
παρά τινων εἰσηγήσεως κακῶς ἐτίθει πολλούς. τόν τε
by some suggestion badly treated many — both
γὰρ Κομνηνὸν Ἀνδρόνικον (ἦν δὲ οὗτος Ἀλεξίου παῖς,
for Komnenos Andronikos was and this(-man) of-Alexios (the)-child
ὃν Βρυέννιος ὁ Καῖσαρ καὶ Ἄννα ἐγείνατο ἡ θυγάτηρ
whom Bryennios the Caesar and Anna begot the daughter
Ἀλεξίου τοῦ πρώτως ἐκ Κομνηνῶν βασιλεύσαντος) ἐν
of-Alexios the(-one) first from (the)-Komnenoi having-reigned in
τῷ χειρίζειν τὴν Θεσσαλονικέων ἀρχὴν εἰσηγησαμένου τινὸς
the handling the of-Thessalonians rule having-suggested someone
τῆς βασιλείας ἐρᾶν καὶ κοινολογεῖσθαι περὶ τοῦ ἔργου
the empire to-love and to-confer about the deed
τῷ πρώην σεβαστοκράτορι Ἀλεξίῳ, τῷ νόθῳ υἱῷ τοῦ
with-the former sebastokrator Alexios the bastard son of-the
αὐτοκράτορος Μανουήλ, κατὰ τὴν Δράμαν τότε διάγοντι,
autocrat Manuel at — Drama then living
εὐθὺς τοῦ συλληφθῆναι κρίνει ἄξιον. οἱ μὲν οὖν εἰς τοῦτο
at-once of-the to-be-seized judges worthy they indeed then for this
ἀποσταλέντες ὡς ἐνέτυχον Ἀνδρονίκῳ πρὸς βασιλέα
sent when they-met Andronikos to (the)-emperor
ἐπανιόντι, οὐδὲν ὧν ὡρίσθησαν διαπεπράχασι, δέον
returning nothing of-what they-were-ordered did needful
κρίναντες μὴ προσοβῆσαι τὸ θήραμα ἑκόντως, ὡς δίδωσιν
judging not to-scare-off the prey willingly as it-gives
ὁρᾶν, καθάπερ εἰς γαλεάγραν τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν
to-see as into (a)-weasel-trap — Constantinople
εἰσιὸν καὶ ἐγγίζον τῷ προθεμένῳ συλλαβεῖν. ὀφθεὶς
entering and approaching the(-one) having-proposed to-seize(-it) seen
δὲ βασιλεῖ Ἰσαακίῳ Ἀνδρόνικος εἰς ἀπιστίαν εὐθὺς
and by-(the)-emperor Isaac Andronikos for faithlessness at-once

ὀνειδίζεται. κἀκείνου τοὺς ἐλέγχους ἀπαιτήσαντος, σχῆμα
is-reproached and-he the proofs having-demanded (the)-form
μόνον διαιτήσεως τὰ τῆς δίκης ἐδέξατο. τὸ δ᾽
only of-arbitration the(-things) of-the trial received the and
ἐκ τούτου ἐξ ἐρήμου συσχεθεὶς Ἀνδρόνικος εἰς φυλακὴν
from this in absence condemned Andronikos to prison
ἀπάγεται, μετὰ μικρὸν δὲ καὶ τὰς κόρας ἐκκόπτεται. καὶ
is-led-off after (a)-little and also the pupils is-cut-out and
τὸν συνίστορα δὲ τούτῳ τῆς βασιλείας λεγόμενον εἶναι
the accomplice and to-him of-the empire said to-be
Ἀλέξιον τὸν τῆς Κομνηνῆς Θεοδώρας υἱὸν ἀποκείρει εἰς
Alexios the — of-Komnene Theodora son he-shears into
μονάζοντα, ἡμῶν ὑπουργησάντων τῷ ἔργῳ, καθ᾽ ἓν τῶν
(a)-monk we having-served-at the deed in one of-the
ἐν τῷ Παπυκίῳ σεμνείων. περὶ οὗ καὶ οὐκ ὀλίγα εἰπεῖν
in — Papykion monasteries about whom also not few(-things) to-say
δυνάμενος βραχέα μεμνήσομαι. οὐ γὰρ ἦν μόνον εὐμήκης
being-able (a)-few I-shall-mention not for he-was only tall
καὶ ἀνδρεῖος καὶ πλήρης συνέσεως, πατρίζων τὴν
and brave and full of-understanding taking-after-his-father in-the
ὄψιν ἀκριβῶς τάς τε χεῖρας ἀκμαῖος καὶ τοὺς ὤμους κατ᾽
look exactly the both hands vigorous and the shoulders like
ἐκεῖνον ὕπερθεν ἔχων εὐρέας, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς ἐπίπαν μείλιχος
him above having broad but also as on-the-whole gentle
καὶ εὐέντευκτος. πρὸς ἃ καὶ ὁ πολύτλας Ἀνδρόνικος
and accessible for which also the much-enduring Andronikos
ἀπιδὼν τὴν οἰκείαν θυγατέρα Εἰρήνην ἐμνήστευσε τῷ
having-looked the own daughter Irene betrothed to-the
ἀνδρί, κρίνας καὶ παρανόμους γάμους τετελεκέναι,
man having-judged also unlawful marriage to-have-accomplished
εἰ μέλλει μόνον Ἀλέξιος τοῖς γνησιωτέροις ἐκείνῳ
if is-going only Alexios among-the more-genuine to-him

συγγενέσιν ἐγγράφεσθαι, ὅθεν πλειόνως τούτῳ ἤπερ τοῖς
kinsmen to-be-enrolled whence more to-him than to-the
υἱεῦσι προσέκειτο πρότερον, καὶ τῆς βασιλείας ἐμελέτα
sons he-was-attached before and of-the empire planned
καταλείψειν διάδοχον. μεταβουλευσάμενος δ' ὕστερον τὸν
to-leave (as)-successor having-changed-his-mind and later the
υἱὸν Ἰωάννην ἀνθείλετο, εἰρηκώς, πρὸς οὓς ἀνέπτυσσε
son John chose-instead having-said to whom he-unfolded
τὰ τῶν βουλευμάτων ἀπόρρητα, μὴ ἐξ Α εἰς Α
the(-things) of-the plans secret not from A to A
τὴν βασιλείαν μεταπεσεῖν, ἀλλὰ τῷ Ι μᾶλλον προσρέπειν
the empire to-fall but to-the I rather to-incline
καὶ εἰς τοῦτο μᾶλλον θεόθεν συνάγεσθαι. ἅμα δὲ τῇ
and into this rather from-God to-be-drawn at-once and with-the
μεταθέσει τῆς γνώμης ἣν εἶχεν ἐπ' Ἀλεξίῳ Ἀνδρόνικος,
change of-the mind which he-had on Alexios Andronikos
καὶ τῆς συντονίας τοῦ φίλτρου ὑπέληξεν· οὐ γὰρ ὡς
also of-the intensity of-the love ceased not for as
συμφυὴς ἔτι περιεσπούδαστο καὶ ὁμόψυχος ὁ Ἀλέξιος, ἀλλ'
kindred still he-had-been-courted and like-souled — Alexios but
ὡς φιλτάτῃ θυγατρὶ συνοικῶν δι' αἰδοῦς μόνον ἤγετο
as with-(a)-dearest daughter living-with with respect only he-was-treated
καὶ τιμῆς. μετὰ δέ τινα καιρὸν καὶ τοῦτον ἀπεξένωσε τοῦ
and honor after and some time also him estranged from-the
φωτός, τὴν δ' αἰτίαν προειπόντες ἔχομεν. ἀνακληθεὶς
light the and cause having-told-before we-have having-been-recalled
δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως Ἰσαακίου καὶ ἀπὸ
and after these(-things) by the emperor Isaac and from
σεβαστοκράτορος εἰς Καίσαρα ὑποδεθείς, ὡς εἶχε, τὰ
sebastokrator to Caesar having-been-shod as he-was the
ἀρχεῖα ἐξέκλινε καὶ τὴν καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἐδίωκε βίωσιν, πλὴν
palace avoided and the by himself pursued life however

οὐδ᾽ οὕτως τὸν ἄλυπον ἐκίχησε βίον. τότε δ᾽ οὖν τὴν
not-even thus the painless reached life then and then the
ἐπὶ τὰ χείρω ἔτι μᾶλλον τῶν πραγμάτων ἔχων φορὰν καὶ
to the worse still more of-the affairs having course and
μετάβασιν, καὶ μέλλων μὴ ἑκὼν ἀποθρίξασθαι, οὐχ ἕνα
change and being-about not willingly to-be-shorn not one
ἤτησεν ἄρτον καὶ σπόγγον καὶ κιθάραν κατὰ πάλαι τινὰ
asked loaf and sponge and lyre like of-old someone
τῆς τύχης πειραθέντα σκληρᾶς, καὶ ἄρτον μὲν ὡς ἔχων
of-the fortune having-tried harsh and bread indeed as having
ἐν ᾧ τὸ τοῦ σώματος ἐκτενεῖ βάρβιτον, χαλαρὸν τῇ
in which the of-the body he-will-stretch lyre slack by-the
τῶν σιτίων κενώσει γενόμενον, ὑποψήλῃ τὰ οἰκεῖα καθ᾽
of-the foods emptying having-become he-may-strum the own by
ἑαυτὸν δυσπραγήματα, συνερίθῳ τῇ κιθάρᾳ χρώμενος, τῷ
himself misfortunes as-helper the lyre using with-the
δὲ σπόγγῳ ἀποψήσῃ τὰ τῶν δακρύων ἀποκρουνίσματα,
and sponge he-may-wipe the of-the tears spoutings
ἅπερ ὡς ἐκ πέτρας γλαφυρῆς τῶν ὀμμάτων ἐκείνου
which as from (a)-rock hollowed from-the eyes his
ἀπελείβετο· ἀλλὰ πράως ἤνεγκε τὰ συμπίπτοντα,
dripped but gently bore the(-things) befalling
μὴ καταστενάζων τῆς προνοίας μηδ᾽ ἐς τὸ τῆς τύχης
not groaning at-the providence nor to the of-the fortune
ἄστατον καὶ παλίνστροφον ἀπολύων τὰ καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς,
instability and turning-back loosing the(-things) about us
τὴν δὲ τῶν προσόντων ἐκείνῳ ἀφαίρεσιν ὡς οὐδὲ
the and of-the(-things) belonging to-him removal as not-even
κτῆσιν ἄλλος τις ἐλελόγιστο. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐκ τῆς Δράμας
possession another someone had-reckoned when and from — Drama
ἀπάραντες, ἐν ᾗ τουτονὶ συνειλήφειμεν, εἰς Μοσυνόπολιν
having-set-out in which this(-man) we-had-seized to Mosynopolis

ἀφικόμεθα καὶ τῷ Παπυκίῳ προσβαίνειν ἐμέλλομεν, ὡς
we-arrived and — to-Papykion to-approach we-were-about so-that
ἂν τὰ τῶν μοναχῶν προσταχθὲν οὕτω τελέσωμεν
— the(-rites) of-the monks ordered thus we-might-accomplish
ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ, τότε πεπονθώς τι ἀνθρώπινον ἐπὶ συννοίας
on him then having-suffered something human in thought
ἦν καὶ ὑπεγνοφοῦτο τὸ πρόσωπον, διοίσειν οὐκ ἔχων
he-was and was-darkened in-the face to-carry not being-able
τὰ ἔνδον θλίβοντα. ἐγκειμένου δέ μου καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν
the(-things) inside pressing pressing and me and the cause
πυνθανομένου τῆς ἐξάπινα μεταβολῆς, „οὐ τὸ σχῆμά"
asking of-the sudden change not the habit
φησι, „ὦ φίλτατε ἀνδρῶν, δέδια (τί γὰρ τὸ διαθροοῦν ἔχει
he-says O dearest of-men I-fear what for the alarming has
τῶν χρωμάτων ἡ ἄμειψις;) ἀλλὰ τὰ ἐπὶ τῷ σχήματι
of-the colors the exchange but the(-things) upon the habit
πεφρικώς εἶμι ἐπαγγέλματα, καὶ τὸ μὴ εὔθετον εἰς τὴν
dreading I-am vows and the not fit for the
τῶν οὐρανῶν εἶναι ὁπωσοῦν βασιλείαν τὸν βαλόντα
of-the heavens to-be at-all kingdom the(-one) having-put
χεῖρα ἐπ᾽ ἄροτρον καὶ στραφέντα φρενοβλαβῶς." καὶ ὁ
(a)-hand to (the)-plow and having-turned senselessly and he
μὲν τοσαῦτα εἰπών, καὶ ἄλλως ὢν ἀποφθεγματικός, οὐχ
indeed so-much having-said and otherwise being sententious not
ἑκοντὶ τὸ κατὰ Χριστὸν ὑπέδυ τριβώνιον, μηδ᾽ ἄκροις
willingly the after Christ put-on cloak not-even with-the-tips-of
ὠσὶ τὰ ἐπᾳδόμενα ἐνηχούμενος, μόνον δ᾽ ἐν χρῷ
ears the(-things) chanted hearing only and in skin
κουρίας ὁ ἀκερσεκόμης γενόμενος καὶ μετονομασθεὶς
shorn the unshorn-haired having-become and renamed
Ἀθανάσιος. θαυμάσαι δ᾽ ἄν τις ἐκείνῳ, μηδὲ τυχαίως
Athanasios would-wonder and — anyone at-him nor by-chance

εἴπῃ συμβῆναι· ἐκ γὰρ ἁπασῶν τῶν κατὰ τὸ
would-say to-have-happened from for all the at —
Παπύκιον μονῶν ἐκείνην κατοικεῖν ᾑρετίσατο, καθ' ἣν
Papykion monasteries that to-dwell-in he-chose in which
ὁ πρωτοστράτωρ Ἀλέξιος τὴν κοσμικὴν ἀπεκείρατο τρίχα
the protostrator Alexios the worldly cut-off hair
παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως συλληφθεὶς Μανουήλ, δι' αἰτίαν μὲν
by the emperor seized Manuel for (a)-cause indeed
οὐδαμῶς πρόδηλον, ὡς ἐν τοῖς περὶ τούτου εἴπομεν λόγοις,
in-no-way evident as in the about him we-said accounts
ὅτι δ' ἐβεβρίθει πλούτῳ πολυταλάντῳ καὶ ἦν ἱκανὸς
that but he-was-weighed-down with-wealth of-many-talents and was able
βουλεύσασθαι καὶ καταπράξασθαι περιδέξιος· τὴν γὰρ ἐκ
to-plan and to-accomplish very-dexterous the for from
τῶν πατρικῶν ὀμφάκων πρὸς τοὺς υἱεῖς μεταρρέουσαν
the paternal sour-grapes to the sons flowing-over
αἱμωδίαν καὶ ὁ Κομνηνὸς οὗτος Ἀλέξιος, ὡς ἔοικεν,
teeth-setting-on-edge also — Komnenos this Alexios as it-seems
παθεῖν κατακέκριτο. ἀλλ' οὔπω τρεῖς μῆνες παρίππευσαν,
to-suffer was-condemned but not-yet three months rode-by
καὶ βασιλεὺς αὐτὸν ἐκεῖθεν ἀνακαλεσάμενος ἔδειξεν ἐξ ὧν
and (the)-emperor him thence having-recalled showed from what
ἔδρασεν μὴ σὺν λόγῳ τὰς οἰκείας πράξεις ποιεῖσθαι, καὶ
he-did not with reason the own deeds to-make and
διὰ τοῦτο χαίρειν ταῖς ἀγχιστρόφοις μεταβολαῖς κατὰ
because-of this to-rejoice in-the sudden changes like
τὸν τῆς Αὐλίδος πολυρρόθιον πορθμόν· παραλαμβάνων
the — of-Aulis much-roaring strait taking
γὰρ τὸν Ἀλέξιον σύσσιτον νώτοις διηνεκέσι γέραιρε κρεῶν
for — Alexios (as)-mess-mate with-chines unbroken he-honored of-meats
ὡς Ἀγαμέμνων πάλαι τὸν Αἴαντα, καὶ ἐνάγων πρὸς τὴν
as Agamemnon of-old — Ajax and urging to the

τῶν προκειμένων ἐδεσμάτων ἀνυπόστολον ἔφαψιν „φάγε
of-the set-before foods unhesitating touching eat
καθηγούμενε" πολλάκις ἐπέλεγεν.
abbot often he-added
Οὐ τὸν Ἀλέξιον δὲ καὶ τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον οὕτω διέθετο
not — Alexios and also — Andronikos thus treated
Ἰσαάκιος· ἀλλὰ καὶ Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν Ἀσπιέτην,
Isaac but also Constantine the Aspietes
ὑπερφθεγξάμενον τοῦ στρατεύματος οὗ ἡγεμόνευε τὸν
having-spoken-up-for the army which he-led the
κατὰ τῶν Βλάχων μετιὼν πόλεμον, καὶ φήσαντα μόνον
against the Vlachs pursuing war and having-said only
ὡς οὐ φέρειν ἔχουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται λιμῷ καὶ Βλάχοις
that not to-bear are-able the soldiers with-hunger and Vlachs
διαμιλλᾶσθαι, δυσὶ δυσαπαντήτοις κακοῖς, ἀλλὰ χρεὼν
to-contend two hard-to-meet evils but it-is-needful
αὐτοῖς παρασχεθῆναι τὰ ἐπέτεια σιτηρέσια, τὸν θυμὸν
for-them to-be-provided the yearly grain-allowances the wrath
ἐκκόψαι μὴ δυνηθεὶς κατέσχε τε αὐτίκα μεταστήσας
to-cut-out not having-been-able he-held both at-once having-removed(-him)
τῆς ἀρχηγίας καὶ τοῦ φωτὸς τῶν ὀμμάτων ἐστέρησεν,
from-the command and of-the light of-the eyes deprived
ἀναταράττειν ὑποπτεύσας τὸν ἄνδρα τὴν στρατιὰν τῷ
to-stir-up suspecting the man the army with-the
τῆς ὑπερηγορίας προσχήματι.
of-the advocacy pretext
Ὁ δὲ τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου υἱός, ὃν προσεχῶς
the and — of-Komnenos Andronikos son whom recently
εἰρήκειμεν, οὐκ οἶδ' εἴτε τῆς πατρικῆς ἀποστασίας
we-had-mentioned not I-know whether the paternal revolt
ἀναπληρῶσαι τὸ μέτρον βουλόμενος εἴτε τῷ τεκόντι
to-fill-up the measure wishing or the begetter

ἐπαμῦναι προθέμενος, πρόσεισι μετὰ βραχὺ τῆς τοῦ
to-avenge having-proposed approaches after (a)-little of-the of-the
πατρὸς πηρώσεως τῷ μεγίστῳ ναῷ, ποθῶν ἐκεῖθεν
father blinding the greatest temple longing thence
εἰς βασιλείαν ἀναρπασθῆναι καὶ ἀναρρηθῆναι πρὸς τοῦ
to empire to-be-snatched-up and to-be-proclaimed by the
συνειλεγμένου λεώ. ἦν δὲ ἑορτή. ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω τοῖς
gathered people was and (a)-feast but not-yet to-the(-ones)
συνελθοῦσι κατὰ τὸ τέμενος ὁ τρόπος ἔγνωστο καθ᾽
having-come-together in the precinct the manner was-known in
ὃν ἐκεῖσε εἰσέδραμε, καὶ χειροῦται ὡς ἀποστὰς καὶ
which there he-had-run-in and is-subdued as having-revolted and
στέρεται τοῦ φωτός, μὴ ταῖς τῶν προσιόντων καὶ
is-deprived of-the light not by-the of-the(-ones) approaching and
τῶν κατὰ σκοπὸν ἀποπεσόντων ποιναῖς παιδευθείς.
of-the(-ones) in aim having-failed penalties taught
καὶ δέον ἄλλον τινὰ εἶναι τὸν ὕστατα τιμωρούμενον
and needing another some(-one) to-be the(-one) last punished
ὡς βασιλείας ἐρῶντα καὶ τῷ τεμένει προσιόντα, οὗτος
as empire loving and to-the precinct approaching this(-one)
ἐπισφράγισμά τι καὶ τελευτὴ γέγονε τῶν ἀποστατῶν·
seal some and end became of-the rebels
οὐ γὰρ ἔκτοτέ τις τὴν αὐτὴν βαδίσαι προέθετο.
not for thenceforth anyone the same(-road) to-walk proposed

III · THE ROUT IN THE HAIMOS

Isaac enters the Haimos again, finds the forts newly walled and the Vlachs on the heights, and fearing the Cumans takes a shorter way through a gorge to Berrhoe. The Vlachs let the van pass and fall on the middle, where the emperor rides; the Romans are routed, and Isaac escapes, his cap lost, only because his guard cuts down the pack animals and soldiers blocking the path. The sebastokrator John Doukas, guided by a defector, escapes by another road, and Isaac comes through Krenos to Berrhoe. Rumor reports him dead; he sends out word of victory, like Hanno's taught birds, but it soon fails. He believes himself destined to free Palestine and ravage the Ishmaelites beyond the Euphrates, flattered by his courtiers, and says God has cut Andronikos' nine years to three, leaving him six to rule badly.

Ὡς δὲ τὰ κατὰ δύσιν χειρόνως εἶχον ἀεὶ καὶ οἱ
as and the(-things) in (the)-west worse were always and the
Βλάχοι ληϊζόμενοι μετὰ Κομάνων καὶ δῃοῦντες τὴν ὑπὸ
Vlachs plundering with Cumans and ravaging the(-land) under
Ῥωμαίους ἐπήεσαν συνεχῶς, ἔξεισιν αὖθις ὁ βασιλεὺς κατ᾽
(the)-Romans attacked continually goes-out again the emperor against
αὐτῶν, καὶ δὴ τὴν Ἀγχίαλον παραλλάξας ἐκ περιελεύσεως
them and indeed — Anchialos having-passed by (a)-circuit
τὸν Αἷμον εἴσεισι. μηδέν τι δὲ ἔχων παρουσίας βασιλέως
the Haimos enters nothing at-all and being-able of-(the)-presence of-(an)-emperor
ἄξιον διαπράξασθαι δυσὶ μησὶ τὴν ἐκστρατείαν ἀφώρισε·
worthy to-accomplish to-two months the campaign he-limited
τὰ γὰρ ἐκεῖσε φρούρια καὶ πολίχνια ἰσχυροτέραν πολλῷ
the for there forts and small-towns stronger by-much
τῆς προτέρας εὗρε περιβεβλημένα ἰσχὺν καὶ τείχεσι
than-the former he-found surrounded-with strength and with-walls
νεοδμήτοις καὶ ἀρτιστεφέσι προσδιειλημμένα βάρεσι, καὶ
newly-built and newly-crowned fortified with-towers and
τοὺς ἔξωθεν ἀμυνομένους ὡσεὶ καὶ ἐλάφους ἐπὶ τὰ ὑψηλὰ
the outside defending as-if also deer on the heights

τοὺς πόδας ἱστῶντας καὶ δίκην αἰγῶν κρημνοβατοῦντας
the feet setting and like goats cliff-walking
καὶ τὴν μὲν εἰς χεῖρας συμπλοκὴν ἀλυσκάζοντας. τὸ δὲ
and the indeed in hands engagement avoiding the and
καὶ Σκυθῶν ἐπιδρομὴν ὑφορᾶσθαι τὸν αὐτοκράτορα (ἦν
also of-Scythians inroad to-suspect the autocrat was
γὰρ καὶ ὁ καιρὸς εἰς τὴν τούτων περαίωσιν οὐκ ἀνάρσιος)
for also the time for the their crossing not unfitting
ὀξεῖαν τὴν ἐκεῖθεν ἠνάγκασε ποιῆσαι μετάβασιν. οὐκοῦν μὴ
(a)-sharp the thence compelled to-make removal therefore not
δι' ἐκείνης ἀναχωρήσειν προθέμενος δι' ἧς εἰσελήλυθεν,
by that to-withdraw having-proposed by which he-had-entered
ἀλλ' ἐπιτομωτέραν ἄλλην μεταλλῶν καὶ ἣν τέμνων εἰς
but (a)-shorter other seeking and which cutting to
Βερρόην διὰ τῶν ἐκεῖσε τεμπῶν ὑποκαταβήσεται, τό τε
Berrhoe through the there vales he-will-come-down the both
πλεῖον ἀπώλεσε τοῦ στρατεύματος, καὶ εἰ μὴ κύριος
greater(-part) he-lost of-the army and if not (the)-Lord
ἦν ἐν αὐτῷ, καὶ αὐτὸς τῷ ᾅδῃ παρῴκησεν ἄν.
had-been with him also himself in-the Hades would-have-dwelt —
δέον γὰρ διὰ τῆς εὐρυνομένης ἐνιαχοῦ καὶ ἐνδιδούσης
needing for through the widening in-places and yielding
ἱκανῶς ἐνιππάζεσθαι πορευθῆναι, ὁ δὲ τρυμαλιᾷ δυσβάτων
sufficiently to-ride-in to-go he and into-(a)-hole of-impassable
χωρίων καὶ ὀρεινῶν παρόδων αὐλῶνι παρενέβυσεν
places and mountain passes into-(a)-channel thrust
ἑαυτὸν καὶ τὴν στρατιάν. παρέρρει δὲ κατὰ τὸν ἐκεῖ
himself and the army flowed-past and at the there
χῶρον καὶ ὑδάτιον ἐκ χειμάρρου. προῆγον μὲν οὖν ὁ
place also (a)-little-water from (a)-torrent led-the-way indeed then the
πρωτοστράτωρ Μανουὴλ ὁ Καμύτζης καὶ ὁ Κομνηνὸς
protostrator Manuel the Kamytzes and — Komnenos

Ἰσαάκιος ὁ τοῦ ὕστερον βασιλεύσαντος Ἀλεξίου γαμβρὸς
Isaac the of-the later having-reigned Alexios son-in-law
ἐπὶ θυγατρί, ὀπισθοφυλάκει δὲ ὁ σεβαστοκράτωρ Ἰωάννης
by (a)-daughter guarded-the-rear and the sebastokrator John
ὁ Δούκας ὁ πρὸς πατρὸς θεῖος τοῦ βασιλέως.
the Doukas the(-one) on (the)-father's(-side) uncle of-the emperor
τὸ δὲ μέσον ἐπεῖχε τῆς φάλαγγος, ἧς ἐπίπροσθεν
the and middle held of-the phalanx which before
ὥδευε τὰ σκευοφόρα καὶ τὸ ἑπόμενον ἔξω τάξεως
went the baggage and the following outside (the)-ranks
ὑπηρετικόν, αὐτός τε ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰσαάκιος καὶ ὁ τούτου
serving(-crowd) himself both the emperor Isaac and the his
αὐτάδελφος ὁ σεβαστοκράτωρ Ἀλέξιος. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι
own-brother the sebastokrator Alexios the and barbarians
παρ' ἑκάτερα τῆς στενῆς ἐκείνης παρόδου φαινόμενοι
on both-sides of-the narrow that pass appearing
δῆλοι ἦσαν ἀεί τι τελέσοντες δεινόν. τὰ μὲν
plain were always something going-to-accomplish terrible the(-things) indeed
οὖν προπορευθέντα παρήλθοσαν ἀμαχεί, μή πω τῶν
then having-gone-ahead passed without-battle not yet the
Βλάχων ἀπηντηκότων κατὰ τὰ στενὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ, καὶ
Vlachs having-met(-them) at the narrows of-the road and
ἄλλως δὲ κρινάντων ἐπιεικῶς ὠφέλιμον τοὺς πρώτους
otherwise too having-judged fittingly useful the first
παριόντας ἀναιμωτὶ τὰς ἄκρας ὑπερβαλεῖν, τῷ δὲ
passing bloodlessly the heights to-overpass with-the and
μέσῳ συνεπιστῆναι καὶ προσαράξαι σφᾶς τῆς φάλαγγος,
middle to-come-upon and to-dash themselves of-the phalanx
καθὸ πάρεστι βασιλεὺς καὶ ἡ τούτου θεραπεία καὶ
in-that is-present (the)-emperor and the his retinue and
ὁπόσον αὐτῷ κατὰ γένος ἐπίσημον προσεφέπεται. καὶ
as-much-as with-him by race notable follows and

οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν τῶν κατὰ σκοπόν. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ
not they-were-deceived of-the(-things) in aim when for
προυχώρησεν εἰς πολὺ τοῦ χαλεποῦ ἐκείνου τόπου καὶ
he-advanced into much of-the hard that place and
μηδαμῇ διάφευξιν ἔχοντος ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, οἱ βάρβαροι
nowhere escape having the autocrat the barbarians
τηνικαῦτα μεθ' ὅτι πλείστου ὁμάδου ἐπέθεντο. ἀλλ' οὐδ'
then with as greatest din attacked but not-even
οἱ τοῦ πεζικοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπὶ τούτοις
the(-men) of-the infantry Roman army at these
ἠμέλουν, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὶ μὴ ἐγκυκλωθῆναι σπεύδοντες,
were-careless but also themselves not to-be-encircled hastening
πρὸς τὸ ἄναντες ἐφορμῶντες τοῦ χώρου ἀνέστελλον, εἰ
to the uphill rushing of-the place checked if
καὶ πονήρως μάλα καὶ ἐπικινδύνως, τοὺς ὑποκατιόντας
also wretchedly very and dangerously the coming-down
τῶν ἀκρωρειῶν βαρβάρους. ὡς δ' ἐβιάζοντο τῷ
from-the ridges barbarians as and they-were-forced by-the
πλήθει καὶ τοῖς ἐπικυλιομένοις λίθοις κακῶς οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι
multitude and by-the rolled-down stones badly the Romans
ἔπασχον, ἐνεδίδοσαν εἰς τροπήν, πλὴν ὑφειμένως καὶ
suffered gave-way into rout however moderately and
τότε οὐδ' ὑπεράγαν, καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἐπὶ πολύ· τὸ γὰρ
then not-even excessively and this not for long the for
ἀεί τι τοὺς ἀλλοθρόους πλεονεκτεῖν, ἐπιβρίθοντάς
always somewhat the foreign-tongued to-get-the-better pressing-on
τε καὶ κατὰ πλείονας ἐγκειμένους, ἐπικατέβαλε σφᾶς
both and in greater-numbers pressing threw-down them
ἀκόσμως τῇ στρατιᾷ. τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τοῦδε συγχύσεως
disorderly on-the army the and from this(-point) confusion
γενομένης καὶ πάντων σώζειν ἑαυτοὺς προθεμένων, ὡς
having-arisen and all to-save themselves having-proposed as

θρέμματα κατακλεισθέντα σηκῷ κατῄκιζον οἱ πολέμιοι
flocks shut-up in-(a)-fold maltreated the enemies
τὸν ἐπικαταλαμβανόμενον καὶ ἀεὶ τοὺς ἐν χερσὶν
the(-one) overtaken and always the(-ones) at hand
ἔκτεινον. ἀμύνων δὲ οὐδεὶς ἦν, οὐδ' ἠδύνατο. βασιλεὺς
killed defending and nobody was nor was-able (the)-emperor
δὲ αὐτός, ὡς ἐν ἄρκυσι μέσος ληφθείς, πολλάκις
and himself as in nets in-(the)-middle caught often
μὲν ἀπώσασθαι τὸ καθ' αὐτὸν ἐπιὸν ἀπεπειράσατο
indeed to-push-off the against him coming tried
βάρβαρον, σὺν δὲ τῷ μηδὲν ἀνύειν καὶ τὸν τῆς
barbarian with and the nothing to-accomplish also the of-the
κεφαλῆς ἀπεβάλετο κάσιν. πολλῶν δὲ καὶ κρατίστων
head lost cap many and also strongest
συνειλεγμένων περὶ αὐτόν, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν ἀνῃρηκότων
having-gathered about him and many indeed having-killed
ὑποζύγια, ὡς δέ φασι καὶ στρατιώτας Ῥωμαίους, ὁπόσοι
beasts-of-burden as and they-say also soldiers Roman as-many-as
τῇ παρόδῳ διὰ τὴν συμπίλησιν προσίσταντο, οὕτως
in-the passage because-of the crowding stood-in-the-way thus
αὐτῷ ἡ ἔξοδος διηυμάριστο, καὶ σέσωστο μόνος
for-him the exit had-been-made-easy and he-had-been-saved alone
ἀπολωλότων πολλῶν. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοῖς προηγησαμένοις
having-perished many and he indeed to-the having-gone-ahead
συναφθεὶς τάγμασιν ἔθυε σῶστρα Δαυιδικῶς τῷ ἐπὶ
joined units sacrificed thank-offerings David-like to-the(-one) over
τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὸν τότε πόλεμον ἐπισκιάσαντι
the head his in the then war having-shaded
θεῷ· ὁ δὲ σεβαστοκράτωρ ὁ Δούκας μὴ βατὰ καθορῶν
God the and sebastokrator — Doukas not passable seeing
τὰ ἐν ὄψεσιν ἄλλην ἐβάδισεν, ἀγαθοῦ τινὸς ἡγεμόνος
the(-ways) in sight another walked good some guide

εὑπορήσας, ὃν τοῦ κατ᾽ αὐτόν τις στρατεύματος
having-found whom of-the with him some(-one) army
Λιτοβόης τοὔνομα ἐκ τοῦ τῶν βαρβάρων τάγματος
Litoboes by-name from the of-the barbarians unit
προσδιαλεξάμενος ἐπεσπάσατο, καὶ δι᾽ ἐκείνης ἀπείρατος
having-conversed drew(-over) and through that untried
ἐξῆλθε κακοῦ. βασιλεὺς δὲ διὰ τοῦ λεγομένου Κρηνοῦ
came-out of-evil (the)-emperor and through the called Krenos
πρὸς τὴν Βερρόην ἀποσωθεὶς εὗρε τὴν προεξελθοῦσαν
to — Berrhoe saved found the having-gone-out-before
ἀπαθῶς στρατιὰν οὐκ ἀγαθὰ φανταζομένην περὶ ἑαυτοῦ·
unharmed army not good imagining about him
διεθρυλεῖτο γὰρ ὡς καὶ αὐτὸς τῷ λοιπῷ συναπολώλει
it-was-noised-about for that also himself with-the rest had-perished-with
στρατεύματι. διὰ γοῦν τὸ τῆς φήμης ἄγνωμον ὁ
army because-of at-any-rate the of-the rumor senselessness the
βασιλεὺς ὀλίγας ἡμέρας τοῖς ἐκεῖ που προσδιατρίψας
emperor few days in-the there somewhere having-spent-besides
μέρεσι πρὸς τὴν τῶν πόλεων ἐπάνεισι βασιλίδα. ἡ
parts to the of-the cities returns queen the
μέντοι ἀπευκταῖα περὶ τοῦ κρατοῦντος ᾄδουσα φήμη
however abominable(-things) about the(-one) ruling singing rumor
ὑφ᾽ ἑτέρας ἀγγελίας παρηυδοκίμητο, ἣν πτερώσας ὁ
by another message was-surpassed which having-winged the
βασιλεὺς ἀφῆκε κατὰ τὸν Καρχηδόνιον Ἄννωνα τὰς
emperor let-go like the Carthaginian Hanno the
πόλεις ἐπιοῦσαν νικητὴν αὐτὸν ἀναγορεύειν. ἀλλ᾽ οὔτε
cities going-to victor him to-proclaim but neither
Ἄννων ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀπώνατο τῆς τῶν ᾠδικῶν ὀρνίθων
Hanno for long enjoyed the of-the singing birds
συλλογῆς, οὗς μετὰ τὸ διδαχθῆναι διὰ μειρακυλλίων ὡς
collection which after the being-taught through little-lads that

Ἄννων θεὸς ἐνδελεχῶς παρακαθημένων αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῦτο
Hanno (is)-a-god continually sitting-beside them and this
ὑποβαλλόντων ἀεὶ μάθημα διαφῆκεν ἄλλοσε ἄλλον, ὡς
suggesting always lesson he-let-go elsewhere another so-that
ἁπανταχῇ διαρρεύσῃ τὸ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τῶν ὀρνίθων μέλος·
everywhere might-flow the about him of-the birds song
λύσαντες γὰρ τὸ πτερὸν οὐκέτι Ἄννων ἦδον θεός, ἀλλὰ
having-loosed for the wing no-longer Hanno sang god but
τὰ τῶν ὀρνίθων καὶ πάλιν ἐμουσούργουν ὡς πρότερον·
the(-songs) of-the birds and again made-music as before
οὔτε μὴν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐς μακρὸν τῆς εὐαγγέλου φήμης
nor indeed the emperor for long the good-news rumor
ἀπέλαυσεν· ἡ γὰρ πτῶσις πολυάνθρωπος γενομένη τὰς
enjoyed the for fall crowded having-become the
πόλεις ἐπιστεναχούσας ἐδείκνυ καὶ τοὺς ἀγροὺς κῶμον
cities groaning showed and the fields (a)-revel
κωμάζοντας ἄγριον. εἰσιὼν δὲ τὴν τῶν πόλεων ἄρχουσαν
reveling savage entering and the of-the cities ruling(-one)
ὑπεχάλασέ τι μικρὸν τῆς ὀφρύος, καὶ ἦν ἐπὶ τοῖς
relaxed something little of-the brow and was at the
συμβεβηκόσι τούτοις δακνόμενος. πρώην δὲ οὐχ οὕτω
having-happened these being-bitten formerly and not thus
διέκειτο, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπαίρων κατὰ βαρβάρων, τὰ προφητικὰ
was-disposed but setting-out against barbarians the prophetic
ἐκεῖνα εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἐφελκόμενος ῥήματα, ᾤετο ἐν εὐφροσύνῃ
those to himself drawing words thought in gladness
ἐξελεύσεσθαι καὶ μετὰ χαρμονῆς εἰσελεύσεσθαι, καὶ ὡς τὰ
he-will-go-out and with joy he-will-come-in and that the
ὄρη καὶ οἱ βουνοὶ ἐξαλοῦνται προσδεχόμενοι αὐτὸν ἐν
mountains and the hills will-leap receiving him in
χαρᾷ, καὶ πάντα τὰ ξύλα τοῦ δρυμοῦ ἐπικροτήσει τοῖς
joy and all the trees of-the forest will-clap with-the

κλάδοις, καὶ ἀντὶ στοιβῆς ἀναβήσεται κυπάρισσος,
branches and instead-of (the)-brushwood will-come-up (the)-cypress
ἀντὶ δὲ κνύζης ἀναβήσεται μυρρίνη, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἀλλοκότοις
instead-of and (the)-nettle will-come-up (the)-myrtle since also by-strange
δόξαις περὶ ἑαυτοῦ συγκεκρότητο, καὶ πολλάκις τὰ
opinions about himself he-had-been-fashioned and often the(-things)
ἐν μυχῷ καρδίας ἐπηλυγαζόμενα ἐκφέρων ἐφθέγγετο μὴ
in (the)-recess of-(the)-heart overshadowed bringing-out he-uttered not
διὰ τὰ κοινῶς ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἡμαρτημένα καὶ τὸ θεοῦ
because-of the(-things) commonly by us sinned and the of-God
κρίσιν πάντας καταλιπεῖν βαρυνθῆναι τὸ οὖς κυρίου
judgment all to-have-forsaken to-have-been-made-heavy the ear of-(the)-Lord
τοῦ μὴ ἀκούειν ἡμῶν καὶ παραδοθῆναι ἡμᾶς εἰς
for-the not to-hear us and to-have-been-handed-over us for
μαστίγωσιν λαῷ μωρῷ καὶ οὐχὶ σοφῷ, ἀλλὰ τίνοντας
scourging to-(a)-people foolish and not wise but paying
δίκην τοῦ ὀπίσω τοῦ Βρανᾶ πορευθῆναι ἀποστασίαν
(the)-penalty for-the after — Branas to-have-gone revolt
κατ' αὐτοῦ νοσήσαντος τοιούτοις ἐκδεδόσθαι τοὺς
against him having-been-sick such to-have-been-given-over the(-ones)
προνομευομένους κακοῖς. ὦ τῶν τοῦ πονηροῦ σκεμμάτων
plundered evils O of-the of-the evil(-one) schemes
τε καὶ ὑφηγημάτων, εἰ οὕτω τῶν ἀρχόντων τινὲς
both and suggestions if thus of-the rulers some
ὑπειλήφασιν, ὡς εὐσεβῶν μυριάδας τῆς ὁποιασοῦν ὑπό
have-supposed that of-pious(-men) myriads for-the whatever by
τινος αὐτῶν παροινήσεως ἀντάλλαγμα καὶ ἀντίψυχον
someone of-them drunken-outrage (as)-exchange and ransom-for-life
ἐκδίδωσιν ὁ θεὸς συγκινηθεῖσιν ἔθνεσι καὶ ὡς πρόβατα
hands-over — God to-nations stirred-up and as sheep
σφαγῆς παρίησιν αὐτοὺς ἀπάγεσθαί τε καὶ ἀποκτείνεσθαι.
of-slaughter lets them to-be-led-away both and to-be-killed

τίς γὰρ Ἱερεμίας πολύδακρυς ἐθρήνησεν ἂν ἀρκούντως
what for Jeremiah many-weeping would-have-lamented — sufficiently
τοὺς αἰχμαλωτιζομένους, τοὺς ἀναιρουμένους, τοὺς
the(-ones) taken-captive the(-ones) killed the(-ones)
εἰς τὰς πορρωτέρω χώρας ἀποδιδομένους, καὶ τούτων
into the farther lands sold and of-these
ἐφ' ὅσαις τὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ μὴ ἐπικέκληται ὄνομα; οὐ
on as-many-as the — of-Christ not has-been-called name not
ταῦτα δὲ μόνον διεξιὼν ἦν, ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ μοναρχίαν
these(-things) and only going-through he-was but that also monarchy
περιβαλεῖται, καὶ θηλάσει γάλα ἐθνῶν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐσεῖται
he-will-put-on and will-suck (the)-milk of-nations and himself will-be
τὴν Παλαιστίνην ἐλευθερῶν καὶ τὴν δόξαν τοῦ Λιβάνου
— Palestine freeing and the glory — of-Lebanon
κτώμενος καὶ τοὺς Ἰσμαηλίτας ὑπὲρ τὸν Εὐφράτην
acquiring and the Ishmaelites beyond the Euphrates
ποταμὸν κεραΐζων καὶ ληϊζόμενος καὶ τὸ βαρβαρικὸν κύκλῳ
river ravaging and plundering and the barbarian(-world) around
ἀνακαθαίρων. προσεπῆγε δὲ καὶ ὡς οἱ τότε ὑπ' αὐτὸν
cleansing he-added and also that the(-ones) then under him
ἡγεμόνες οὐκ ἔσονται τοῖς σήμερον ὅμοιοι, ἀλλ' ἰσχὺν
commanders not will-be to-the(-ones) today like but strength
περιβαλοῦνται πλείστην καὶ πλοῦτον ἐθνῶν ἔδονται καὶ
will-put-on very-great and wealth of-nations will-eat and
τὰ πάχη αὐτῶν ἐκμυελιοῦσιν, εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ῥηξὶ καὶ
the fatnesses of-them will-suck-the-marrow-from into the same with-kings and
τοπάρχαις ἐξουσίαν καὶ περιφάνειαν καθιστάμενοι. ἐλέγετο
toparchs power and conspicuousness established it-was-said
δὲ τούτων πάντων ὑφηγητὰς Ἰσαακίῳ καθεστάναι τοὺς
and of-these all (as)-suggesters to-Isaac to-have-been-set the(-ones)
ἐς ἡμᾶς ματαιολόγους, ὥσπερ σῆτας ταῖς κενοφωνίαις
to us vain-talkers as moths with-the empty-babblings

ταύταις τὴν ἐκείνου φύσιν πρὸς τὰ καινὰ τῶν ἀκουσμάτων
these the his nature to the new of-the hearings
οὖσαν κατάρροπον ὑπεισιόντας καὶ κατεσθίοντας, ἢ
being inclined entering and devouring or
μᾶλλον ὡς αἱ τίτθαι τὰ βρεφύλλια ἐπικλινῆ τιθέντας
rather as the nurses the babes inclined making
πρὸς ῥαστώνην καὶ βίον ἐξημβλυμένον ἀναπεπτωκότα τε
toward ease and life dulled reclining both
δεικνύντες τὸν βασιλέα τοῖς τῶν τοιούτων μυθολογημάτων
showing the emperor by-the of-the such fables
ἐπᾴσμασιν, οἷα δὴ καὶ μηδὲν αὐτουργοῦντος αὐτοῦ,
incantations as indeed also nothing working-himself him
τῆς ὡρισμένης δ' ἐπιστάσης ὑποκεισομένων αὐτῷ πασῶν
of-the fixed and having-come going-to-be-subject to-him all
τῶν βασιλειῶν, καθ' ὃν δὴ τρόπον καὶ οἱ πάλαι
the kingdoms in which indeed manner also the old
ζωγράφοι Τιμόθεον ἔγραφον αὐτὸν μὲν καθεύδοντα, τὴν
painters Timotheos painted him indeed sleeping the
δὲ τύχην περιιοῦσαν καὶ εἰς ἕνα κύρτον τὰς πόλεις
and fortune going-about and into one creel the cities
ἐμβάλλουσαν καὶ προσάγουσαν αὐτῷ καὶ παραδιδοῦσαν.
casting and bringing(-them) to-him and handing-over
τὸ δὲ δὴ θαυμάζεσθαι ἀξιώτερον, ἔλεγε διαρρήδην ὡς ὁ
the and indeed to-be-wondered-at more-worthy he-said expressly that —
Κομνηνὸς Ἀνδρόνικος, ὃν αὐτὸς τοῦ ἄρχειν καθελὼν
Komnenos Andronikos whom himself from-the ruling having-deposed
εἰς θάνατον ἐξέδωκε πονηρόν, ἐνναετίσειν ἤμελλε τῇ
to death had-given-over evil to-rule-nine-years was-about in-the
βασιλείᾳ Ῥωμαίων, συνέστειλε δὲ τὴν ἐκείνου ἐννεαρχίαν
empire of-(the)-Romans contracted and the his nine-year-rule
εἰς τριετίαν θεὸς ὡς ὄντος κακοεργοῦ, ἀμέλει τοι καὶ
into three-years God as being (an)-evil-doer indeed surely also

ὡς ῥάκος πορφύρᾳ ἐπιβέβληνται τῇ αὐτοῦ ἀρχῇ καὶ οἱ
as (a)-rag on-purple have-been-put-on the his rule also the
ἐκείνου ἓξ λυκάβαντες, καὶ μέλλει κατὰ τούτους αὐτὸς
his six years and he-is-about during these himself
τοὺς χρόνους μὴ εἶναι πάνυ τι ἐπιεικής τε καὶ
the years not to-be very somewhat fair both and
μέτριος μηδ' ὡς ἐπίπαν ταῖς ἀγαθοπραξίαις γαννύμενος,
moderate nor on the-whole in-the good-deeds delighting
οἷα τῶν κακοποιῶν Ἀνδρονίκου ἐνιαυτῶν πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνου
as of-the evil-doing of-Andronikos years to the his
μεθελκόντων φύσιν αὐτὸν καὶ ἀντισπώντων ἀναγκαστῶς.
drawing nature him and pulling-back of-necessity
ταῦτα δὲ εἰ καὶ Ἀνδρονίκῳ τὸ ἀνεπέγκλητον χαρίζονται
these(-things) and if also to-Andronikos the blamelessness they-grant
ὡς κατὰ χρόνους ἄρξαντι κακοποιούς, καὶ συνίστησι τὴν
as in years having-ruled evil-doing and establishes the
εἱμαρμένην καὶ τὴν ἀνάγκην, παρίημι τοῖς βουλομένοις
fate and the necessity I-leave to-the(-ones) wishing
σκοπεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἓξ παρήλθοσαν ἐνιαυτοί, ἔδειξεν ἐκ
to-consider when and the six passed years he-showed from
τῶν πραγμάτων αὐτῶν μὴ τὴν χρονικὴν περίοδον ἀλλὰ
the affairs themselves not the temporal period but
τὴν γνωμικὴν ἰδιότητα ὑποβάλλειν καὶ ὑποτιθέναι τὰ
the of-the-mind peculiarity to-suggest and to-propose the(-things)
βουλητέα τισίν· ἀγαθὰ γὰρ ἐπαγγελλόμενος μείζονα τοῖς
to-be-willed for-some good(-things) for promising greater to-the
ὑπηκόοις εἰς τοὺς μετέπειτα ἐνιαυτοὺς οὐδέν τι τῶν
subjects for the afterward years nothing at-all of-the
προτέρων εἰργάσατο ἄμεινον.
former did better

The Vlachs take Anchialos, Varna, Triaditza, Stoumpion, and Nis. Isaac rebuilds Varna and Anchialos, defeats the Serbian zoupan on the Morava, and meets his father-in-law, the Hungarian king, on the Sava. He gives his young cousin Constantine, duke of the fleet, command at Philippopolis, and Constantine curbs the Vlachs, until his success turns his head and he puts on the red sandals, writing to his brother-in-law Basil Vatatzes, who laughs at him. At Neoutzikon his own officers seize him and hand him to Isaac, pleading that they had bowed to the rebel against their will, and he is blinded. The Vlachs pray that the Angeloi reign forever, and with a Cuman host ravage Philippopolis, Sardike, and Adrianople.

Οἱ μέντοι Βλάχοι τῷ ἀεὶ νικᾶν Ῥωμαίους ὀφρυαζόμενοι,
the however Vlachs by-the always to-conquer (the)-Romans raising-their-brows
καὶ πλοῦτον ἁβρὸν καὶ παντοῖον ὁπλισμὸν ἐκ τῶν
and wealth luxurious and all-kinds-of armor from the
Ῥωμαϊκῶν λαφύρων περιβαλλόμενοι, ἀκατάσχετοι τοῦ
Roman spoils putting-on uncontrollable for-the
λοιποῦ ταῖς ὁρμαῖς ἐγεγόνεισαν, καὶ οὐκέτι κώμας καὶ
rest in-the rushes had-become and no-longer villages and
ἀγροὺς ἐληΐζοντο ἐπιόντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τῶν εὐπύργων
fields plundered attacking but also against the well-towered
ἐφωπλίζοντο πόλεων. τήν τε οὖν Ἀγχίαλον ἐξεπόρθησαν
armed-themselves cities — both then Anchialos sacked
καὶ τὴν Βάρναν παρεστήσαντο, καὶ κατὰ τὴν Τριάδιτζαν
and — Varna subdued and at — Triaditza
ἀφικόμενοι, ἥ ἐστιν ἡ πάλαι λεγομένη Σαρδική, τὸ
having-arrived which is the formerly called Sardike the
πλεῖον αὐτῆς μέρος ἠφάνισαν, καὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ Στούμπιον
greater its part made-vanish and itself too — Stoumpion
τῶν ἐνοικούντων ἐκένωσαν. ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τὸν Νῖσον
of-the inhabitants emptied but also to — Nis

ἀφικόμενοι λείαν κἀκεῖθεν οὐκ ὀλίγην ἀνθρώπων τε καὶ
having-arrived booty and-thence not little of-men both and
ζώων ἐπεσπάσαντο. μὴ ἔχων δ' ὁ βασιλεύς, ὡς οἷα
animals dragged-off not being-able and the emperor as as
ὑπὸ μελισσῶν κηρίον κυκλούμενος, τίνι τῶν κακῶς
by bees (a)-honeycomb encircled to-which of-the(-ones) badly
πασχόντων ἐπαρήξει πρότερον ἢ τίνι τελευτῶν βραβεύσει
suffering he-will-help first or to-which last he-will-award
τὴν σύναρσιν εἰς ἀρχηγοὺς μερίζει τὴν στρατιάν. ἀμέλει
the help into commands divides the army indeed
καὶ τὴν Βάρναν ἀνέκτισε, καὶ ἐπύργωσε τὴν Ἀγχίαλον,
also — Varna rebuilt and towered — Anchialos
καὶ φρουρὰν αὐταῖς ἐγκατέστησε. καὶ ἐδόκει μὲν οὐκ ἄπο
and (a)-garrison in-them established and seemed indeed not without
προμηθείας εἶναι ταῦτα βασιλικῆς, ἦσαν δὲ καὶ οὕτω
forethought to-be these(-things) imperial were and also so
τὰ τῶν ἐναντίων αὖθις ἐπικρατέστερα. ἐξιὼν δὲ καὶ
the(-things) of-the opponents again more-powerful going-out and also
αὐτὸς κατὰ τὰς μετοπωρινὰς τροπὰς περὶ τὴν Φιλίππου
himself about the autumnal turnings about the of-Philip
ἐπαρχίαν, καὶ τὴν γυναικωνῖτιν συνεπαγόμενος, ὡς ἐνόν,
province and the women's-quarters bringing-along as (was)-possible
ἀνέστελλε τὰς τῶν Βλάχων καὶ Σκυθῶν ἐπιδρομάς. ἀλλὰ καὶ
checked the of-the Vlachs and Scythians inroads but also
τοῦ τῶν Σέρβων Ζουπάνου κακουργοῦντος καὶ τὰ Σκόπια
of-the of-the Serbs Zoupan doing-evil and — Skopia
φθείροντος, κατ' ἐκείνου ἐξώρμησε· καὶ ὡς συνερρώγεσαν
destroying against him set-out and when broke-together
αἱ τάξεις κατὰ τὸν Μοράβον λεγόμενον ποταμόν, ἐνέκλιναν
the ranks at the Morava called river gave-way
οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ καταδιώξεως γενομένης οὐκ ὀλίγοι
the barbarians and pursuit having-happened not few

τούτων ἀφανισμῷ παρεδόθησαν, ὕδασι καταβαπτιζόμενοι
of-them to-destruction were-given-over in-waters drowned
καὶ δόρασι διαπειρόμενοι. παρελθὼν δὲ καὶ τὸν Νῖσον
and with-spears pierced having-passed and also — Nis
καὶ περὶ τὸν Σάουβον γενόμενος ποταμὸν τῷ οἰκείῳ
and about the Sava having-come river with-the own
συνέμιξε κηδεστῇ τῷ τῆς Οὐγγρίας ῥηγὶ τῷ Βελᾷ.
met relation-by-marriage the — of-Hungary king — Bela
καὶ συχνὰς ἐκεῖσε διατρίψας ἡμέρας ἐπάνεισιν αὖθις
and many there having-spent days returns again
εἰς Φιλιππούπολιν, κἀκεῖθεν τὴν μεγαλόπολιν εἴσεισιν,
to Philippopolis and-thence the great-city enters
ἐκκλίνων τὴν εἰς τὸν Αἷμον πάροδον.
avoiding the to the Haimos passage
Εἰς δ' ἑτέραν τῶν κατὰ Φιλιππούπολιν χωρῶν ἀπιδὼν
to and another of-the about Philippopolis lands having-looked-to
κυβέρνησιν, ὡς τῶν ἐκεῖσε μάλιστα πασχόντων κακῶς
governance as of-the(-ones) there most suffering badly
ἀεί, στέλλει τὸν οἰκεῖον ἐξάδελφον Κωνσταντῖνον, ὃν καὶ
always sends the own cousin Constantine whom also
δοῦκα τοῦ στόλου προυβάλετο, εἰς στρατηγὸν ἀποτάξας.
duke of-the fleet he-had-promoted to general having-assigned(-him)
ὁ δὲ κἂν οὔπω ὑπεραναβεβήκει τὸν μείρακα, τὸ γοῦν
he and even-if not-yet had-gone-beyond the lad(-age) the at-any-rate
θυμοειδὲς παραδεικνύων ὡς οἱ τῶν λεόντων σκύμνοι τὴν
spirited(-ness) showing as the of-the lions cubs the
ὀφρὺν εὐθὺς ἐκ γενέσεως καὶ τῆς ἐπαυχενίου κόμης τὸ
brow at-once from birth and of-the neck mane the
λάσιον καὶ τὰς τῶν ὀνύχων ἀκωκάς, οὕτω πρὸς ὑπακοὴν
shagginess and the of-the claws points thus to obedience
καὶ δέος τὸ συνὸν αὐτῷ ἐρρύθμισε στράτευμα ὡς νεύματι
and fear the with him regulated army so-that by-(a)-nod

μόνῳ πείθεσθαί οἱ καὶ ἐννοήματι καὶ πρὸς τὰ
only to-obey him and by-(a)-thought and to the(-things)
ἐπιταττόμενα ῥᾳδίως ὑπάγεσθαι. ἐστρατήγει οὖν μετὰ τῆς
ordered easily to-be-brought he-commanded then with the
φυσικῆς ὀξύτητος· εἰ δέ που ἡ νεότης σφαδάζουσα
natural sharpness if and somewhere the youth bounding
ἐξέπιπτε τοῦ καθήκοντος, ἡ τῶν ἐκείνῳ συνεζευγμένων
fell-out of-the fitting the of-the(-men) to-him joined
ὑποστρατήγων ἐμπειρία ταύτην ἀνασειράζουσα μὴ ὅρους
lieutenants' experience it reining-back not bounds
ὑπερβαίνειν ὑπετίθει τοὺς τακτικούς. ἔπτηξαν οὖν αὐτὸν
to-overstep suggested the tactical cowered then him
οἱ ἀποστάται Βλάχοι ὅσον οὐδ' αὐτὸν τὸν βασιλέα
the rebel Vlachs as-much-as not-even himself the emperor
ἐποπτανόμενον κατεπλάγησαν, καὶ πολλάκις ὁ Πέτρος σὺν
looking-on were-terrified and often — Peter with
τῷ Ἀσὰν κείρειν τὰ κατὰ Φιλιππούπολιν καὶ Βερρόην
— Asan to-ravage the(-lands) at Philippopolis and Berrhoe
προθέμενοι οὐκ ἔλαθον ἐξιόντες τὸν Κωνσταντῖνον, ἀλλ'
having-proposed not escaped going-out — Constantine but
ἐφέποντα εἶχον καὶ τὰς ἐκείνων κλονοῦντα φάλαγγας,
following had(-him) and the their shaking phalanxes
ὥστε οὐχ ὡς πρότερον συχνὰς ἐποίουν τὰς ἐκδρομάς.
so-that not as before frequent made the raids
ἀλλὰ δέον τὰ λυσιτελῆ ταῦτα τῇ πατρίδι καὶ ταῖς ἐκεῖσε
but needing the advantageous these to-the fatherland and to-the there
πόλεσιν αἱρεῖσθαι τὸν Κωνσταντῖνον, ὁ δὲ τὴν ἐναντίαν
cities to-choose — Constantine he and the opposite
ἐτράπετο. ἐπαρθεὶς γὰρ τοῖς μικροῖς ἀγωνίσμασι τούτοις,
turned elated for by-the small contests these
ὡς τὰς φρένας ἀστάτων τῇ νεότητι, ἤρξατο ὑποποιεῖσθαι
as the mind unstable in-the youth began to-win-over

τοὺς συνόντας αὐτῷ στρατηγούς, κἀκ τῶν ἐγχωρίων
the with him generals and-from the native
στρατιωτῶν ὁπόσους τὸ γένος αἰδεσίμους ἐγίνωσκε καὶ
soldiers as-many-as in-the race respected he-knew and
περιδεξίους εἰς ἔργα πολέμια. οὐκοῦν καὶ βραχεῖαν ἐκ
skillful in deeds of-war therefore also slight from
τούτων ῥοπὴν ἐσχηκὼς πρὸς τὴν τῶν κατ᾽ ἔφεσιν
these inclination having-got toward the of-the(-things) by desire
ἐκπεράτωσιν, τῆς στρατηγίδος ἀνθαιρεῖται στολῆς τὴν
accomplishment for-the general's chooses-instead robe the
βασίλειον, καὶ τοὺς πόδας εἰς ἑτοιμασίαν τῆς τυραννίδος
imperial and the feet for (the)-preparation of-the tyranny
φοινικοβαφὲς ἀμφιέννυσι πέδιλον. καὶ παραδηλοῖ γράμμασι
scarlet-dyed puts-on sandal and indicates by-letters
τὰ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ τετελεσμένα τῷ τῆς ἀδελφῆς γαμέτῃ τῷ
the(-things) upon him accomplished to-the of-the sister husband the
μεγάλῳ δομεστίκῳ τῆς δύσεως Βασιλείῳ τῷ Βατάτζῃ. τὸν
grand domestic of-the west Basil the Vatatzes him
δὲ οὐ μόνον οὐκ ἔσχεν ἐπαινοῦντα τὰ τετολμημένα
and not only not had(-him) praising the(-things) dared
ἢ προσσχόντα οἷς ἔπραττε νηπιωδῶς καὶ οἷς ἔστελλεν
or attending to-what he-did childishly and what he-sent
αὐθαδῶς, εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν τότε διάγοντα, ἀλλὰ καὶ
self-willedly to Adrianople then staying but also
μᾶλλον τὴν ἄκαιρον ὁμοῦ καὶ ἄλογον ἐκείνου φιλοτιμίαν
rather the untimely at-once and unreasonable his ambition
καταμωκώμενον, καὶ ὡς ὅσον οὐδέπω ἀπολούμενον
mocking and as as-much-as not-yet going-to-perish
αὐτὸν ὀδυρόμενον· ὃ καὶ παρὰ πόδας ἐπηκολούθησεν.
him lamenting which also at feet followed
ἄρας γὰρ ἐκ τῆς Φιλίππου ἐπὶ σκοπῷ τοῦ κατ᾽
having-set-out for from the(-city) of-Philip for aim of-the at

Ἀδριανούπολιν γενέσθαι καὶ μὴ ἑκόντα παραλήψεσθαι τὸν
Adrianople to-be and not willing going-to-take-along the
οἰκεῖον γαμβρὸν τὸν Βατάτζην συλλήπτορα τοῦ ἔργου καὶ
own brother-in-law — Vatatzes (as)-helper of-the deed and
συνεπευδοκοῦντα τοῖς τελουμένοις, φθάσας περὶ τὸ
approving-with the(-things) being-done having-come-first about the
λεγόμενον Νεούτζικον (τόπος δέ ἐστιν οὗτος διοριστικὸς
called Neoutzikon (a)-place and is this boundary
τῶν ἐπαρχιῶν ἀμφοτέρων, τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ φημὶ καὶ τῆς
of-the provinces both of-the of-Hadrian I-mean and of-the
Φιλίππου) συλλαμβάνεται καὶ καταπροδίδοται βασιλεῖ
of-Philip he-is-seized and is-betrayed to-(the)-emperor
παρ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐκείνων τῶν εἰς ἀποστασίαν ὑπονυξάντων
by them those the(-ones) into revolt having-prompted
καὶ ἀναγορευσάντων αὐτὸν αὐτοκράτορα. οἱ δ᾽ αὐτοὶ
and having-proclaimed him autocrat they and themselves
καὶ τὸν ὑπὲρ ἑαυτῶν ἀπόλογον ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἔδρασαν πρὸς τὸ
also the for themselves defense for what they-did to the
εὔσχημον μεθαρμόζοντες, διεμηνύσαντο βασιλεῖ τὸ μὲν
seemly changing sent-word to-(the)-emperor the indeed
ὑποκλιθῆναι καὶ προσνεῦσαι τῷ ἀποστάτῃ μὴ καθ᾽ ἕτερον
to-have-bowed and to-have-nodded to-the rebel not in another
τρόπον ἐργάσασθαι ἢ τῷ συμμεταβεβλῆσθαι ἀθελήτως
manner to-have-done than by-the to-have-changed-along unwillingly
τῷ καιρῷ καὶ τοῖς πράγμασιν (ὁρᾶν γὰρ οὐκ ἀκίνδυνον
with-the time and the affairs to-see for not without-danger
αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀκόνδυλον τηνικαῦτα τὸ ἀντιτείνειν πρὸς τὰ
for-them and without-blows then the to-resist to the(-things)
παρὰ τοῦ Κωνσταντίνου ὑποβαλλόμενα· εἶναι γὰρ τῶν
by — Constantine suggested to-be for of-the
προηγησαμένων στρατηγῶν ἐπιχολώτατον καὶ τὸ ξίφος
preceding generals most-wrathful and the sword

ἐκ τοῦ αὐτίκα γυμνοῦντα κατὰ τῶν μὴ ἐπευδοκούντων
from the at-once baring against the(-ones) not approving
τοῖς αὐτοῦ δόγμασι), τὸ δὲ νῦν τελεσθὲν τῆς ἐς
the his decrees the(-thing) and now accomplished of-the toward
αὐτὸν τὸν βασιλέα ἀκραιφνοῦς τεκμήριον πίστεως τὸ
him the emperor pure proof of-faith the
οἰκεῖον ἐνδειξαμένων, ὁπηνίκα εὐκαιρίας ἐλάβοντο. καὶ
own having-shown whenever opportunity they-got and
ἤδει μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς παλιμβόλων ἀνδρῶν τεχνάσματα
knew indeed the emperor of-changeable men tricks
ταῦτα καὶ κατεσχηματισμένα προβλήματα, ἐπαινέσας δ'
these and disguised pretexts having-praised and
ὅμως τὸ γεγονὸς ὡς αὐτῷ ξύμφορον, τῶν μὲν
nevertheless the(-thing) having-happened as for-him profitable of-the indeed
συναραμένων τοῦ ἔργου τῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ οὐδένα ἐκ
having-helped the deed — with-Constantine nobody from
τοῦ προδήλου παραλελύπηκεν, αὐτὸν δ' ἐς τὸ φῶς
the open grieved him and to the light
ἐλυμήνατο. τοσοῦτον δ' εὐφράνθησαν οἱ Βλάχοι καὶ
maltreated so-much and rejoiced the Vlachs and
ἠγαλλιάσαντο Πέτρος τε καὶ Ἀσὰν ἐπὶ τοῖς συμβεβηκόσι
exulted Peter both and Asan at the having-happened
τούτοις τῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ, ὥστε κἀκεῖνον ἐπὶ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν
these — to-Constantine so-that also-him on the their-own
ἔθνους τῇ βασιλείᾳ ἐπιβαλεῖν, καὶ βασιλέα μὴ ἔχοντα
nation the empire to-impose and (an)-emperor not having
μειζόνως εὐεργετήσειν ἄλλως τοὺς Βλάχους ἢ τὰς
greater will-benefit otherwise the Vlachs than the
κόρας ἐκκόψαι τοῦ Κωνσταντίνου, θυμοσοφοῦντες ἐν τοῖς
pupils to-cut-out — of-Constantine being-wise-in-wrath in the
τοιούτοις, καὶ τὰ Ῥωμαίων μυκτηρίζοντες πράγματα
such(-things) and the of-(the)-Romans mocking affairs

ἐπὶ τὸ κάταντες ἀεὶ προχωροῦντα καὶ τοῖς χείροσι
to the downhill always advancing and to-the worse
μέρεσιν ὑπενδιδόντα. οἱ δ' αὐτοὶ καὶ τοῖς ἐκ
parts yielding they and themselves also for-the(-ones) from
φύτλης τῶν Ἀγγέλων τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων χειρίζουσιν ἀρχὴν
(the)-stock of-the Angeloi the of-the Romans handling rule
πολυετὲς ἐπηύχοντο κράτος, μηδὲ ἰδεῖν ποτὲ θάνατον, εἰ
many-yeared prayed sovereignty not-even to-see ever death if
δυνατόν, ἐξελιπάρουν τὸ θεῖον, ἢ ἀφαίρεσιν τῆς βασιλείας
possible they-entreated the divine or removal of-the empire
παθεῖν· καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν προστιθέντες ἐχρηστηρίαζον οἱ
to-suffer and the cause adding prophesied the
κατάρατοι ὡς αὐτῶν βασιλευόντων ἔτι καὶ ἔτι τὰ
accursed(-ones) that them reigning still and still the(-things)
τῶν Βλάχων προσεπιδώσουσί τε καὶ μεγεθυνθήσεται,
of-the Vlachs will-increase both and will-be-magnified
καὶ χώρας δὲ καὶ πόλεις ἀλλοτρίας ἐπικτήσονται, καὶ
and lands too and cities foreign will-acquire and
ἄρχοντες ἐξ αὐτῶν καὶ ἡγούμενοι ἐκ τῶν μηρῶν
rulers from them and leaders from the thighs
αὐτῶν ἐξελεύσονται, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅθεν καὶ ὅπως τὰ
their will-come-forth not I-know whence and how the(-things)
ἐσπουδασμένα ταῦτα διεξιόντες. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς
studied these going-through thence surely also they indeed as
ἐπί τι ἐκπορθήσοντες φρούριον ἢ κώμας ἀναρπάστους
for something going-to-sack fort or villages plundered
θησόμενοι ἢ πόλεις ἀναστάτους δείξοντες μετὰ φάλαγγος
going-to-make or cities depopulated going-to-show with (a)-phalanx
ἐπῄεσαν Σκυθικῆς, καὶ τὸ προστυχὸν ἅπαν ἐσίνοντο,
came-on Scythian and the(-thing) chancing all harmed
ποτὲ μὲν τῇ Φιλίππου ἐπιόντες, ποτὲ δὲ τῇ
at-one-time indeed on-the of-Philip attacking at-another and —

Σαρδικῇ ἐφεδρεύοντες, ἐνίοτε δὲ κατὰ τὴν Ἀδριανούπολιν
Sardike besieging sometimes and at — Adrianople
ἐπερχόμενοι· οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι νωθέστερον ἐπεξῄεσαν, εἰ
coming-on the and Romans more-sluggishly went-out if
δέ ποτε καὶ ἀντετάχθησαν ἢ συνεπλάκησαν, κατὰ
and ever also they-were-arrayed-against or grappled by
μετρητοὺς ἐκάκουν τοὺς ἀντιπάλους.
measured(-numbers) they-harmed the opponents

V · KASTAMONITES AND ISAAC'S LUXURY

Isaac hands the empire to his uncle Theodore Kastamonites, who, gouty, is carried in on a litter, falls into a fit on the way to the Pantanassa, and dies days later. A schoolboy succeeds him and bars the palace to all who bring no gift. Isaac's table is Solomon's, he keeps mimes, and he builds palaces while pulling down churches and carrying off icons and the Chalke's bronze gates.

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς οὗτος δολιχοδρόμῳ ἢ γοῦν
the and emperor this to-(a)-long-distance-runner or at-any-rate
σταδιεῖ προσεοικὼς εὐθὺς πρὸς τῇ νύσσῃ κατέπαυσε
(a)-stadium-runner resembling at-once at the turning-post stopped
τὸν τῆς ἀρίστης βασιλείας δρόμον τρέχειν ἀρξάμενος· οὐδὲ
the of-the best empire course to-run having-begun not
γὰρ ἦν πολλοὺς ἀμφιὼν κύκλους τῆς ἀρετῆς, ἀλλ'
for (he)-was many going-round laps of-the virtue but
ὡς ἀποκαμὼν ὑπεχαλάσθη τοῦ συντόνου τῆς ὁρμῆς καὶ
as having-tired was-slackened from-the intensity of-the rush and
τῆς ἐπαινετῆς εἰς ἅπαν ἐξενευρίσθη προθέσεως. οὐκοῦν
from-the praiseworthy in all was-unnerved purpose therefore
πολλοῖς τὰ χαλινὰ καὶ τὰς ἡνίας ὑπαλλάξας τῆς τῶν
to-many the bits and the reins having-handed-over of-the of-the

κοινῶν διοικήσεως, ὡς εἴπερ αὐτὸς ἀποπεφύκει πρὸς
common(-affairs) administration as if himself was-by-nature-unfit for
σπουδαίαν ἀρχῆς διοίκησιν, τέλος φέρων ἐνεχείρισε τὴν
serious of-rule administration at-the-end carrying entrusted the
τούτων διεξαγωγὴν καὶ κυβέρνησιν τῷ πρὸς μητρὸς
of-these management and governance to-the on (the)-mother's(-side)
θείῳ Θεοδώρῳ τῷ Κασταμονίτῃ. ἦν δ' οὗτος περὶ
uncle Theodore the Kastamonites was and this(-man) about
πραγμάτων ἐγχείρησιν καὶ μάλιστα περὶ τὰς δημοσίας
of-affairs handling and especially about the public
συνεισφορὰς δεξιώτατος καὶ λόγων σοφωτέρων μέτοχος,
contributions most-skillful and of-words wiser partaking
ὃν καὶ λογοθέτην τῶν σεκρέτων προβαλόμενος ἤγετο
whom also logothete of-the sekreta having-put-forward he-was-led
ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ μετήγετο καθάπερ βασιλευόμενος, ὅθεν ὡς
by him and was-led-about as-if being-ruled whence as
ἄν τις ἐν ὑπηρέτου μοίρᾳ καθήμενος, πᾶν ὅπερ ὑπ'
— someone in (a)-servant's part sitting all that by
αὐτοῦ ἐπετάττετο διεπράττετο σχεδὸν μηδὲν διακρίνων.
him was-ordered he-did nearly nothing distinguishing
νοσῶν δὲ τὰ ἄρθρα τῶν ποδῶν ὁ Κασταμονίτης
being-sick and in-the joints of-the feet — Kastamonites
φοράδην τὰ πολλὰ πρὸς τὸν κρατοῦντα εἰσήγετο, ὑπὸ
carried the most(-part) to the(-one) ruling was-brought-in by
δυοῖν φορέων αἰρόμενος διὰ σκίμποδος ὡς οἱ τῶν οἴνων
two bearers raised on (a)-litter as the of-the wines
ἀμφορεῖς· καὶ συνομιλῶν βασιλεῖ τὰ πρόσφορα,
amphoras and conversing with-(the)-emperor the(-things) fitting
ἢ μᾶλλον καπηλεύων τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα καὶ ὀλίγου
or rather peddling the of-(the)-Romans affairs and for-little
ἀποδιδοὺς αὖθις ἐξήγετο. οἱ δέ γε λαοὶ καὶ τὸ τῆς
selling again was-carried-out the and at-least peoples and the of-the

πολιτείας γερούσιον, καὶ ὅσοι τῷ βασιλεῖ καθ᾽ αἷμα
citizenry senate and as-many-as to-the emperor by blood
συνήπτοντο, εἵποντο ἐκείνῳ καὶ προπέμποντες ἐκύκλουν
were-joined followed him and escorting encircled
τὸν νεκροφόρον ἄντικρυς ὀκλαδίαν, τὰς οἰκείας τύχας,
the corpse-bearing outright litter the own fortunes
οὐκ ἐκεῖνον ἀποκλαιόμενοι. οὐ γὰρ ἦν τι τῶν
not him bewailing not for was anything of-the(-things)
γινομένων ἄνευ ἐκείνου διαπραττόμενον, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδέ
happening without him done but not-even
τις τῶν ἐν ὑπεροχαῖς συμμετεῖχε τῷ Κασταμονίτῃ
anyone of-the(-ones) in eminences shared — with-Kastamonites
καθέδρας, ἀλλὰ παρίσταντο πάντες δουλοπρεπεῖ σχήματι.
(a)-seat but stood-by all in-(a)-servile posture
καὶ ὁ κρατῶν ἐπὶ τούτοις οὐκ ἐδυσχέραινε, καὶ τὴν
and the(-one) ruling at these not was-vexed and the
οἰκείαν δόξαν ὁρῶν ἀναρσίως πρὸς ἕτερον μεταβαίνουσαν
own glory seeing unsuitably to another passing
καὶ διαρπαζομένην τὴν βασιλείαν οὐμενοῦν οὐδέν τι πρὸς
and plundered the empire no-indeed nothing at-all toward
τὴν ἀτοπίαν ταύτην ἐφρόνει ἐνδόσιμον, ἀλλ᾽ ἦν τοῖς
the outrage this thought yielding but was at-the(-things)
τελουμένοις ἐπευδοκῶν κατ᾽ οὐδένα πρόδηλον δίκαιον
done approving for no evident just
σκοπόν. προϊὼν δὲ καὶ φάλαρα ὀξυβαφῆ αὐτῷ ἐνέδωκεν
aim going-on and also trappings dark-dyed to-him he-allowed
ἔχειν τοῦ ἱεροῦ σχοινίσματος ὄντι πρότερον, καὶ ἐφεστρίδα
to-have of-the holy rope-enclosure being before and (a)-cloak
τοιαύτην ἐν τῷ ἱππεύειν κεκτῆσθαι, καὶ διὰ βαφῆς ὁμοίας
such in the riding to-possess and with dye like
ὑποσημαίνεσθαι τοὺς τόμους τῶν δημοσίων λόγων καὶ τὰ
to-sign the tomes of-the public accounts and the

γραμμάτια. καὶ ἦν ὄντως τὰ πράγματα μετακεκλικότα
little-letters and were truly the affairs inclined
πρὸς τὸ ἀσύνηθες καὶ τῇ ἰδίᾳ φύσει ἀντιτασσόμενα, ἕως
to the unaccustomed and to-the own nature opposed until
τις νόσος φιλάνθρωπος ἐπέβρισε τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐξ ὕλης
some disease humane fell-heavily on-the man from matter
μοχθηροτέρας, ἥτις τὰ ἄρθρα τοῦ σώματος ἀναμοχλεύουσα
more-wretched which the joints of-the body upheaving
ἐπενέμετο, καὶ ἐπέθετο τῷ λογιστικῷ κραταιότερον.
grazed and attacked the reasoning(-part) more-mightily
ἦγε δὲ τότε πεντεκαιδεκάτην ὁ Αὔγουστος μήν,
was-holding and then (the)-fifteenth the August month
καὶ ὁ Κασταμονίτης μετὰ φυσήματος καὶ πολυοχλίας
and — Kastamonites with puffing and much-crowd
ἀρχικωτάτης τῇ μονῇ τῆς παντανάσσης διὰ τῆς
most-princely to-the monastery of-the Pantanassa through the
ἀγορᾶς ἐπεφοίτησε, τὰ ὅσια τελέσων τῇ μεταστάσει
market went the holy(-rites) going-to-perform at-the departure
τῆς θεομήτορος, ὅτε καὶ πρώτως ἀκούσας δεσπότης
of-the Mother-of-God when also first having-been-called master
καὶ βασιλεύς, ἐπεὶ καὶ τοῦτο προσεφεῖτο ἐπιλέγειν τοῖς
and emperor since also this was-allowed to-add by-the
κόλαξι καὶ τοῖς αἰκάλλειν εἰωθόσι τοὺς δυναστεύοντας,
flatterers and to-the(-ones) to-fawn-on wont the powerful
ἔδοξε τοῖς κομψοτέροις τῶν συνελθόντων εἰς ἐπιληψίαν
seemed to-the more-clever of-the(-ones) having-come-together into epilepsy
ἀποκλῖναι διὰ τὸ καινότερον τοῦ ἀκούσματος. ἀλλὰ
to-fall because-of the newer(-ness) of-the hearing but
καί τις τῶν τοῦ Βήλου κριτῶν παρεστὼς (τὸ δὲ ὄνομα
also someone of-the — of-Velum judges standing-by the and name
ἑκὼν ὑπερβήσομαι) διαχαλάσας τὴν ἐσθῆτα ἐδέσμει τὰς
willingly I-shall-pass-over having-loosened the garment bound the

γαστροκνημῖδας τοῦ λογοθέτου τῇ ζώνῃ τῆς ὀσφύος,
calves of-the logothete with-the belt of-the loin
ἐπισχήσειν τὸ ἀνωφερὲς τῆς ὕλης ἐντεῦθεν πειρώμενος.
going-to-check the upward(-rising) of-the matter thence trying
πλὴν ὁ μὲν καὶ οὕτως ἀλύτως εἶχε τῆς τῶν φρενῶν
however he indeed even thus unloosed was from-the of-the mind
παρακοπῆς, ὁ δὲ τὸν παρὰ πάντων εὖ μάλα
derangement the(-other) and the from all well very
ὠφλίσκανε γέλωτα διά τε τῶν ἱματίων τὸ ἄνετον καὶ
incurred laughter because-of both of-the garments the looseness and
τὸ τῆς γνώμης εὐάγωγον. ἀλλὰ τότε δὴ βραχύ τι
the of-the mind docility but then indeed little something
καὶ ὅσον ἡδυτέραν τὴν ἡμέραν ὑπολογίσασθαι τῆς
and as-much-as sweeter the day to-reckon from-the
καχεξίας ἀνανεύσας, πάλιν ἐμπέπτωκεν εἰς αὐτὴν καὶ
bad-condition having-recovered again fell into it and
μεθ' ἡμέρας ἀπέρρηξε τὴν ψυχήν, καὶ ἄλλως ἀσθενικὸς
after days broke-off the soul also otherwise sickly
ὢν τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν ἕδραν ὑπὸ νόσου
being in-the body and the(-parts) about the seat by disease
πολύτρητος. ἐκδηλότερον δὲ τὸ αἶσχος ἐγγὺς τοῦ κάλλους
many-pierced more-plainly and the shame near the beauty
ὁρώμενον. τοῦ γὰρ Κασταμονίτου τελευτήσαντος διαδέχεται
seen — for of-Kastamonites having-died succeeds
τὴν βασιλέως εὔνοιαν νεανισκάριόν τι γραμματιστοῦ
the emperor's goodwill little-lad some of-(a)-schoolmaster
καὶ πινακιδίου δεόμενον. καὶ τούτου τὸν ἐν ἡμῖν βίον
and of-(a)-tablet needing and this(-one) the among us life
ἀπολιπόντος παιδίον μικρὸν τὴν τῶν κοινῶν διοίκησιν
having-left (a)-child small the of-the common(-affairs) administration
ἀναζώννυται, οὔπω πέρυσιν ἀφειμένον δονακίσκου καὶ
girds-on not-yet last-year released from-the-reed-pen and

μέλανος, ὃς οὐ τὸν κρατοῦντα μόνον αὐτὸν ὡς τὸ
ink who not the(-one) ruling only himself as the
κῆτος ὁ λεγόμενος προπομπὺς μετῆγεν ὡς ᾑρεῖτο καὶ
whale the called pilot-fish led as he-chose and
περιέφερεν, ἀλλὰ μετῄει καὶ ὅσα τῶν στρατιωτικῶν
carried-about but went-after also as-many-as of-the military
εἰσὶ καταλόγων, ὡς εἴπερ ἐκ σπαργάνων αὐτῶν τῇ
are rolls as if from swaddling-clothes themselves in-the
πηδαλιουχίᾳ τῶν μεγίστων ἐνετέθραπτο πραγμάτων ἢ τὰς
helmsmanship of-the greatest he-had-been-reared affairs or the
κοσμικὰς φροντίδας ἠπίστατο πρὸ γενέσεως, καθὰ καὶ περὶ
worldly cares knew before birth as also about
Σιβύλλης φασὶν ὡς ἅμα τῆς μητρῴας νηδύος ἐξέθορε
Sibyl they-say that at-once from-the maternal womb she-leapt-out
καὶ ἅμα περὶ τῆς τοῦ παντὸς ἐφιλοσόφει συστάσεως.
and at-once about the of-the universe philosophized composition
πολλαπλασίονα οὖν καὶ οὗτος τοῦ Κασταμονίτου τὴν ἰσχὺν
many-times-more then also this(-one) — than-Kastamonites the strength
ἐνεδέδυτο, θυμόσοφος ὢν ἐν πλείστοις καὶ περιδέξιος
had-put-on wise-in-wit being in very-many(-things) and dexterous
τὸν νοῦν ἐν ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς τῶν πραγμάτων, κἀκεῖνα
in-the mind in the undertakings of-the affairs and-those(-things)
τῷ αὐτοκράτορι θεμιτὰ ὁπόσα οἱ θελητὰ ἐδέδοκτο·
to-the autocrat lawful as-many-as to-him desirable had-been-decided
ὅθεν ἀπαραίτητον ᾤετο ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἀσπάσιον, ὅσα καὶ
whence indispensable he-thought good and welcome just-as also
τὸ παμβότανον τοῦ ἀγροῦ, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ τριπόθητον
the all-grazing of-the field to-say and also thrice-longed-for
ὡς τὸ τοῦ Περόζου μάργαρον παρὰ τῷδε τῷ βασιλεῖ
as the — of-Peroz pearl with this the emperor
συλλελόγιστο. καὶ ἦν βομβύλιος ἀτεχνῶς εἴτε κώνωψ
had-been-reckoned and he-was (a)-buzzing-bee simply or (a)-gnat

ὠτίον περιβομβῶν λέοντος, ἢ μυρμηκάνθρωπος μελάγχροος
(an)-ear buzzing-about of-(a)-lion or (an)-ant-man black-skinned
τὸ τῆς γῆς μέγιστον ἄχθος διακυβερνῶν ἐλέφαντα, ἢ
the of-the earth greatest burden steering (an)-elephant or
μήρινθος λεπτὴ ἀπὸ ῥινὸς ἐφέλκουσα κάμηλον, εἴπῃ
(a)-thread thin from (the)-nose dragging (a)-camel would-say
δ' ἄν τις οὐκ ἀκόμψως καὶ παχεῖα κυψελὶς περὶ τὸ
and — anyone not inelegantly also thick earwax about the
τῆς βασιλικῆς ἀκοῆς ἐνσκήψασα ἕλιγμα καὶ τῶν
of-the imperial hearing having-fallen-upon coil and of-the(-sounds)
ἑτέρωθεν ἐνηχουμένων τὴν εἰσροὴν ἀποφράττουσα, ἢ καὶ
from-elsewhere ringing-in the inflow blocking or also
τεθλιμμένη παράθυρος καὶ στενὴ πυλὶς καὶ συνεπτυγμένη
(a)-pressed window and narrow postern and folded
ὁδὸς εἰσάγουσα πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια. αἱ δ' εὐρεῖαι τῶν
road leading to the palace the and broad of-the
εἰσόδων, δι' ὧν προσεφοίτων πρότερον τοῖς κρατοῦσιν
entrances through which approached before the ruling
οἱ δεόμενοι, τέλεον ἐπεζυγώθησαν, καὶ ταῖς μωραῖς
the(-ones) petitioning wholly were-barred and to-the foolish
τῶν παρθένων οἱ δι' ἐκείνων εἰσελθεῖν πειρώμενοι
of-the virgins the(-ones) through those to-enter trying
ἐώκεσαν ἀτεχνῶς, ὅτι μηδ' ἦν ὁ κατ' ἐκείνας
were-like simply because not-even was the(-one) at those
τῷ κρούοντι ὑπανοίγων. εἰ δέ τις ὀψέ ποτε διὰ τῆς
to-the knocking opening if and anyone late at-last through the
τῶν πυλῶν συμμύσεως τοῖς ἐπιμένουσι τῷ κρούειν
of-the gates closing to-the(-ones) persisting in-the knocking
ἐπαπταίνετο, οὐδὲν μέντοι πρὸς τὴν πεῦσιν ἀπεκρίνετο, τὸ
peeped nothing however to the inquiry answered the
δ' ἀπελθεῖν εἰσηγεῖτο κατὰ τὴν παραπυλίδα τὴν πλάγιον.
and to-go-away suggested to the side-gate the oblique

οὐδ᾽ ἐκείνης ἦν εὐμαρῆ τὴν εἴσοδον εὕρασθαι μὴ
not-even that it-was(-possible) easy the entrance to-find not
καταθέμενόν τι τῶν ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ ἢ τὴν οἴκοι
having-deposited anything of-the(-things) in the bosom or the at-home
ἀποδόμενον δίπλακα. συνεμάχετο δὲ τῷ παιδιογέροντι
having-sold double-cloak fought-with and the child-old-man
τούτῳ πρὸς τὸ ὑπερφιλεῖσθαι παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
this for the to-be-exceedingly-loved by the autocrat
καὶ εἷς ἀντὶ παντὸς λογίζεσθαι τό τε ἦθος σοφιστικὸν
and one instead-of all to-be-reckoned the both character sophistical
καὶ εὐτράπελον ὂν ἐν τοῖς παρεμπίπτουσι πράγμασι, καὶ
and witty being in the occurring affairs and
τὸ πολυειδὲς ὡσαύτως τῆς γνώμης καὶ ὕφαλον, ἐπεὶ καὶ
the many-formed likewise of-the mind and hidden since also
κατηγόρει ταῦτα ἡ τῶν ὀφρύων γραμμὴ συνεχὴς φυεῖσα
revealed these(-things) the of-the brows line continuous grown
καὶ μηδέν τι μεταίχμιον ἔχουσα. ἐπὶ πλέον δ᾽ ἐποίει αὐτὸν
and no any gap having for more and made him
ἀγαπᾶσθαι καὶ οἰκειοῦσθαι ἡ τῶν διδομένων αὐτῷ
to-be-loved and to-be-made-intimate the of-the(-things) given to-him
παρά τινων πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα ἀπόδοσις καὶ τὸ ἐμπορικὸν
by some to the emperor rendering and the mercantile
φρόνημα καὶ ὁ ὑπεράπειρος λημματισμός· οὐ γὰρ
spirit and the boundless gain-seeking not for
μόνον τοῖς ἐξ ὕλης παντοίας στατῆρσιν ἐνσκολιευόμενος
only to-the from material of-every-kind staters crookedly-twisting
ὑφεῖρπε καὶ ἐνήδρευε τοῖς πρὸς δίαιταν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
crept and lay-in-wait-for the(-things) for diet but also
ποτανοῖς ἐνελύττα καὶ ἐνέχαινε πέποσι καὶ σύμπαν
for-winged(-fowl) raged and gaped-at melons and every
ἄλλο περιειργάζετο τῆς γῆς ὡραῖον ἐδώδιμον.
other busied-himself-about of-the earth ripe edible

Ἀλλ᾽ ἐπανακτέον τὸν λόγον ἐκτραπόμενον τοῦ ἴχνους
but it-must-be-brought-back the account having-turned-aside from-the track
ἐφ᾽ ὅπερ ὥρμησεν ἐξ ἀρχῆς. τὰ δ᾽ ἐφ᾽ ὅσον
to which it-set-out from (the)-beginning the(-things) and for as-much
ἐνεδήμει χρόνον τῇ βασιλίδι τῶν πόλεων ὑπὸ τοῦ
he-sojourned time in-the queen of-the cities by the
βασιλέως τούτου πραττόμενα, ὡς ἐκ πολλῶν ὀλίγα
emperor this done so-that from many few
εἰπεῖν, οὑτωσί πως διετετράνωτο. ἦν οὖν τὰ περὶ τὴν
to-say thus somehow had-been-made-clear was then the(-things) about the
δίαιταν ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος πολυτελέστατος καὶ διαδοτικὸς
diet the emperor this most-costly and generous
βρωμάτων τοῖς παρεστῶσιν. εἶχεν οὖν ἀτεχνῶς τὴν
of-foods to-the(-ones) standing-by he-had then simply the
τράπεζαν Σολομώντειον, καὶ τὰς ἐσθῆτας ὡς ἐκεῖνος
table Solomonic and the garments like him
καινοφανεῖς περιέκειτο, βουνίζων μὲν τοὺς ἄρτους, λόχμην
newly-appearing he-wore heaping-up indeed the loaves (a)-thicket
δὲ κνωδάλων ἰχθύων τε διάπλευσιν καὶ πόντον οἴνοπα
and of-beasts of-fishes both (a)-sailing-through and (a)-sea wine-dark
δεικνὺς τὴν ἑστίασιν. ναὶ μὴν ἑτερημέροις ἐνηυπάθει
showing the feast yes indeed in-alternate-day delighted
λουτροῖς, ὠσφραίνετό τε μυρεψουμένων εὐωδιῶν, καὶ ταῖς
baths smelled both perfumed fragrances and with-the
στακταῖς ἐρραντίζετο, ὡς ὁμοίωμά τε ναοῦ στολαῖς
myrrh-drops was-sprinkled as (a)-likeness both of-(a)-temple with-robes
ἐξάλλοις ἐκέκαστο βοστρυχιζόμενος. ἐπιδεικτικός τε ἦν
extraordinary he-was-adorned curling-his-hair showy both he-was
ὡς ταὼς ὁ φιλόκοσμος καὶ μὴ δὶς τὸν αὐτὸν χιτῶνα
as (the)-peacock the ornament-loving and not twice the same tunic
ἐνδιδυσκόμενος ὥσπερ ἐκ παστοῦ νυμφίος καὶ ὡς ἐκ
putting-on as from (the)-chamber (a)-bridegroom and as from

λίμνης περικαλλοῦς ἥλιος προήει καθ' ἑκάστην τῶν
(a)-lake most-beautiful (the)-sun he-came-forth on each(-day) of-the
ἀνακτόρων. χαίρων δὲ ταῖς εὐτραπελίαις καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῆς
palace rejoicing and in-the witticisms and by-the from the
ἁπαλῆς Μούσης ᾄσμασιν ἁλισκόμενος, ἐγερσιγέλωσί τε
soft Muse songs caught with-laughter-raising and
ἀνθρωπίσκοις συμπαραθύρων, οὐκ ἐπεζύγου Κέρκωψί τε
little-men consorting not he-barred to-Kerkopes both
καὶ μίμοις καὶ παρασίτοις καὶ ἀοιδοῖς τὰ βασίλεια. τοῖς
and mimes and parasites and singers the palace with-the
δὲ τοιούτοις ὁ πάροινος κόσμος συνέζευκται πάντως καὶ
and such(-things) the drunken adornment is-joined wholly and
ἡ κατὰ τὰς κοίτας ἀσέλγεια συνεφάπτεται, καὶ ὅσα
the in the beds licentiousness is-attached and as-many-as
χρηστῆς καὶ ὑγιοῦς βασιλείας συνδιαφθείρει κατάστασιν.
of-good and healthy empire destroys-together (the)-condition
ἀτὰρ εἴρηκέ ποτε ἐπὶ δείπνου „ἐνέγκατέ μοι ἅλας,"
but he-said once at dinner bring me salt
παρεστὼς δὲ τῶν τότε μίμων ὁ χαριέστατος, ᾧ τὸ
standing-by and of-the then mimes the most-graceful to-whom the
ἐπώνυμον Χαλιβούρης, περιβλεψάμενος τὸν τῶν γυναικῶν
surname Chaliboures having-looked-round the of-the women
χορὸν ἔκ τινων προσπόλων καὶ συγγενῶν τοῦ βασιλέως
chorus from some attendants and kin of-the emperor
κεκροτημένον „γνωσόμεθα" εἶπε „πρώτως ταύτας, ὦ
assembled we-shall-know he-said first these O
βασιλεῦ· εἶθ' οὕτως ἄλλας εἰσενεχθῆναι κέλευσον." καὶ
emperor then thus others to-be-brought-in order and
πρὸς τὸ ῥῆμα τοῦτο πᾶσαί τε καὶ πάντες ἐξεκάγχασαν.
at the word this all(-women) both and all(-men) burst-out-laughing
τῷ δὲ τρέπεται ὁ χρώς, καὶ μόλις τὸν θυμὸν ἐν
of-him and turns the color and barely the wrath in

πείσει κολάσας ἐμβριμήματι τὴν τοῦ γελωτοποιοῦ
submission having-punished with-(a)-snort the of-the laughter-maker
ἐλευθεροστομίαν ἀνέστειλε. μεταδιώκων δὲ τὰ τῶν
free-speech he-checked pursuing and the(-things) of-the
χωρίων εὖ ἔχοντα καὶ ὥρας καὶ θέσεως, ἐκ διαλειμμάτων
estates well being and in-season and in-position from intervals
εἰς τὴν μεγαλόπολιν ἐπανήρχετο, καὶ κατὰ περιόδους
to the great-city he-returned and by periods
ὡς ὄρνις ὁ Φοῖνιξ ἐποπτάνετο. ὑπὲρ πᾶν δὲ ἕτερον
as (the)-bird the Phoenix was-seen beyond all and other
τὰς τῶν ὑπερόγκων οἰκημάτων ἀνεγέρσεις περιεσπούδαζε,
the of-the huge buildings raisings he-pursued
μανικώτερον ἐπὶ τὰ ἐραστὰ ἐμπηδῶν, κἀν τοῖς πλείστοις
madly upon the lovely(-things) leaping and-in the most(-things)
τοῦ καθήκοντος ἐκφερόμενος. ἐντός τε οὖν τῶν βασιλείων
from-the fitting carried-away inside both then the palaces
ἀμφοτέρων λουτρὰ καὶ διαιτήσεις λαμπροτάτας ἐδείματο, καὶ
both baths and residences most-brilliant he-built and
κατὰ τὴν Προποντίδα πολυτελεῖς δόμους ἀνήγειρε, νησίδιά
at the Propontis costly houses raised little-islands
τε τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπογαιώσας εἰργάσατο. προθέμενος δὲ
both the sea having-made-land made having-proposed and
καὶ πύργον τεκτήνασθαι κατὰ τὸ ἐν Βλαχέρναις παλάτιον,
also (a)-tower to-construct at the at Blachernai palace
ἅμα μὲν εἰς ἔρυμα τῶν ἀνακτόρων, ὡς ἔφασκε, καὶ
at-once indeed for (a)-defense of-the palace as he-said and
ὑπέρεισμα, ἅμα δὲ καὶ εἰς ἐνοίκησιν ἑαυτῷ, ναούς τε
(a)-prop at-once and also for dwelling for-himself temples both
κατὰ τὴν ἀκτὴν πάλαι ἱσταμένους ἀτημελεῖς κατήρειψε
on the shore long-ago standing neglected pulled-down
καὶ πλείστους τῶν κατὰ τὴν βασιλίδα πόλιν περιφανῶν
and very-many of-the in the queen city conspicuous

οἴκων ἔθετο εἰς ἐρήμωσιν, ὧν ἐσδεῦρό τινες θέαμα τοῖς
houses made into desolation of-which till-now some sight to-the
παριοῦσι δακρύων ἄξιον τοὺς θεμελίους προβάλλονται, καὶ
passers-by of-tears worthy the foundations put-forward and
τὴν ἐκ πλίνθου πάσης ὀπτῆς λαμπροτάτην τοῦ γενικοῦ
the of brick all baked most-brilliant of-the genikon
οἰκοδομὴν κατηδάφισε. σὺν πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ τὸν περίκλυτον
building razed with many and also the renowned
οἶκον τῶν Μαγγάνων κατέβαλε, μήτε τὸ τοῦ ἔργου κάλλος
house — of-Mangana threw-down neither the of-the work beauty
καὶ τὸ μέγεθος αἰδεσθείς, μήτε τὸν τροπαιοφόρον μάρτυρα
and the size respecting nor the trophy-bearing martyr
πτοηθεὶς ᾧ ἀνέκειτο οὑτοσί. ἐπισκευάσαι δὲ βουληθεὶς
fearing to-whom was-dedicated this(-one) to-repair and having-wished
καὶ τὸν ἐν τῷ ἀνάπλῳ νεὼν τοῦ ἀρχιστρατήγου τῶν ἄνω
also the in the Anaplous temple of-the archistrategos of-the upper
τάξεων Μιχαήλ, εἴ τις ἐν πλαξὶ τοῖς βασιλείοις δόμοις
orders Michael if anything in slabs on-the imperial houses
ὑπέστρωτο καὶ περιημπίσχε τοὺς τοίχους καλλίστη τε
had-been-laid-under and clothed the walls most-beautiful both
τῇ στιλπνότητι καὶ ῥανίσιν ἐστιγμένη ποικιλοχρόοις,
in-the luster and with-drops spotted many-colored
ἐκεῖσε μετακεκόμικεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ τοῦ ἀρχαγγέλου διὰ
there he-transferred but also the of-the archangel through
χρωμάτων καὶ ψηφίδων τυπώματα, ὁπόσα ἡ πόλις
colors and mosaic-stones images as-many-as the city
ἔστεγεν ἢ κώμαις καὶ χώραις ἀνέκειντο φυλακτήρια, χειρὸς
contained or in-villages and lands were-dedicated (as)-protectors of-hand
ἀρχαίας ἔργα καὶ θαυμασίας, κατὰ τὸ αὐτὸ συνήθροισε
ancient works and wonderful in the same gathered
τέμενος. ἡ δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως τούτου σπουδὴ ὅπως ἐκ τῆς
precinct the and of-the emperor this zeal how from the

νῦν λεγομένης Μονεμβασίας ἀνακομίσειε τὸν ἐπὶ σταυρὸν
now called Monemvasia he-might-bring-back the on (the)-cross
ἑλκόμενον Χριστὸν ὡς ἔργον ἀξιάγαστον καὶ τὴν τέχνην
dragged Christ as (a)-work admirable both the art
καὶ τὴν χάριν, οὐδὲν ἀπελείπετο τῶν ἐκφανεστάτων
and the grace in-nothing fell-short of-the most-conspicuous
παθῶν· ὅλος γὰρ ἀνήρτητο ταῖς ἐλπίσιν, ἕως ἐκεῖθεν
passions whole for he-hung on-the hopes until thence
σὺν δόλῳ ἀφῄρηκεν· οὐ γὰρ ἀκίνδυνος ἦν παντάπασιν
with guile he-took-away not for without-danger was altogether
ἡ προφανὴς ἐπιχείρησις. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς χαλκᾶς πύλας
the open attempt but also the bronze gates
ἐκεῖσε μετέθηκεν, αἳ πρώην μὲν ἐπεζύγουν τοῦ μεγάλου
there he-transferred which formerly indeed barred of-the great
παλατίου τὴν εἴσοδον εὐρεῖαι οὖσαι καὶ ὕψισται, ἐς
palace the entrance broad being and highest to
δ' ἡμᾶς τὴν εἱρκτὴν συνεῖχον ἥπερ ἐξ αὐτῶν Χαλκῆ
and us the prison held which from them Chalke
κατωνόμασται. καὶ τὸν ἐν ἀνακτόροις περιώνυμον ναὸν
is-named and the in (the)-palace famous temple
ὃς Νέα μονὴ κικλήσκεται, θείου παντὸς ἐπίπλου καὶ
which Nea monastery is-called of-divine all furniture and
ἱεροῦ σκεύους ἐψίλωσε. κἀπὶ τούτοις λαμπρυνόμενος ἦν
holy vessel he-stripped and-at these priding-himself he-was
καὶ θρυπτόμενος ὡς οὔτις ἄλλος ἐπ' ἔργοις θαυμαστοῖς
and giving-himself-airs as no-one other at deeds wonderful
ἁβρυνόμενος. ᾤετο γὰρ προσένεξιν τὴν ἀφαίρεσιν καὶ
luxuriating he-thought for (an)-offering the removal and
πρόσθεσιν τὴν μετάθεσιν· τὴν γὰρ σκιὰν προὔκρινε τῆς
(an)-addition the transfer the for shadow he-preferred to-the
εἰκόνος, οὐ μὴν ἀγαθοεργίας σκιογραφίαν καὶ μικρὸν ἢ
image not indeed of-good-work (a)-shadow-painting and little or

οὐδὲν φιλοθείας ἴνδαλμα σῴζουσαν. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ τὸ θεῖον
no of-piety image preserving but nor the divine
χολᾶν, χαίρειν δὲ μᾶλλον, εἰ οὗτος μὲν ὁ νεὼς τῆς
to-be-angered to-rejoice and rather if this(-one) indeed the temple from-the
πρώην ἀχρειοῦται λαμπρότητος εἰς ἐννόσσευσιν πτηνῶν
former is-made-useless brilliance for nesting of-birds
καὶ κατοίκησιν ἐχίνων ἐώμενος, ἐγκαινίζεται δ᾽ ἕτερος
and dwelling of-hedgehogs left is-renewed and another
ὀθνείοις κειμηλίοις καὶ κόσμοις ἀλλοτρίοις καταγλαΐζεται.
with-foreign treasures and adornments others' is-made-splendid

VII · SACRILEGE AND CHARITY

Isaac drinks from holy vessels and turns the jewels of crosses and Gospels into collars, answering his critics that emperors may do anything and citing Constantine's use of the nails of the Cross. He debases the coinage, raises taxes, and sells offices, though sometimes he sends honest governors. He gives to churches and monasteries, covers icons of the Mother of God with gold, turns the sebastokrator Isaac's house into an inn for a hundred guests and Andronikos' houses into a hospital, consoles the victims of a northern fire, gives five centenaria to the citizens, and endows widows and brides. He thinks his reign fixed as the sun, but God has planned otherwise.

Ὃ δὲ τόλμης μετεῖχεν, ἵνα μετρίως γοῦν εἴποιμι, ἐκοίνου
what and of-daring partook that moderately at-any-rate I-may-say he-profaned
τὰ ἱερὰ σκεύη, κἀκ τῶν θείων αὐτὰ ναῶν ἀποσπῶν ταῖς
the holy vessels and-from the divine them temples tearing-away to-the
ἑαυτοῦ τραπέζαις παρεισέφερεν. ὤχει δὲ καὶ τοῖς δακτύλοις
his-own tables brought-in carried and also with-the fingers
κατὰ πότον τὰ ἐν τάφοις βασιλέων ἠωρημένα κυπελλοειδῆ
during drinking the in tombs of-emperors hung cup-shaped
τῷ θεῷ ἀναθήματα, ἐκ λίθων τιμαλφῶν καὶ χρυσίου
— to-God offerings of stones precious and gold

ἀπέφθου ἐσκευασμένα, καὶ εἰς χέρνιβα χειρῶν ὑδροχόοι
refined made and for (the)-washing of-hands water-pourers
περιεφέροντο ἄμαχοι τὸ κάλλος καὶ ἄπληστοι τὴν ὥραν,
were-carried-about matchless in-the beauty and insatiable in-the bloom
οἷς ἀπομόργνυνται Λεβῖται καὶ ἱερεῖς τὰ θεῖα
with-which wipe Levites and priests the(-things) divine
μετιόντες μυστήρια. ἀφαιρῶν δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τιμίων σταυρῶν
performing mysteries taking-away and also from precious crosses
καὶ πτυχῶν τῶν ἀκηράτων Χριστοῦ λογίων κόσμους
and folds of-the undefiled of-Christ oracles adornments
πολυτελεῖς περιδέραια καὶ στρεπτοὺς ἐτίθετο ἐξ αὐτῶν, καὶ
costly necklaces and collars he-made from them and
τούτους αὖ κατὰ τὸ αὐτῷ δοκοῦν μεταβάλλων ἑτέραις
these in-turn according-to the to-him seeming changing to-other
ἐνήρμοζεν ἀπεριθαμβήτως βασιλικαῖς στολαῖς. πρὸς δὲ
fitted without-awe imperial robes to and
τοὺς εἰσάγοντας παραίφασιν, μὴ συμφέρειν αὐτῷ τὰ
the(-ones) introducing advice not to-profit him the(-things)
γινόμενα ταῦτα θεοφιλεῖ αὐτοκράτορι ὄντι καὶ ἄνωθεν
happening these God-loving autocrat being and from-above
ἐκ προγόνων τὴν εὐσέβειαν ἐπικαταβαίνουσαν ἔχοντι,
from ancestors the piety coming-down having
καὶ θεοσυλίαν εἶναι προφανῆ τὰ γινόμενα, σφοδρὸς
and sacrilege to-be manifest the(-things) happening violent
ἦν καὶ παροξυντικός, καὶ ἐπέπληττεν ὡς ἀνοηταίνουσι
he-was and provocative and rebuked(-them) as being-senseless
προδήλως καὶ δυσπραγοῦσιν ἄγνοιαν τοῦ καλοῦ τοῖς
plainly and suffering ignorance of-the good the(-ones)
οὕτω φάσκουσι· πάντα γὰρ ἐξεῖναι τοῖς βασιλεύουσι
thus saying all for to-be-permitted to-the(-ones) reigning
ποιεῖν διετείνετο, καὶ θεοῦ καὶ ἄνακτος κατὰ τὸ ἄρχειν τῶν
to-do he-insisted and of-God and (a)-lord in the ruling of-the

ἐπιγείων μὴ ὡς ἐπίπαν εἶναι τὸ διεστὸς ἀσύμβατον καὶ
earthly(-things) not on the-whole to-be the difference irreconcilable and
ἀντίθετον, ὡς τῇ καταφάσει ἀπόφασις. συνιστῶν δὲ ὡς
opposite as to-the affirmation denial establishing and as
δῆθεν ἀμεμφῆ καὶ ἀνεύθυνα τὰ γινόμενα, παρῆγεν
supposedly blameless and unaccountable the(-things) happening he-brought-forward
εἰς παράδειγμα τὸν ἐν βασιλεῦσι Χριστιανοῖς πρώτιστον
for example the among emperors Christian first
καὶ κράτιστον Κωνσταντῖνον, τὸν μὲν τῶν ἥλων δι' ὧν
and strongest Constantine the(-one) indeed of-the nails by which
ὁ κύριος τῆς δόξης τῷ ξύλῳ τῆς κατάρας προσήλωτο
the Lord of-the glory to-the wood of-the curse had-been-nailed
τῷ ἱππείῳ χαλινῷ πατταλεύσαντα, τὸν δὲ τῇ κόρυθι
to-the horse's bit having-fixed the other in-the helmet
ἐνερείσαντα. τὸν δὲ σκοπὸν ἑκὼν παρεβλέπετο, δι' ὃν ὁ
having-set the and aim willingly he-overlooked for which the
τῆς πίστεως ἀρχηγὸς ἄναξ ταῖς τοιαύταις ἐνεκαλλωπίζετο
of-the faith founder lord with-the such adorned-himself
πράξεσι, δύναμιν θειοτέραν τὸν τοῦ σταυροῦ λόγον δεικνὺς
deeds power more-divine the of-the cross word showing
τοῖς Ἕλλησι καὶ τιθέμενος, οἳ μωρίαν τὸ κήρυγμα ἥγηντο.
to-the Greeks and making who folly the preaching had-thought
Ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον κιβδηλεύσας ἀδόκιμον τὸ νόμισμα
but also the silver having-debased (a)-base the coin
κέκοφε, καὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων συλλογὴν οὐκ ἀνέγκλητον
struck and the of-the money collection not blameless
ἐποιεῖτο παντάπασι, τάς τε τῶν δημοσίων φόρων
made altogether the both of-the public taxes
εἰσπράξεις ἐπέτεινε, καὶ περὶ τὴν τούτων ἀπόχρησιν
exactions he-intensified and about the their use
ἠσωτεύετο. καὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς προὔβαλλεν εἰς ἐξώνησιν ὡς τὰς
was-prodigal and the offices put-up for purchase as the

ὀπώρας οἱ ἀγοραῖοι. ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ἄτερ βαλαντίου καὶ
fruits the market-folk sometimes and also without purse and
πήρας ἀποστολικῶς εἰς τὰς ἐπαρχίας ἐξέπεμπεν οὓς ᾔδει
bag apostolically into the provinces he-sent-out whom he-knew
μερίδα τῷ δικαίῳ διδόντας καὶ ἀκαταγοητεύτους χρυσίῳ,
(a)-share to-the just giving and unbewitched by-gold
μηδ' οἴκοι καταβύοντας πάντα τὰ συλλεγόμενα ἀλλὰ
nor at-home stuffing-away all the(-things) collected but
καὶ τῷ δημοσίῳ ταμείῳ κατατιθεμένους τὸ ἐφάρμοστον
also into-the public treasury depositing the fitting
ὄφλημα. ναοῖς δὲ καὶ τεμένεσι καὶ εὐκτηρίοις οἴκοις καὶ
due to-temples and and precincts and to-prayer houses and
ἱεροῖς φροντιστηρίοις, ὡς οὔ τις πρότερον, τὸ φιλότιμον
holy monasteries as not anyone before the generosity
ἐπεξέτεινε· τοὺς γὰρ καμόντας χρόνῳ ὑπήρεισε, καὶ
extended the(-ones) for having-suffered with-time he-propped and
ὅσοις τὸ ἀγλαοφανὲς ἠμαύρωτο, τούτους τοῖς ἐκ
to-as-many-as the splendid-appearance had-been-dimmed these with-the from
ψηφίδων καὶ χρωμάτων ὡραϊσμοῖς κατεκόσμησε. πρὸς
mosaic-stones and colors adornments he-adorned to
δέ γε τὴν θεομήτορα τοσαύτην ἔτρεφε πίστιν ὡς
and at-least the Mother-of-God so-great nourished faith that
καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἐκκεχύσθαι ταῖς εἰκόσιν αὐτῆς. καὶ
also the soul to-have-been-poured-out on-the images her and
διὰ τοῦτο πλείστας χρυσίῳ περιστείλας καὶ λίθοις
because-of this very-many with-gold having-wrapped and with-stones
τιμαλφέσι περιανθίσας ἀνέθηκε ναοῖς εἰς προσκύνησιν,
precious having-flowered he-dedicated to-temples for veneration
καθ' οὓς γίνονται πολλάκις τῶν εὐσεβῶν συνδρομαί. ἀλλὰ
in which happen often of-the pious concourses but
καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ τὸ κάταντες ἐν τῷ λιμένι τῶν Σοφιῶν
also the on the downhill(-slope) in the harbor — of-Sophiai

ἑστίαν Ἰσαακίου τοῦ σεβαστοκράτορος εἰς πανδοχεῖον
home of-Isaac the sebastokrator into (an)-inn
μετασκευάσας, ἀνδρῶν μὲν ἑκατὸν παρέθηκε τράπεζαν
having-changed for-men indeed hundred he-set-out (a)-table
καὶ κλίνας ἰσομέτρους, τοσαυταρίθμων δὲ ὑποζυγίων
and beds equal-in-number for-so-many and beasts-of-burden
ἱππῶνας ἀνέστησε· καὶ εἱστιῶντο καθ' ἑκάστην οἱ
stables he-raised and were-feasted on each(-day) the(-ones)
παραβάλλοντες, ἄτερ καταθέσεως ἀργυρίου, ἐφ' ἡμέραις
putting-in without payment of-silver for days
πλείοσι. μετέβαλε δὲ εἰς νοσοκομεῖον καὶ τοὺς βασιλικοὺς
more he-changed and into (a)-hospital also the imperial
δόμους οὓς κατὰ τὸν νεὼν τῶν τεσσαράκοντα μαρτύρων
houses which at the temple of-the forty martyrs
ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀνδρόνικος ἐδομήσατο. ἔτι γε μὴν τὸν
the emperor Andronikos built still at-least indeed the
τοῦ μεγάλου δρουγγαρίου ὀνομαζόμενον οἶκον ἐκ τοῦ
of-the great droungarios named house from the(-one)
δεσπόζοντος ὠνησάμενος, ὁμοίως καὶ τοῦτον εἰς ἀνάπαυμα
owning(-it) having-bought likewise also this(-one) for (a)-resting-place
τῶν καχεκτούντων ἀπέταξεν, οὐδενὸς φεισάμενος
of-the(-ones) being-ill he-assigned nothing having-spared
ὁπόσα πρὸς ῥῶσιν ὁρῶσι τῶν ἀσθενούντων. καὶ πυρὸς τὸ
as-many-as toward strength look of-the sick and fire the
προσάρκτιον κλίμα τῆς πόλεως ἀφανίσαντος, διαδόσεσι
northern district of-the city having-made-vanish with-distributions
χρημάτων τοὺς ἐς δόμους καὶ τὰ ὄντα ζημιωθέντας
of-money the(-ones) in houses and the(-things) existing having-suffered-loss
παρεκάλεσε. καὶ βασιλεύσας τοῖς πολίταις διένειμε χρυσίου
he-consoled and having-reigned to-the citizens distributed of-gold
κεντηνάρια πέντε. καὶ τῆς μεγάλης ἑβδομάδος ἐφισταμένης
centenaria five and the great week coming-on

καθ᾽ ἣν τὰ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τοῦ θεανθρώπου πάθη
in which the(-things) for us of-the God-man sufferings
σεβάζονται, πολλάς τε ἀποβαλομένας θανάτῳ τοὺς εὐνέτας
are-revered many both having-lost by-death the husbands
ἀνεκτᾶτο τῆς χηρείας δι᾽ εὐποιίας, καὶ παρθένοις
he-recovered from-the widowhood through benefaction and to-virgins
ἐχορήγει τὰ πρὸς γαμήλιον δόμα καὶ παστάδα καὶ
supplied the(-things) for (the)-wedding gift and bridal-chamber and
ὑμέναιον ἐπιτήδεια. οὐ μόνον δὲ καθ᾽ ἕνα καὶ κατ᾽ οἴκους
wedding-song needful not only and by one and by houses
καὶ συγγενείας ἐνεπίμπλα φιλοδωρίας, ἀλλὰ καὶ πόλεις
and kindreds he-filled with-generosity but also cities
ἔστιν ὅτε ὅλας εὐηργέτει ταῖς τῶν φόρων ἀνέσεσιν. ὡς
there-is when whole he-benefited with-the of-the taxes remissions as
δ᾽ ἔπος εἰπεῖν, οὕτως ἔχαιρε τῷ ἐλέῳ καὶ πρὸς τὴν
and word to-say thus he-rejoiced in-the mercy and for the
τῶν ἀγειρομένων ἀπόκτησιν ἔρρωτο ὡς ἀπαντλεῖν
of-the(-things) gathered getting-rid-of was-vigorous so-that to-bail-out
ἀμφοτέραις τὰ ἐπεισρέοντα· ὅθεν αὐτῷ ὑπεισέδυ καὶ
with-both(-hands) the(-things) flowing-in whence to-him crept-in and
ὑπούλως παρεισεφθάρη τὸ μὴ ἐκ πόρων ἀεί ποτε
secretly was-corrupted-besides the not from sources always ever
δικαίων τὰ χρήματα συγκομίζεσθαι. τὰς γὰρ τῶν δαπανῶν
just the money to-be-collected the for of-the expenses
ὑπερόγκους τῇ ἀσωτείᾳ ἐγγιζούσας οἱ πλεῖστοι μὴ
excessive(-ones) to-the prodigality coming-near the most not
ὑφορώμενοι, εἰσπράξεων ἐφευρεταὶ καινῶν καθιστάμενοι ὡς
suspecting of-exactions inventors new being-established as
γεωργίῳ ἡμέρῳ μελίνην ἢ ῥόδῳ ἀνεμώνην τὰ μὴ καλῶς
in-(a)-field cultivated millet or with-(a)-rose (an)-anemone the not well
μηδ᾽ ὁσίως συλλεγόμενα συμφύρουσι χρήματα τοῖς δικαίοις
nor holily collected mix money with-the just

πορίσμασιν. κατάφορος δ' ὢν εἰς θυμὸν οὐδὲ τοῦ
gains prone and being to wrath not-even from-the
συμπαθοῦς ἤθους ἀπῴκιστο, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν πρὸς
compassionate character he-had-been-removed but he-himself himself to
εὐμένειαν ἐπανάγων σύνδρομον πολλάκις ἐπεποίητο τῇ
kindness bringing-back running-with often had-made to-the
ὀργῇ τὴν συμπάθειαν, καὶ ταῖς συμφοραῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων
anger the compassion and by-the misfortunes of-the men
ἐπικλώμενος τὰ πρὸς ὑφαίρεσιν ἑκάστῳ ἐπεμέτρει
bent the(-things) for reduction to-each he-measured-out
τῶν ἀλγεινῶν. ταῦτα δὲ πράττων, καὶ ἄλλ' ὁπόσα
of-the painful(-things) these(-things) and doing and others as-many-as
τὸ λέγειν παρέδραμεν, ᾤετο τῇ βασιλείᾳ ἐνεστηρίχθαι
the telling has-run-past he-thought in-the empire to-have-been-fixed
ὡς οὐδὲ οὐρανίῳ σφαιρώματι ἥλιος, ἢ ὡς στέλεχος
as not-even in-(the)-heavenly sphere (the)-sun or as (a)-trunk
φοίνικος ὑπὸ ὀσμῆς ἀναθηλούμενος ὕδατος καὶ κέδρος
of-(a)-palm by (the)-scent sprouting-again of-water and (a)-cedar
Λιβανίτης ὑψίκομος ἐς κύκλους διατηρηθῆναι μακραιώνων
of-Lebanon lofty-haired into cycles to-be-kept of-long-lived
ἐνιαυτῶν. τοῦτο δ' ἂν καὶ ἄλλος τις ὑπετόπασε τὴν
years this and — also another someone would-have-suspected the
ἀγαθὴν ἀποκρίνας μερίδα καὶ ἀσπασάμενος, καὶ μὴ τοῖς
good having-chosen part and having-embraced(-it) and not to-the
ἑπτὰ μόνον διδοὺς τὸ ἀνάλογον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ τῆς ὀγδόης
seven only giving the proportionate but also the of-the eighth
μυστήριον ἔχων πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν, καὶ τῷ τῆς ἐφ' ἑκάτερα
mystery having before (the)-eyes and by-the of-the to each(-side)
ῥοπῆς κύριος εἶναι προσρέπων μὲν ἀεὶ τοῖς ἀμείνοσιν,
inclination lord to-be inclining indeed always to-the better
τοῖς δ' ἐναντίοις ἐπινηχόμενος βράδιον, ἀλλ' οὐ γινόμενος
to-the and opposite(-things) swimming-on more-slowly but not becoming

ὑποβρύχιος. θεὸς δὲ οὐχ οὕτω βεβούλευται. τίς δ' ἔγνω
submerged God and not thus has-planned who and knew
νοῦν κυρίου, ἢ τίς συμπαρείληπταί οἱ σύμβουλος; ἀμέλει
(the)-mind of-(the)-Lord or who has-been-taken-with him (as)-counselor indeed
καὶ ἐκποδὼν τὸν ἄνδρα θέσθαι τὸ θεῖον προμηθευσάμενον
also out-of-the-way the man to-put the divine having-provided
ἀρίστη πράξει καὶ καλλίστη προθυμίᾳ συνεπεγεῖραν οἷον
for-best action and finest eagerness having-roused-with what-sort
αὐτὸν καὶ ἐπιρρῶσαν χρήσασθαι ἀσπαστὸν καὶ μετὰ
him and having-strengthened to-use (was)-welcome and after
τὴν ἀπόθεσιν τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῖς πλείοσιν ἔδειξε.
the laying-down of-the rule to-the most it-showed

VIII · THE FALL OF ISAAC

After the Vlachs defeat Alexios Gidos and kill Basil Vatatzes near Arkadioupolis, Isaac musters an army, asks the Hungarian king for help, and sets out in March with gold and silver. Warned that his brother Alexios plots against him, he dismisses it. At Rhaidestos the holy fool Basilakios, whom Choniates, then with the emperor, counts among the possessed, reviles the Mesopotamites and gouges the eyes of Isaac's painted image. At Kypsella Isaac goes hunting; Alexios, feigning a bloodletting, stays behind and is proclaimed by Theodore Branas, George Palaiologos, and others. Isaac flees, is seized at Stageira by one Panteugenos, and is blinded at the Bera monastery. He reigned nine years and seven months, red-haired, of middle height, not yet forty.

Μὴ φέρειν γὰρ ἔχων τὰς μετὰ Σκυθῶν ἐπιδρομὰς καὶ
not to-bear for being-able the with Scythians inroads and
ληστείας τῶν Βλάχων, πληττόμενος δὲ καὶ τῷ τὸν Γίδον
robberies of-the Vlachs struck and also by-the — Gidos
Ἀλέξιον καὶ τὸν Βατάτζην Βασίλειον, ὧν ὁ μὲν τῶν
Alexios and — Vatatzes Basil of-whom the indeed the

ἑῴων ἡγεῖτο ταγμάτων ὁ δὲ Βατάτζης τῶν ἑσπερίων
eastern led units the and Vatatzes over-the western
προυκάθητο, συμπλακέντας τοῖς πολεμίοις ἔγγιστά που
presided having-engaged with-the enemies nearest somewhere
τοῦ πολίσματος οὗ δομήτωρ Ἀρκάδιος μὴ μόνον οὐδέν
to-the town of-which (the)-builder (was)-Arkadios not only nothing
τι κατωρθωκέναι χρηστόν, ἀλλὰ τὸν μὲν Γίδον ἀκόσμως
at-all to-have-achieved good but — indeed Gidos disorderly
φυγεῖν ἀπολωλεκότα τὸ κρεῖττον τῆς στρατιᾶς, τὸν δὲ
to-have-fled having-lost the better(-part) of-the army the other
συμφθαρῆναι ταῖς ὑπ' αὐτὸν τάξεσιν, ἔγνω καὶ πάλιν
to-have-perished-with the under him ranks he-resolved also again
δι' ἑαυτοῦ κατὰ τῶν ἀντιπάλων ἐξενέγκασθαι πόλεμον.
through himself against the opponents to-carry war
συλλογαὶ οὖν καὶ ἀπογραφαὶ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν ἐγίνοντο
gatherings then and registers of-the Roman happened
στρατευμάτων, οὐκ ἀχρεῖον δὲ καὶ τὸ μισθοφορικὸν
armies not useless and also the mercenary(-force)
συνελέγετο. πέμψας δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἐκείνου πενθερὸν
was-collected having-sent and also to the his father-in-law
τὸν ῥῆγα τῶν Οὔννων δι' ἐπικούρων ᾐτεῖτο σύναρσιν·
the king of-the Huns through auxiliaries he-asked help
ὁ δὲ ἀσμένως ἐπαρήξειν ἐπένευσε, καὶ διὰ τῆς Βιδίνης
he and gladly to-help nodded and through — Vidin
ἐκπέμψειν ἴλας συνέθετο στρατιώτιδας. ἀποχρῶσαν οὖν
to-send-out squadrons agreed military sufficient then
τὴν τοῦ στρατοπέδου ξυλλογὴν ἐργασάμενος, καὶ πέντε
the of-the camp gathering having-made and five
μὲν πρὸς τοῖς δέκα χρυσίου ἐνσκευασάμενος κεντηνάρια,
indeed besides the ten of-gold having-packed centenaria
ἀργυρίου δ' ἐνθέμενος ὑπὲρ τὰ ἑξήκοντα, καὶ ἕτερ'
of-silver and having-put-in over the sixty and other

ἄττα τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐφοδιασάμενος χρήσιμα, κατὰ τὰς
some(-things) for-the army having-provided useful during the
Μαρτίου ἡμέρας τῆς βασιλίδος τῶν πόλεων ἔξεισιν,
of-March days from-the queen of-the cities goes-out
ἀφεὶς ἑαυτὸν θεῷ, καὶ κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων στηρίξας τὸ
having-given himself to-God and against the barbarians having-set the
ἴδιον πρόσωπον καὶ θεὶς ὡσεὶ πέτραν αὐτὸ στερεάν,
own face and having-made as (a)-rock it firm
καὶ ὅρον τῆς ἐπαναστροφῆς θέμενος τὸ πέρας τῶν ἔργων
and (as)-limit of-the return having-set the end of-the deeds
ὧν χάριν κατὰ τῶν ἀποστατῶν ἐξεστράτευεν, εἰ μὲν
of-which for-the-sake against the rebels he-campaigned if indeed
δεξιὸν εἴη τοῦτο, ἐπανατιθεὶς τῷ θεῷ, εἰ δ' ἀπαίσιον,
favorable it-should-be this referring — to-God if and ill-omened
ὅπερ ἀπηύχετο, καὶ οὕτω τῶν ἐκείνου κριμάτων
which he-prayed-against and thus from-the his judgments
ἐξαρτῶν εἰσέτι δοκιμάζοντος τὴν τῶν ἁμαρτωλῶν ῥάβδον
hanging still testing the of-the sinners' rod
πατάσσειν τὸν κλῆρον τῶν δικαίων. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπαίρει
to-strike the lot of-the righteous and he indeed sets-out
τοιοῦτον τρέφων τὸ πρόθυμον καὶ ὁμόσε τῇ ἀκμῇ
such nourishing the eagerness and to-close-quarters with-the height
τοῦ κινδύνου χωρῶν· ἡ δ' ὑπερκειμένη πάντων χεὶρ καὶ
of-the danger going the and lying-over all hand and
ῥοπὴ ἔτι ἦν ὑψηλή, οὐδ' ὁ τοῦ κρείττονος ἀπεστράφη
inclination still was high nor the of-the stronger was-turned-away
θυμός, ὡς ἔδειξεν, ἐπὶ πᾶσιν οἷς οἱ Βλάχοι κραταιωθέντες
wrath as showed at all what the Vlachs strengthened
προηγωνίσαντο. καὶ οὕτω μὲν οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ τοῦ
contended and thus indeed the eyes of-the(-one)
κρατοῦντος ἐπὶ τοὺς παραπικραίνοντας ἔβλεπον ἀποστάτας,
ruling on the embittering looked rebels

καὶ τῷ διανοητικῷ ἐκείνου τὰ ἀφεστῶτα πόρρωθεν
and with-the mind his the(-things) standing-away from-afar
ἐφαντάζοντο· οἱ δέ γε τοῦτον τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀνατρέψοντες
imagined they and at-least him from-the rule going-to-overturn
ἐγγὺς ὄντες παρεβλέποντο, καὶ τὸ ἀφ᾽ ἑστίας σκῶλον
near being were-overlooked and the from (the)-hearth thorn
ὡς μὴ παρενοχλοῦν ὑπεραλλόμενος ἦν. καὶ καινὸν οὐδέν,
as not troubling leaping-over he-was and new nothing
ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰς παραβλαστανούσας κακίας ταῖς ἀρεταῖς
since also the shooting-up vices beside-the virtues
ἀγχιθύρους ἢ καὶ φεραλλήλους μάλιστα οὔσας οὐχ ὁρᾶν
next-door or also clinging-together most being not to-see
ὡς δέον ὁρᾶν οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων αἱρούμεθα
as (it-is)-needful to-see the most of-the men choose
ἢ δυνάμεθα. ἐῶ γὰρ λέγειν ὅτι περ ἐνεσημήνατό πως
or can I-leave for to-say that indeed impressed somehow
ἡμῖν ἡ φύσις καὶ ἐνεφύτευσε πρὸς τὰ οἰκεῖα συμπάθειαν,
on-us the nature and implanted toward the own sympathy
καὶ συνδήσασα τῷ φίλτρῳ ἐνδιδόναι καὶ μαλακίζεσθαι
and having-bound with-the love to-give-way and to-be-soft
πρὸς τὰς φαύλας ἕξεις καὶ πράξεις ἑαυτῶν τε καὶ τῶν
toward the bad habits and deeds of-ourselves both and of-the
φίλων ἐνιαχοῦ παραβιάζεται, καὶ μὴ ῥᾳδίως ὑπάγεσθαι
friends in-places forces and not easily to-be-led
διατίθησι τοῖς ἐπαντλοῦσιν ὡς εἰς τετρημένον πίθον
disposes by-the(-ones) pouring-in as into (a)-pierced jar
τὸ οὖς καὶ ὑφηγουμένοις τὰ μὴ καλῶς δρώμενα
the ear and suggesting the(-things) not well done
οἷς προσπεπόνθαμεν. οὐκοῦν καὶ οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς
to-which we-are-attached therefore also this the emperor
παρὰ πλείστων ἐνωτιζόμενος ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ αὐτοῦ
from very-many hearing to-plot against-the his

ἀρχῇ καὶ ζωῇ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀλέξιον καὶ παραπετάσματι
rule and life the brother Alexios and with-(a)-curtain
φιλίας συγκαλύπτειν πολλαχῇ τὸ μισάδελφον, καὶ ὡς
of-friendship to-cover in-many-ways the brother-hating and that
πλείονές εἰσι φιλαλέξιοι μᾶλλον ἤπερ φιλισαάκιοι, ὡς
more are Alexios-lovers rather than Isaac-lovers as
λῆρον ἀπεπέμπετο τὰ λεγόμενα, μηδὲ τὸ ἐξεταστικὸν
nonsense sent-away the(-things) said not-even the examining
ὡς λίθον Ἡράκλειον προσάγων καὶ βασανίζων τῶν
as (a)-stone Heraclean applying and testing of-the(-things)
παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ πραττομένων τὸ κίβδηλον, ἀλλὰ δριμὺς
by the brother done the counterfeit but sharp
ὢν τοῖς τὰ τοιαῦτα εἰσηγουμένοις ὡς ἔχουσι
being to-the(-ones) the such(-things) suggesting as being(-disposed)
πρὸς ἐφέσεως ἐξίτηλον ποιεῖν τὴν ἀνέκπλυτον καὶ
from desire fading to-make the indelible and
οἷον εἰς βάθος ἐγκεκαυμένην τῇ ἑαυτοῦ ψυχῇ πρὸς
as-it-were into depth burnt-in in-the his-own soul toward
τὸν κασίγνητον στοργήν, ὃν μόνον ἀπὸ πάντων ὁ
the brother affection whom alone of all the
λωβητὴρ Ἀνδρόνικος οὐκ ἐσίνατο. ἀφιγμένος τοίνυν ἐς
maimer Andronikos not harmed having-arrived therefore at
τὴν παραθαλαττίδιον Ῥαιδεστὸν τὴν μεγίστην ἐκτελεῖ καὶ
the seaside Rhaidestos the greatest accomplishes and
κυριώνυμον ἀναστάσιμον ἑορτήν, καὶ θύει καὶ ἐσθίει τὸ
lordly-named resurrection feast and sacrifices and eats the
πάσχα τὸ μυστικόν. ἔνθα καὶ τῷ Βασιλακίῳ συγγίνεται.
Pascha the mystic where also — with-Basilakios meets
ἦν δ' οὗτος ἀλλότροπόν τινα βίοτον μετιών, καὶ δόξαν
was and this(-man) strange some life pursuing and reputation
παρὰ πάντων ἠνέγκατο προφητεύειν καὶ προβλέπειν
from all bore to-prophesy and to-foresee

τὰ ἔμπροσθεν, ὅθεν εἰς αὐτὸν τὰ πλήθη συνέρρεον
the(-things) ahead whence to him the crowds flowed-together
ὡς οὐδ' ἐς μυρμηκιὰν οἱ ἐπανιόντες τε καὶ ἐξιόντες
as not-even to (an)-ant-hill the(-ones) returning both and going-out
φιλόπονοι μύρμηκες ἢ γοῦν οἱ ἐς Ἄμμωνος πάλαι
industrious ants or at-any-rate the(-ones) to Ammon's of-old
καὶ Ἀμφιάρεω ἀφικόμενοι. ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἀληθὲς καὶ σαφὲς
and Amphiaraos' coming but nothing true and clear
περὶ τῶν ἐσομένων οὗτος ἐφθέγγετο, πεπλανημένα δὲ
about the(-things) going-to-be this(-man) uttered wandering but
καὶ ἀσύμφωνα ἑαυτοῖς καὶ γριφώδη διεξῄει ῥήματα·
and discordant with-themselves and riddling went-through words
ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ γέλωτος διατεχνώμενος ἄξια, τὸν
in many and also laughter contriving worthy the
ἀγελαιοκόμον ὅμως καὶ πρὸς ὕννιν ἀφορῶντα καὶ
herd-keeping nevertheless also to (the)-plowshare looking and
κώπην ἐπεσπᾶτο λεών. τῶν γὰρ ἀφικνουμένων ἐς αὐτὸν
(the)-oar he-drew people of-the for coming to him
γυναικῶν ἐμάστευε τοὺς μαστούς, καὶ περιαθρῶν τὰ σφυρὰ
women he-felt the breasts and looking-round-at the ankles
ληρῶν ἐπὶ τούτοις ἦν καὶ ἀποφοιβάζων ἀδιάγνωστα
talking-nonsense at these he-was and prophesying undiscernible
λόγια. ἀπεσιώπα δὲ κἀπὶ ταῖς πλείσταις τῶν πεύσεων
oracles kept-silent and also-at the most of-the inquiries
αἵπερ αὐτῷ παρὰ τῶν προσιόντων ἐπήγοντο, καὶ τὰς
which to-him by the(-ones) approaching were-brought and the
οἰκείας πράξεις μεταβάσεσι τοπικαῖς καὶ σχηματισμοῖς
own actions with-movements of-place and with-gestures
ἐπέραινε Πανικοῖς. συνεστῶτα δὲ γύναια γραϊκά
accomplished Panic standing-with(-him) and little-women old-womanish
τινα οἰστρηλατοῦντά τε καὶ κωθωνιζόμενα, κατὰ γένος
some frenzied both and tippling by race

αὐτῷ συναπτόμενα, ὑφηγοῦντο τοῖς παραβάλλουσι
to-him joined explained to-the(-ones) coming
τὰ ὑπὸ τοῦ Βασιλακίου τελούμενα, ὅ τι τῶν
the(-things) by — Basilakios done what — of-the(-things)
γενησομένων τεκμηριάζουσι, καὶ τὴν σιγὴν ὥς τι
going-to-happen they-indicate and the silence as something
φθεγγομένην καὶ ὑποδηλοῦσαν σοφὸν διεσήμαινον. ἐδόκει
uttering and hinting wise signified seemed
οὖν ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς, ὡς ἔχω εἰπών,
then the man this to-the indeed many as I-have having-said
προφητικὸς καὶ προσημαίνων τὰ συμβησόμενα, καὶ
prophetic and foreshowing the(-things) going-to-happen and
μάλισθ' ὁπόσαις τῶν γυναικῶν αἱ τῶν πεύσεων ἄσεμνοι
especially to-as-many-as of-the women the of-the inquiries undignified
καὶ ἀσχήμονες τῶν ἐσθημάτων ἐγκομβώσεις ὡς παιδιά τις
and unseemly of-the garments tuckings-up as game some
περιεσπούδαστο γέλωτι σύμμικτος, τοῖς δ' ἐς νοῦν
had-been-pursued with-laughter mixed to-the(-ones) and into mind
βάπτουσι περίεργόν τι καὶ γελωτοποιὸν καὶ ληρῶδες
dipping meddlesome something and laughter-making and nonsensical
γερόντιον ἤγητο. εἰσὶ δ' οἳ καὶ πνεύματι Πύθωνος
(an)-old-fellow he-was-thought are and (those)-who also by-(the)-spirit of-Python
κάτοχον εὐστόχως εἰρήκασιν, οἷς ἐθέμην μάλιστα
possessed aptly have-said with-whom I-placed-myself especially
καὶ αὐτός. τότε γοῦν ἐπιστάντι τῷ αὐτοκράτορι
also myself then at-any-rate having-come to-the autocrat
οὔτε προσέσχεν ὅλως ὡς περιβεβλημένῳ τοσαύτην καὶ
neither attended at-all as wearing so-great and
τοιαύτην ἰσχύν, οὔτε πρὸς τὴν αὐτοῦ προσηγορίαν (ἡ
such power nor to the his greeting the(-greeting)
δὲ ἦν „χαίροις ὦ πάτερ Βασιλάκιε") τὴν ἀπόκρισιν
and was may-you-rejoice O father Basilakios the answer

ἔθετο ἢ γοῦν ἀντησπάσατο σιωπῇ κατανεύσας τῇ
made or at-any-rate greeted-in-return in-silence having-nodded with-the
κεφαλῇ, ἀλλ᾽ ὧδε κἀκεῖσε μετὰ πωλικῶν φερόμενος
head but this-way and-that-way with colt-like borne
σκιρτημάτων καὶ παραφόρων μετακινήσεων ἐκακολόγει
leapings and frenzied movements he-reviled
τοὺς προσιόντας, καὶ μάλιστα τὸν Μεσοποταμίτην
the(-ones) approaching and especially — Mesopotamites
Κωνσταντῖνον, ὃς ἦν τότε λίαν ᾠκειωμένος τῷ βασιλεῖ,
Constantine who was then very intimate with-the emperor
μηδ᾽ αὐτοῦ φειδόμενος τοῦ κρατοῦντος. ὀψὲ δὲ καὶ μόλις
not-even the-very sparing the(-one) ruling late but and barely
τῶν ἀτάκτων λήξας κινήσεων, τὴν χεῖρα ἐκτείνας
from-the disorderly having-ceased movements the hand having-stretched
ἀχρειοῖ διὰ τοῦ σκίμπωνος, ὃν ἔφερε ταῖν χεροῖν,
makes-useless through the staff which he-carried in-the two-hands
τὴν εἰκόνα τοῦ βασιλέως, ἥτις κατὰ τὸ εἰς εὐχὴν αὐτῷ
the image of-the emperor which in the for prayer to-him
ἀποτεταγμένον οἰκίδιον χρώμασιν ἐπὶ τοίχου ἐστήλωτο,
assigned little-room in-colors on (the)-wall had-been-set-up
τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς διαλωβησάμενος. ὡρμήκει δὲ καὶ τὸν τῆς
the eyes having-maimed had-rushed and also the of-the
κεφαλῆς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος πῖλον ἁρπάσαι καὶ χαμαὶ
head of-the autocrat cap to-snatch and to-the-ground
κατενεγκεῖν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτος διεπεπράχει, ὁ δὲ
to-bring-down and these(-things) indeed this(-man) had-done the and
βασιλεὺς ἀφροσύνην καταγνοὺς τοῦ ἀνδραρίου ἐκεῖθεν
emperor folly having-condemned of-the little-man thence
μεθίσταται. αὐτοῖς μέντοι γε τοῖς συνειλεγμένοις,
moves to-the-very however at-least the gathered
ὀφθαλμοῖς παραλαβοῦσι τὰ γεγονότα οὐκ εὐσύμβολος
with-eyes having-taken-in the(-things) having-happened not well-omened

τῶν ἐσομένων οἰωνὸς συλλελόγιστο· ὡς δὲ καὶ τὰς
of-the(-things) going-to-be (an)-omen had-been-reckoned as and also the
ἀποβάσεις οὐ πάντη ἀπᾳδούσας τοῖς συμβόλοις τεθέανται,
outcomes not wholly out-of-tune with-the signs they-saw
ἐπὶ πλέον ἕκαστος ἔτι τὴν περὶ τοῦ Βασιλακίου δόξαν
for more each still the about — Basilakios opinion
ἐκράτυναν, ἀμφιρρεπῆ τε οὖσαν, ὡς ἤδη μοι λέλεκται,
confirmed two-sided both being as already by-me has-been-said
πρότερον καὶπὶ τοῖς πλείστοις ἀμφισβητήσιμον. ὡς δ'
before also-in the most(-things) disputable as and
εἰς τὰ Κύψελλα ὁ κρατῶν ἀφίκετο, τὰ μὲν
to — Kypsella the(-one) ruling arrived the(-ones) indeed
τῶν στρατευμάτων ἐς φάλαγγας καὶ ἴλας ξυνέταττε,
of-the armies into phalanxes and squadrons he-arranged
τὰ δὲ καραδοκῶν προσέμενεν ἀφικέσθαι. τῶν δ'
the(-ones) and awaiting he-waited to-arrive of-the and
εὖ γεγονότων συχνοὶ τῇ ἀκομιστίᾳ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐκ
well born many at-the carelessness of-the emperor from
μακροῦ δυσχεραίνειν πλαττόμενοι καὶ τῷ μὴ κατὰ τὸν
long to-be-vexed feigning and at-the not according-to the
εἰκότα λόγον τὰ κοινὰ διοικεῖσθαι πράγματα, εἰπεῖν δ'
reasonable account the common being-administered affairs to-say and
ἀληθέστερον τὰς μεταβολὰς τῶν πραγμάτων κατὰ πολὺ
more-truly the changes of-the affairs by much
συμβαλλομένας αὐτοῖς ἐς χρηματισμὸν κατανοήσαντες,
contributing to-them for money-making having-perceived
τότε τὰ ἐνδεδυκότα τῇ ψυχῇ καὶ ὑποθαλπόμενα
then the(-things) having-sunk-into in-the soul and nursed
τοῦ στήθους ἀναμηρύοντες εἰς φῶς προήνεγκαν. τοίνυν
of-the breast winding-up into light they-brought-forth therefore
ὁ μὲν αὐτοκράτωρ εἰς κυνηγέσιον ὁρμηθεὶς καὶ πρὸς
the indeed autocrat to (a)-hunt having-set-out and at

τῷ ἔφιππος ὀφθῆναι γινόμενος μετεπέμπετο καὶ τὸν
the mounted to-be-seen being summoned also the
ἀδελφὸν Ἀλέξιον συνεξιέναι οἱ καὶ συνδιαχυθῆναι κατὰ
brother Alexios to-go-out-with him and to-make-merry-with over
τῶν ἐκεῖσε πεδίων τὰ ποώδη καὶ ἀνθηρά· ὁ δὲ πρὸς τὸ
the there plains the grassy and flowery(-parts) he and for the
ἐν χερσὶν ἔργον ἑτοιμασάμενος ἐπισπέσθαι οἱ ἀπείπατο,
at hand deed having-prepared to-follow him refused
πρὸς σχάσιν φλεβὸς ἑτοιμασθῆναι λέγων, μαλακισμὸν
for (the)-opening of-(a)-vein to-be-prepared saying weakness
ὑποκρινάμενος σώματος. καὶ οὕτως ὁ μὲν ἔξεισι καὶ
having-feigned of-body and thus he indeed goes-out both
μόνος καὶ τῆς προκειμένης ἔχεται, οἱ δὲ τοῦ σκέμματος
alone and the set-before(-pursuit) holds-to they and of-the plan
κοινωνοῦντες τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ λοιμοὶ καὶ κύβοι καὶ εὔριποι
partaking — with-Alexios pests and dice and euripuses
καὶ σκηνῆς γέμοντες ἄνθρωποι, ὡσεὶ σταδίους τρεῖς τὸν
and of-(the)-stage full men as stades three the
βασιλέα προϊόντα ἰδόντες τῆς σκηνῆς μετὰ τῶν πέλας
emperor going-forward having-seen from-the tent with the neighbors
καὶ φίλων οἷς πεπολίτευτο καὶ οἳ συνδιῴκουν αὐτῷ
and friends with-whom he-had-lived and who managed-with him
τὰ κατ᾽ ἔφεσιν, συναρπάζουσιν εἰρωνικῶς τὸν
the(-things) according-to desire snatch ironically —
Ἀλέξιον, καὶ εἰς τὴν βασίλειον σκηνὴν τοῦτον εἰσάγουσι
Alexios and into the imperial tent him bring-in
καὶ ἀναγορεύουσιν αὐτοκράτορα. ἦσαν δ᾽ οὗτοι ὁ Βρανᾶς
and proclaim autocrat were and these — Branas
Θεόδωρος, ὁ Παλαιολόγος Γεώργιος, ὁ Πετραλίφας
Theodore — Palaiologos George — Petraliphas
Ἰωάννης καὶ ὁ Ῥαοὺλ Κωνσταντῖνος, ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς
John and — Raoul Constantine — Kantakouzenos

Μιχαὴλ καὶ συχνοὶ ἕτεροι ἀνάρσιοι καὶ εὔριποι ἄνθρωποι,
Michael and many others unfitting and changeable men
κατὰ γένος τῷ βασιλεῖ συναπτόμενοι, καὶ σμῆνος ἄλλο
by race to-the emperor joined and (a)-swarm other
ἀγελαῖον περὶ τὸ σεβαστοκρατορικὸν πάλαι ἀλητεῦον
herd-like about the sebastokratorial of-old wandering
καὶ χαῖνον ἑστιατόριον καὶ χαῖρον ταῖς τῶν πραγμάτων
and gaping-at dining-hall and rejoicing in-the of-the affairs
ἐξαλλαγαῖς. προσχωρεῖ δέ οἱ καὶ πρὸς μόνην τὴν τῶν
changes goes-over and to-him also at only the of-the
νεοχμωθέντων ἐνήχησιν ἅπαν τὸ στρατιωτικὸν ἰλαδόν,
innovations hearing all the military(-force) by-squadrons
καὶ ὁπόσον Ἰσαακίῳ προσέρρεπε θεραπευτικὸν καὶ οἰκίδιον,
and as-much-as to-Isaac inclined retinue and household
καὶ οἵπερ εἰς βουλῆς ἀξίωμα ἤρθησαν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
and (those)-who to (the)-senate's dignity had-been-raised the and emperor
ἀσήμους τὰ πρῶτα φωνὰς εἰς ἀκοὴν ὠτίου δεξάμενος,
indistinct the first voices into (the)-hearing of-(the)-ear having-received
εἶτα καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀρχικὴν αὐλαίαν τῶν πλείστων
then also at the imperial curtain of-the most
θεώμενος συνδρομὴν καὶ τὴν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἀνάρρησιν
seeing (a)-running-together and the of-the brother proclamation
ἐνηχούμενος, μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἀγγέλλοντας
hearing after not much and also the(-ones) reporting
ἔχων ταυτὶ τὰ τολμώμενα, ἔστη τε τοῦ ἴεσθαι
having these the(-things) dared stood both from-the to-go
πρόσω, καὶ τὸ τοῦ σταυροῦ σημεῖον ἑαυτῷ ἐγχαράξας
forward and the of-the cross sign on-himself having-engraved
„ἱλήκοις Χριστὲ βασιλεῦ" ἀνεβόησε, καὶ ῥυσθῆναι τῆς
be-gracious Christ king he-cried and to-be-rescued from-the
ὥρας ἐκείνης πολλάκις ἐθεοκλύτησεν. ἐξενεγκὼν δὲ καὶ
hour that often prayed-to-God having-brought-out and also

ὃ εἶχεν ἐνστήθιον τῆς θεομήτορος μόρφωμα πυκνὰ τοῦτο
what he-had on-(the)-breast of-the Mother-of-God image often this
περιεπτύσσετο, τὰ μὲν ἀνθομολογούμενος τὰ
he-embraced the(-things) indeed confessing the(-things)
δὲ καὶ ἐξιλεούμενος, καὶ μετὰ συνοχῆς ἐδεῖτο καρδίας
and also propitiating and with distress begged of-heart
διαδρᾶναι τὸν ἐπιόντα κίνδυνον. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τοὺς
to-escape the coming danger when and also the(-ones)
συλληψομένους αὐτὸν ἑώρα πάντα χαλινὸν ἀνεικότας
going-to-seize him he-saw all rein having-let-go
καὶ ἓν πνέοντας καὶ πρὸς ἓν βλέποντας τὴν
and one(-thing) breathing and to one(-thing) looking the
αὐτοῦ κατάσχεσιν, φυγαδείας ἅπτεται· καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν
his seizure to-flight he-takes and the river
ἐπικινδύνως διαβὰς ὃς ἐκεῖσε βαθυδίνης διὰ τοῦ
dangerously having-crossed which there deep-eddying through the
πεδίου σύρεται, εἴχετο τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἐς οὐδὲν μὲν προδήλως
plain is-drawn held-to the road at nothing indeed plainly
σῶζον κατάντημα συνορῶν, τὸν δ' ὄλεθρον ὡς ἀνυστὸν
saving destination looking the and destruction as possible
ἐκτρεπόμενος, ὃς ἐκ τοῦ μανιώδους τῶν ἑπομένων
avoiding which from the frenzied(-ness) of-the(-ones) following
ὁρμήματος καὶ τοῦ μηδὲν ἀνιέναι τοῦ τάχους ὀξύτατος
rush and of-the nothing to-let-up of-the speed most-sharp
συλλελόγιστο. ἀφιγμένος δὲ κατὰ Στάγειραν, ἥτις Μάκρη
had-been-reckoned having-arrived and at Stageira which Makre
λέγεται νῦν, συλλαμβάνεται παρὰ Παντευγένου τινὸς
is-called now he-is-seized by Panteugenos (a)-certain
καὶ καταπροδίδοται τοῖς ἐπιδιώκουσιν. οὐκοῦν καὶ τὸν
and is-betrayed to-the(-ones) pursuing therefore also the
ἔσχατον ἥλιον θεασάμενος ἄμφω τὼ ὀφθαλμὼ μικρὸν
last sun having-seen both the two-eyes (a)-little

ὕστερον ἐξορύττεται κατὰ τὴν ἐν Βήρᾳ μονήν, ἧς
later is-dug-out at the in Bera monastery of-which
δομήτωρ ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀνδρονίκου τοκεὺς Ἰσαάκιος.
(the)-builder (was)-the of-the emperor Andronikos parent Isaac
εἰ δὲ κατὰ θείαν νέμεσιν ἐκεῖσε ταύτην τὴν δίκην
if and by divine nemesis there this the penalty
ἔτισεν ὡς δράσας κακῶς Ἀνδρόνικον, ἑτέροις σκοπεῖν
he-paid as having-done badly (to-)Andronikos to-others to-consider
ἀφίημι· βούλεται γὰρ ἡ τὸ πᾶν ἀρίστως διεξάγουσα
I-leave wishes for the(-one) the all excellently managing
πρόνοια καὶ τοῖς ἐχθροτάτοις τοὺς τιμωροὺς φιλανθρώπως
providence also to-the most-hostile the punishers humanely
προσφέρεσθαι, ὑφορωμένους τὸ μὴ ἀειπαγὲς τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ
to-behave suspecting the not ever-fixed of-the rule and
τὴν τῆς ἰσχύος ἀπόζωσιν καὶ τὴν ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ κινήματος
the of-the strength ungirding and the from the same movement
ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ κατάντημα πολλάκις μετακύβευσίν τε καὶ
to the same end often shift both and
παλινδρόμησιν. καὶ τὸν μὲν εἶχε μετὰ τοῦτο τὸ πάθος,
running-back and him indeed had after this the suffering
ἡμερῶν συχνῶν μὴ προσενηνεγμένον σῖτα διὰ τὴν
of-days many not brought food because-of the
σεισάχθειαν τῆς κολάσεως, τῶν βασιλείων ἔνδοθι κάθειρξις
shaking-off of-the punishment of-the palace inside confinement
πρόσκαιρος, καὶ αὖθις ἡ κατὰ τὸν διπλοῦν κίονα περαία,
temporary and again the at the double column opposite-shore
βίον ἀγρότην ἀντλοῦντα, οἴνῳ τε καὶ σίτῳ μετρητῷ ὡς
life rustic drawing with-wine both and with-grain measured as
τὸν τυχόντα ἰδιώτην διαζῶντα, τὸν δ' ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἡ
the ordinary private(-man) living the and brother his the
βασιλεία μετ' εἰρηναίας καὶ ἀστασιάστου τῆς καταστάσεως,
empire with peaceful and unsedition-ridden the condition

ὡς εἴπερ κατὰ τοὺς Διοσκόρους συνέθεντο δύνειν τε
as if like the Dioskouroi they-had-agreed to-set both
καὶ φαίνειν ἑτερημέρως τῷ τῆς βασιλείας στερεώματι.
and to-shine on-alternate-days in-the of-the empire firmament
ἦρξε δὲ Ῥωμαίων Ἰσαάκιος ἐνιαυτοὺς ἐννέα σὺν μησὶν
ruled and of-(the)-Romans Isaac years nine with months
ἑπτά, φλογερὸς ὢν τὴν ὄψιν, τὴν τρίχα πυρσός, τὴν
seven fiery being in-the look in-the hair (a)-redhead in-the
ἡλικίαν μέσος, τὴν ἰσχὺν εὔρωστος, οὔπω τεσσαράκοντα
stature middling in-the strength robust not-yet forty
ἔτη γεγενημένος ὁπηνίκα τῆς βασιλείας καθῄρητο.
years having-become when from-the empire he-had-been-deposed

ALEXIOS III, BOOK ONE

I · ALEXIOS SEIZES THE THRONE

Choniates laments that a brother blinded a brother, a disgrace that made the Romans a scorn among the nations and taught some to distrust their own kin. Alexios puts on Isaac's robes and crown and is proclaimed by the army and part of the senate. He scatters the money Isaac had brought for the campaign, then the revenues of estates, then dignities, raising the obscure to the highest rank, and signs any petition laid before him, even to plow the sea or set Athos on Olympos. He sends the armies home, careless of the Vlachs and Cumans, and travels slowly to the city, where his wife Euphrosyne prepares his entry. A mob proclaims the astrologer Alexios Kontostephanos in Hagia Sophia, but Euphrosyne's nobles scatter it and imprison him.

Καὶ τόνδε μὲν τὸν τρόπον ὁ Ἄγγελος Ἰσαάκιος
and this indeed the manner — Angelos Isaac
τῆς ἀρχῆς καταστρέφεται καὶ τὸν δυνάστην εὐχερῶς
from-the rule is-overthrown and the ruler readily

ἀποζώννυται, προσπαθῶν φωτὸς στέρησιν, ὑφ᾽ ὧν ὡς
ungirds suffering of-light deprivation by those-whom as
παρ᾽ οἰκείων ὀφθαλμῶν χειραγώγησιν ἐφαντάζετο. τί
by own eyes (a)-leading-by-the-hand he-imagined what
γὰρ ἀδελφοῦ, καὶ τούτου φιλουμένου, ἐγγύτερον ἄλλο
for than-(a)-brother and this(-one) loved nearer other
καὶ γνησιώτερον; εἰ δὲ τὸ ὕδωρ πνίγει, τί καὶ πιώμεθα
and more-genuine if and the water chokes what also shall-we-drink
ἄνθρωποι; καὶ εἰ καθ᾽ ἑαυτῶν τὰ μέλη ὁπλίζεται, τίνι
(we)-men and if against themselves the limbs arm with-what
ἂν συναρμολογηθέντες ζησώμεθα; καὶ ἡ μὲν φιλάνθρωπος
— *fitted-together shall-we-live and the indeed humane*
τέχνη ἐξ ἀντιθέτων σαρκῶν ἀντίδοτον συνεκεράσατο
art from opposite fleshes (an)-antidote compounded
σώζουσαν, ἔνιοι δὲ τῶν τῆς φύσεως σεμνῶν δώρων
saving some and of-the of-the nature solemn gifts
ἐπιλαθόμενοι ἐπανέστησάν τε ἀλλήλοις, καὶ ὅπερ εἰσίν,
having-forgotten rose-up both against-one-another and what they-are
ἠγνοήκασι μοχθηρίᾳ γνώμης καὶ δόξης ἔρωτι μείζονος. ἦν
ignored by-wickedness of-mind and by-love of-glory greater was
τοίνυν παρ᾽ ἔθνεσι καὶ τοῦτο Ῥωμαίων εἰς ἐξουθένημα,
therefore among nations also this of-(the)-Romans for scorn
παρακολούθημά τε καὶ ἐπισύμβαμά τι λελόγιστο
(a)-consequence both and (an)-accident something had-been-reckoned
τῶν προηγησαμένων ἁπάντων αἴσχιον ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν
than-the preceding all more-shameful at the of-the
πραγμάτων μεταπεττεύσεσι καὶ ταῖς τῶν κρατούντων
affairs moves and at-the of-the rulers
μεταθέσεσί τε καὶ ἀλλοιώσεσιν. ἦσαν δ᾽ οἳ καὶ
changes both and alterations there-were and (those)-who also
τῆς ἐς τοὺς πέλας φιλίας ἀφιστάμενοι ἀπολυόμενοί τε
from-the toward the neighbors friendship standing-away loosing both

τὴν πάλαι συνήθειαν „ἀδελφὸς οὐ λυτροῦται· λυτρώσεται
the old intimacy (a)-brother not ransoms will-ransom
ἄνθρωπος;" ἔλεγον. καὶ οἷς τὰ μυστηριώδη τῶν
(a)-man they-said and to-whom the secret(-things) of-the
βουλευμάτων τινὲς ἀπεκάλυπτον, τούτων τηνικαῦτα καὶ
plans some revealed of-these then also
τὴν προσηγορίαν ὡς ἐπίβουλον ὑπεβλέποντο, πρὸς
the address as treacherous they-suspected for
παράδειγμα τὸ γεγονὸς ἀφορῶντες. αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ τῆς
example the(-thing) having-happened looking-to himself and the of-the
ἀρχῆς ἐπιβήτωρ Ἀλέξιος, μὴ ἐν νῷ βαλλόμενος ὡς ἑαυτὸν
rule usurper Alexios not in mind casting that himself
καθῄρηκε τῆς ἀρχῆς τὸν ἀδελφὸν καθελών, ὡς τὸν
he-deposed from-the rule the brother having-deposed as the
βασιλικὸν αὐτίκα θρόνον ἐπὶ τῷ θερμῷ τούτῳ ἀνεπήδησεν
imperial at-once throne at the hot this he-leapt-upon
ἀνομήματι, καὶ τοὺς ἱματισμοὺς καὶ τὸ στέφος διφήσας τοῦ
lawlessness and the garments and the crown having-sought of-the
κασιγνήτου καὶ περιθέμενος ὑπὸ παντὸς τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ
brother and having-put-on by all the military
τάγματος, καὶ ὅσοι μέρος ἦσαν τῆς γερουσίας, βασιλεὺς
unit and as-many-as part were of-the senate emperor
αὐτοκράτωρ ἀναγορεύεται. καὶ τῇ μὲν γυναικὶ καὶ
autocrat is-proclaimed and to-the indeed wife and
τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει καθήκουσι δῆλα τὰ ξυνενεχθέντα
to-the(-ones) in the city belonging plain the(-things) having-happened
παραχρῆμα ποιεῖ· αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς συναραμένους αὐτῷ
at-once makes himself and the(-ones) having-helped him
τῆς ἀρχῆς δεξιούμενος τῆς τε σπουδῆς ἀμειβόμενος, καὶ
to-the rule welcoming for-the both zeal rewarding and
τὸ λοιπὸν ἅπαν πλῆθος θεραπεύων ὅτι τε ἀσμένως
the rest whole multitude courting because both gladly

προσεχώρησε καὶ οὐδέν τι διεστασίασεν, ἤρξατο μὴ σὺν
it-went-over and nothing at-all raised-faction began not with
λόγῳ καὶ τάξει τινὶ ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὴν ἑκάστου αἴτησίν τε
reason and order any but to the of-each request both
καὶ ἔφεσιν διαδιδόναι τὰ χρήματα, ὁπόσα ἐκστρατεύων
and desire to-distribute the money as-much-as campaigning
ἐπήγετο Ἰσαάκιος. τούτων δ' ὑπορευσάντων τῇ ἀσώτῳ
brought Isaac of-these and having-run-short at-the prodigal
καὶ ἀνομοίῳ διανομῇ γήδια καρποφόρα καὶ δημοσίους
and unequal distribution plots fruit-bearing and public
συνεισφορὰς παρεῖχε τοῖς αἰτουμένοις. ὡς δ' ἐπιλελοίπει
contributions he-provided to-the(-ones) asking as and had-failed
καὶ ταῦτα, τοῖς τῶν ἀξιωμάτων ἐπεφύη λαμπροῖς, καὶ νῦν
also these to-the of-the dignities he-fell-upon brilliant(-ones) and now
κἀπὶ τούτοις ἐξαίρων οὐ τόνδε ἢ τόνδε τῶν ἐλλογίμων, ἢ
also-at these exalting not this(-one) or that(-one) of-the notable or
ἀνάγων εἰς τὸν προσεχῆ βαθμὸν καὶ ἀνάλογον, ἀλλὰ πάντα,
bringing-up to the next step and proportionate but all
καὶ τὸν βραχέος τιμώμενον τὴν τιμὴν καὶ τὸν οὐδέ
also the(-one) by-little honored in-the honor and the(-one) not-even
ποτε τῆς πρώτης ἠξιωμένον βαθμῖδος, ἐπὶ τὴν ἀνωτάτω καὶ
ever of-the first deemed-worthy step to the highest and
κορυφαίαν μετεωρίζων ἀνεβίβαζεν, ὡς εἶναι τὸ πολύτιμον
topmost raising brought-up so-that to-be the much-honored
ἄτιμον καὶ τὸ φιλότιμον ἄχαρι. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ὑποβιβασμὸν
dishonored and the honor-loving graceless many and also (a)-lowering
τὴν ἄνοδον ᾤοντο, ὡς ὀψέ ποτε δικαίως ἠξιωμένοι
the ascent thought as late at-last justly deemed-worthy
ὧν ἄλλοι παρ' ἀξίαν προηυμοιρήκεισαν, κἀκείνοις τὴν
of-what others beyond desert had-first-obtained and-with-those the
αὐτὴν τιμὴν συγκληρούμενοι ὧν ἠξιωμένων τιμῆς αὐτοὶ
same honor sharing of-whom deemed-worthy of-honor themselves

παραβλεπόμενοι ἄδοξοι ἐκρίθησαν τιμηέστεροι. ἦν δὲ καὶ
overlooked inglorious were-judged more-honored was and also
ἡ κτῆσις πρόχειρος· ὃν γάρ τις προσήνεγκε χάρτην
the acquisition at-hand what for anyone brought paper
τῷ βασιλεῖ, αὐτίκα ὑπεσημαίνετο, κἂν σολοίκως εἶχε
to-the emperor at-once was-signed even-if ungrammatically it-had
τῆς φράσεως, κἂν ὁ προτείνων ἐδεῖτο ναυτίλλεσθαι
of-the phrasing even-if the(-one) proposing asked to-sail
μὲν τὴν ξηρὰν ἀροῦσθαι δὲ τὴν θάλασσαν ἢ τὰ ὄρη
indeed the dry(-land) to-plow and the sea or the mountains
ἐν καρδίαις θαλασσῶν μετατίθεσθαι, εἴτε μήν, ὡς ὁ
in (the)-hearts of-(the)-seas to-be-moved or indeed as the
μῦθος βούλεται, Ὀλύμπῳ Ἄθων ἐπανατίθεσθαι. οὕτω δὲ
myth wishes on-Olympos Athos to-be-set-on thus and
ταῦτα πάντα τετελεκὼς ἢ μᾶλλον συντετελεκώς,
these(-things) all having-accomplished or rather having-finished-off
οἰκειότερον εἰπεῖν, ὡς χαρίζεσθαι τῷ καιρῷ καὶ τοῖς
more-properly to-say as gratifying to-the time and to-the
πράγμασι βιαζόμενος διαφήσιν ἔπειτα τὰ στρατεύματα
affairs forced lets then the armies
εἰς ἤθη τὰ οἰκεῖα ἐπανελθεῖν, μηδένα θέμενος λόγον
to haunts the own to-return no making account
εἰ τὰ ἐν ποσὶν οἱ Βλάχοι ληΐζονται μετὰ Σκυθῶν
if the(-things) at feet the Vlachs plunder with Scythians
ἐπιόντες. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν οὐκ εὐθὺς ῥυτῆρι παντὶ τῆς
attacking and himself indeed not at-once with-rein full the(-road)
εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἥψατο, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ συσχεθέντος
to the city took but as the brother seized
καὶ πηρωθέντος μηδένα ὑφορώμενος κίνδυνον, βάδην καὶ
and maimed no suspecting danger at-a-walk and
τοῖς σταθμοῖς ἐμβραδύνων ἐπορεύετο. ἤδη γὰρ καὶ τὸ
at-the stages lingering he-went already for also the

τῆς πολιτείας αὐτὸν ἀνευφήμησε πλήρωμα, καὶ πρὸς τῆς
of-the citizenry him acclaimed fullness and by the
γυναικὸς Εὐφροσύνης ἡ τούτου προητοίμαστο εἴσοδος, τό
wife Euphrosyne the his had-been-prepared entry the
τε τῆς συγκλήτου μέρος, εἰ καὶ μὴ ἅπαν, ἱλαρῶς ὅσα
both of-the senate part if also not all cheerfully as-many-as
οἱ ξυνενήνεκται ἤνεγκε, καὶ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ δήμου πρὸς
to-him happened bore and of-the(-ones) from the people at
τὴν ἀκοὴν τῶν ἠγγελμένων οὐδέν τις ἀτάσθαλον
the hearing of-the(-things) reported nothing anyone reckless
ἐνεόχμωσεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἠρέμησαν μὲν πάντες καὶ συνεπευδόκησαν
innovated but were-quiet indeed all and approved
τοῖς ἀκουσθεῖσι, μήτε βατταρίσαντες μήτε ἀναφλεγέντες
the(-things) heard neither stammering nor inflamed
πρὸς δικαίαν ὀργὴν οἷς εἰωθὸς αὐτοῖς βασιλέα
to just wrath for-whom (it-was)-customary for-them (an)-emperor
χειροτονεῖν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατοπέδων καὶ τοῦτο ἀφῄρηνται.
to-elect by the camps also this they-have-been-deprived
ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς τὸ μέγιστον ἀρχεῖον ἡ δούκαινα Εὐφροσύνη
when and to the greatest palace — Doukaina Euphrosyne
ἄρασα ἤλαυνε, τότε δὴ τῶν βαναύσων καὶ ξυγκλύδων
having-set-out drove then indeed of-the vulgar and riffraff
τινὲς φιλοτάραχοι φατρίαν κροτήσαντες καὶ σύστρεμμα
some trouble-loving (a)-faction having-raised and conspiracy
ποιησάμενοί τινα Κοντοστέφανον ὀνόματι Ἀλέξιον, ἐς τὸ
having-made (a)-certain Kontostephanos by-name Alexios into the
μέγιστον ξυλλεγέντες τέμενος, ἀναγορεύουσιν αὐτοκράτορα,
greatest having-gathered precinct proclaim autocrat
ἀστροθεάμονα ὄντα καὶ πάλαι τῇ βασιλείᾳ ἐνεδρεύοντα,
star-gazer being and long-ago for-the empire lying-in-wait
οὐκέτι λέγοντες θέλειν ὑπὸ Κομνηνῶν βασιλεύεσθαι
no-longer saying to-wish by (the)-Komnenoi to-be-ruled

γεγενημένων αὐτοῖς εἰς πλησμονήν. τῆς δὲ βασιλίσσης
having-become to-them to satiety of-the and empress
Εὐφροσύνης ἐπικινδύνως οὕτως τὸ μέγα παλάτιον εἰσιούσης,
Euphrosyne dangerously thus the great palace entering
ἔνιοι τῶν ἀπ᾽ εὐσήμου γένους ἐφεπόμενοι ἐκείνῃ κατὰ
some of-the(-ones) from notable race following her against
τοῦ Κοντοστεφάνου ὥρμησαν τολμηρότερον μᾶλλον ἢ
— Kontostephanos rushed more-boldly rather than
συνετώτερον, καὶ τὸ χυδαῖζον στῖφος τῆς πόλεως αὐτίκα
more-intelligently and the vulgar band of-the city at-once
διασκεδάννυται, καὶ ὁ Κοντοστέφανος συλληφθεὶς φρουρᾷ
is-scattered and — Kontostephanos seized to-prison
παραδίδοται.
is-handed-over

II · THE CORONATION

A sacristan begins the acclamation in the church, and the patriarch, after a show of resistance, yields. The nobles crowd to Euphrosyne and bow their heads to her slipper, and she charms the simple Byzantines with affable answers. Alexios enters bloodlessly, receives visitors on a golden bed at the outer Philopation, and is flattered by judges of the Velum, while some lament the robes Isaac had just had sewn for himself. In Hagia Sophia he writes the creed in the imperial ink and is crowned, but his Arabian horse refuses him and throws down the jeweled crown, which breaks, an omen of his fall. In the procession the sebastokrator John Doukas also loses his crown, baring his bald head, and laughs with the crowd.

τοῦ δὲ δημώδους πλήθους οὕτως ἠρεμηκότος, καὶ αὐτὸ
of-the and popular multitude thus having-been-quiet also itself
συναπτῶς τὸ τῆς ἐκκλησίας πλήρωμα τῇ νέᾳ τυραννίδι
jointly the of-the church fullness with-the new tyranny
συμβαίνει, καί τις τῶν νεωκόρων ὀλίγοις ὑποφθαρεὶς
agrees and some(-one) of-the sacristans by-few corrupted

κέρμασι (τοῦτο δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀγοραίων οἱ ταραχώδεις
coins this and also of-the market-folk the troublesome
πεπόνθασι καὶ βραχεῖς τῶν ἐκ τοῦ δικαστικοῦ
suffered and few of-the(-ones) from the judicial
τάγματος· τὰ δὲ ὀνόματα προφέρειν οὐ δύναμαι) τῆς τοῦ
order the and names to-bring-forward not I-can of-the —
Ἀλεξίου εὐφημίας κατάρχεται εἰς τὸν ἱερὸν ἀνάσταθμον
of-Alexios acclamation begins to the holy platform
ἀνιών, μὴ ἀναμείνας ἐκ τοῦ ἀρχιποίμενος τὸ ἐνδόσιμον.
going-up not having-awaited from the chief-shepherd the cue
ἀλλὰ καὶ οὗτος μικρόν τι ἐνστάς, καὶ ὅσον τὸν
but also this(-one) little something having-resisted and as-much-as the
μὴ αὐτόκλητον ὑπεμφῆναι, τὴν γνώμην εἰς τὸν ἄρξαντα
not self-called to-hint the mind to the(-one) having-ruled
μετέθηκε. καὶ τοῦ πατριάρχου τοίνυν ὑποχαυνωθέντος οὐδεὶς
changed and the patriarch therefore having-been-relaxed nobody
ἦν ἐκ τούτου γνωσιμαχῶν, ἀλλὰ πάντες τὸ μέγιστον
was from this changing-his-mind but all the greatest
ἀρχεῖον καταλαμβάνοντες ηὐτομόλουν ἀτεχνῶς τῇ βασιλίδι
palace reaching deserted simply to-the empress
ὡς ἀνδράποδα, καὶ πρὶν ἰδέσθαι τὸν τυραννήσαντα ἢ
as slaves and before to-see the(-one) having-usurped or
γνῶναι ἀκριβῶς ὁποῖα τὰ ξυνενεχθέντα τῷ πρώην
to-know exactly what-kind the(-things) having-happened to-the former
ἄνακτι, τῇ τοῦ λεγομένου βασιλεῦσαι καθυπέκυπτον
lord to-the of-the(-one) said to-have-reigned bowed
γυναικί, καὶ ὑπετίθουν ὡς θρανίδας τὰς κεφαλάς, καὶ
wife and put-under as benches the heads and
τὴν ῥῖνα τῇ ἐμβάδι δίκην προσκνιζομένων κυνιδίων
the nose on-the slipper like fawning puppies
ἐνήρειδον, καὶ περιδεεῖ παρίσταντο τῷ σχήματι, τὼ πόδε
pressed and very-fearful stood-by in-the posture the two-feet

συνάπτοντες καὶ τὼ χεῖρε συμβάλλοντες. καὶ οἱ μὲν
joining and the two-hands putting-together and they indeed
ἀβέλτεροι οὕτως ἐξ ἀκοῆς ἀνασσόμενοι, ἡ δὲ βασιλὶς
stupid thus by hearing being-ruled the and empress
χρῆμά τι οὖσα ποικίλον καὶ πράγμασιν εὐμεθάρμοστον
thing something being varied and to-affairs easily-adapted
προσφυεῖς ταῖς πεύσεσι τὰς ἀποκρίσεις ἐμέριζε, καὶ
fitting to-the questions the answers she-dealt and
τοὺς εὐήθεις διέχεε Βυζαντίους ἐν οἷς ἐκώτιλλεν· οἱ
the simple melted Byzantines in what she-chattered they
δὲ ὡς ὗες αἱ τὰς γαστέρας καταψώμεναι ὑπτιάζουσιν,
and as sows which the bellies being-scratched lie-on-their-backs
ὑποκνώμενοι τὰ ὦτα τοῖς εὐπροσηγόροις ἀσπασμοῖς
being-tickled in-the ears by-the affable greetings
οὐδέν τι τῶν συμβεβηκότων ὑπὸ νέμεσιν ἔθεντο.
nothing at-all of-the(-things) having-happened under indignation put
καὶ τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ προεισόδιος ἑτοιμασία τοῦ βασιλέως
and such indeed the before-entry preparation of-the emperor
ἦν Ἀλεξίου, ἀναίμακτος πάντῃ καὶ μηδένα τῶν ὅλων ἐς
was Alexios bloodless wholly and nobody of-the all in
οὐσίαν ἀδικήσασα. εἴσεισι δὲ τὸ Βυζάντιον μεθ' ἡμέρας
property having-wronged enters and — Byzantium after days
τινὰς καὶ αὐτός, καὶ κλίνῃ χρυσοπάστῳ νεόλουτος
some also himself and on-(a)-bed gold-spangled newly-bathed
ἐνιζήσας κατὰ τὸ λεγόμενον ἔξω Φιλοπάτιον περιχαρῶς
having-sat at the called outer Philopation joyfully
καὶ ἀσμένως τοὺς ἐς αὐτὸν ἀφικνουμένους προσίετο,
and gladly the(-ones) to him coming admitted
μὴ καταπεπτωκὼς τὴν κατάστασιν τῆς ψυχῆς ἐξ ὧν
not having-fallen in-the condition of-the soul from what
εἰς τὸν ἀδελφὸν διεπράξατο. τινὲς δὲ τῶν τοῦ Βήλου
to the brother he-had-done some and of-the — of-Velum

κριτῶν μὴ εὐκαίρως τὸν καιρὸν κολακεύοντες βωμολόχους
judges not seasonably the season flattering buffoonish
ἐπαφῆκαν φωνάς, ἐν αἷς καὶ ὦφλον κατάγελων. ἦσαν
let-fly voices in which also they-incurred derision there-were
δ' οἳ καὶ ἐπεστέναξαν τοῖς δρωμένοις, καὶ τοὺς
and (those)-who also groaned at-the(-things) done and the
βασιλείους κόσμους κατωπτευκότες, οὓς ἑαυτῷ ὑπέρραψεν
imperial ornaments having-seen which for-himself stitched
Ἰσαάκιος, περιαμπίσχοντας ἄρτι τὸν ἐκείνου κασίγνητον
Isaac clothing just-now the his brother
ἐπωδύραντο, τὴν ἀτοπίαν ἐκπλαγέντες τοῦ πράγματος, καὶ
lamented the outrage astounded at-the affair and
τὴν τοιαύτην ἀλλοίωσιν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀρχὴν προσφάτων
the such change of-the rule (a)-beginning of-fresh
οἰωνίζοντο συμφορῶν, τά τε Ὀσίριδος καὶ Τυφῶνος
they-augured misfortunes the(-things) both of-Osiris and of-Typhon
ἐβάλοντο κατὰ νοῦν, ὑφ' ὧν ἐκακοπράγησεν Αἴγυπτος.
cast in mind by which fared-ill Egypt
εἰσελθὼν δὲ τὸ τῆς θεοῦ σοφίας περίπυστον καὶ μέγιστον
having-entered and the — of-God wisdom famous and greatest
τέμενος, ὅπως κατὰ τὸ ἔθιμον ἐς βασιλέα χρισθῇ
precinct so-that according-to the custom as emperor be-might-be-anointed
καὶ περιβαλεῖται τὰ τοῦ κράτους σύμβολα, πρῶτα μὲν
and might-put-on the of-the power symbols first indeed
ὀψιαίτερον τὸ τῆς πίστεως ἐγγράφει σύμβολον βαφῇ τῇ
rather-late the of-the faith he-writes creed in-dye the
βασιλικῇ, ἔπειτα ταῖς ὡραίαις λεγομέναις τοῦ νεὼ πύλαις
imperial then at-the beautiful called of-the temple doors
ἐγγίσας ἱκανὸν ἐκεῖσε χρόνον διέτριψε, προσδεχόμενος
having-approached sufficient there time spent awaiting
πότε ἂν ἐπιταχθείη τὴν εἴσοδον παρὰ τῶν ἀκριβούντων
when — he-might-be-ordered the entry by the(-ones) exactly-reckoning

τὸ τῆς ὥρας καίριον τῶν ἱερῶν κατηχουμενείων
the of-the hour opportune(-moment) from-the holy catechumen-galleries
ἄνωθεν. ἐξιὼν δὲ τοῦ νεὼ καὶ μέλλων ἐπιβῆναι τοῦ
above going-out and from-the temple and about to-mount the
ὀχήματος, ὁ μὲν ἵππος (ἦν δὲ οὗτος φατνιστὸς καὶ
vehicle the indeed horse was and this(-one) stall-fed and
Ἀράβιος) προσάγεται παρὰ τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος ἀπὸ τοῦ
Arabian is-brought by the protostrator by the
χαλινοῦ ἑλκυσθείς, γίνεται δέ τι τῶν ἀήθων καὶ
bridle drawn happens and something of-the unaccustomed and
ἀξίων θαύματος. οὐ προσίεται ὁ ἵππος τὸν ἀναβάτην,
worthy of-wonder not admits the horse the rider
ἀλλὰ φριμάσσων ὕφαιμος τὸ ὄμμα καὶ τὸ οὖς μετέωρος
but snorting bloodshot in-the eye and in-the ear raised
καὶ συχνὰ κόπτων τὸ δάπεδον καὶ τὰς ἐμπροσθίους
and often striking the ground and the front
ἀναβάλλων ὁπλὰς καὶ ῥύδην φερόμενος αὐτὸν ἀπεστρέφετο,
throwing-up hooves and violently borne him turned-from
ἀδοξῶν ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τῶν νώτων ὀχεῖν καὶ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
disdaining as-it-were on the back to-carry and against him
ἀγριούμενος. πολλάκις οὖν πρὸς τὸ ἱππεύειν γενόμενον
growing-savage often then for the riding having-come
τὸν Ἀλέξιον ἀπεκρούσατο, τὰς ἐμπροσθίους ἐνσείων χηλὰς
— Alexios it-repelled the front shaking hooves
καὶ τὰς ὄψεις ἐπιστρέφων ὀπίσω. ὡς δέ ποτε μετὰ
and the eyes turning back as and once after
πλεῖστα περιποππύσματα καὶ διομαλίσεις τοῦ αὐχένος
very-many smackings-of-the-lips and smoothings of-the neck
ἔδοξεν ἠρεμήσειν καὶ παύσασθαι τῶν ἀγερώχων
it-seemed to-be-going-to-be-quiet and to-stop from-the haughty
ἐκείνων ἑλίξεων καὶ τῆς τῶν ποδῶν ἀερώσεως, ὁ μὲν
those wheelings and from-the of-the feet raising-in-the-air the indeed

βασιλεὺς ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἀνεπήδησε καὶ τῶν ἡνίων ἐλάβετο, ὁ
emperor onto it leapt and the reins took it
δὲ ὥσπερ ἠπατημένος, καὶ δεξάμενος ἀναβάτην ὃν οὐκ
and as-if deceived and having-received (a)-rider whom not
ἤθελεν, ἠτάκτει τε ὡς πρώην καὶ τοὺς πόδας ἀνίστη μετ᾽
it-wished was-disorderly both as before and the feet raised with
ἐξακούστων τῶν χρεμετίσεων· οὐδ᾽ ἔληξεν ἐκβακχευόμενος
loud the neighings nor ceased raving
οὕτως, ἕως τὸ μὲν λιθόστρωτον στέφος ἐκ τῆς κεφαλῆς
thus until the indeed jeweled crown from the head
τοῦ βασιλέως εἰς γῆν κατήνεγκεν, ὡς καὶ τοῦτον
of-the emperor to (the)-ground it-brought-down so-that also it
διαθραυσθῆναι μέρη τινά, αὐτὸν δ᾽ ἀπεσφαίρισεν. ἵππου
to-be-broken (in)-parts some him and it-bowled-off (a)-horse
τοίνυν ἑτέρου προσενεχθέντος, οὐχὶ μεθ᾽ ὑγιοῦς ἐποπτεύετο
therefore other having-been-brought not with whole was-seen
στεφανώματος, ὃ καὶ μὴ αἴσιον τῶν ἐσομένων ἔδοξε
crown which also not auspicious of-the(-things) going-to-be seemed
σύμβολον· μηδὲ γὰρ ἂν ἀδιαλώβητόν οἱ συντηρηθῆναι
(a)-sign not-even for — unmaimed for-him to-be-preserved
τὴν βασιλείαν, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ὕψους ἀποπεσεῖν καὶ προσπαθεῖν
the empire but from-the height to-fall and to-suffer
αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων κακῶς. συνεπόμπευον δὲ τῷ
him from the opponents badly paraded-with and with-the
βασιλεῖ τῷδε ἔφιπποι καὶ οἱ δύο ἐπὶ θυγατράσι τούτῳ
emperor this on-horseback also the two for daughters to-him
γαμβροὶ ὁ Κοντοστέφανος Ἀνδρόνικος καὶ ὁ Κομνηνὸς
sons-in-law — Kontostephanos Andronikos and — Komnenos
Ἰσαάκιος, καὶ ὁ πρὸς πατρὸς ἐκείνῳ θεῖος Ἰωάννης
Isaac and the on (the)-father's(-side) to-him uncle John
ὁ Δούκας, πεπαίτερος ὢν τὴν ἡλικίαν, ᾧ καὶ κατὰ
the Doukas older being in-the age to-whom also in

τὴν πομπαίαν ἐκείνην πρόοδον συνέβη τι τοιοῦτον
the processional that procession happened something such
παράλογον· μὴ γάρ τινος διαταράξαντος τὴν κόλουρον
unreasonable not for anyone having-disturbed the docked
ἡμίονον ᾗ ἔποχος ἦν, τὸν σεβαστοκρατορικὸν
mule on-which mounted he-was the sebastokratorial
ἀπεβάλετο στέφανον ἀνατραπέντα τῆς κορυφῆς καὶ
he-lost crown overturned from-the crown(-of-the-head) and
αὐτομάτως καταπεσόντα εἰς ἔδαφος. πρὸς ὅπερ οἱ μὲν
of-its-own-accord fallen to (the)-ground at which the indeed
θεώμενοι ἐξεβόησαν καὶ εἰς γέλων διεκινήθησαν, τὴν
watching cried-out and into laughter were-moved the
ἐγκρυφιαζομένην τῷ στεφάνῳ πρότερον φαλάκραν ὡς
hidden by-the crown before baldness as
πλησίφωτον σελήνην τότε κατωπτευκότες· ὁ δὲ Δούκας
(a)-full moon then having-seen — and Doukas
τὴν ἀνάγκην μετατιθεὶς εἰς τὸ εὔχαρι καὶ μείλιχον, ἄλλως
the necessity changing into the graceful and gentle besides
τε κἂν τοῖς ἀβουλήτοις μὴ ἑτοίμως χολούμενος, ἔφερεν
— even-in the unwelcome(-things) not readily being-angered bore
ὡς σύμμικτον ἡδονῇ παιδιὰν τὴν τῶν πλείστων ἐπὶ
as mixed with-pleasure (a)-game the of-the most at
τῷ γεγονότι διάχυσιν, γεγηθὼς ἐν μέρει καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ
the having-happened merriment rejoicing in turn also himself and
μηδαμῶς τὸν ἀγανακτοῦντα ὑποκρινόμενος.
in-no-way the indignant(-man) playing

Alexios drops the name Angelos for Komnenos and lets the rudder go, giving away Isaac's treasure. Euphrosyne, manly, eloquent, and brazen, rules as his equal, overturning his decisions, sitting enthroned beside him before embassies, and holding her own audiences. A man from Cilicia claiming to be Manuel's son Alexios is received by the Turkish ruler of Ankyra; the emperor marches out and buys the sultan's peace with five centenaria of silver and a yearly gift of silver and silks, while the townsmen of the forts, siding with neither, praise the pretender's fiery hair to the emperor. The pretender is slain at night at Tzoungra. Isaac Komnenos, the former tyrant of Cyprus, freed from captivity, writes to the magnates of Asia and seeks the sultan's help, and dies, it was said, by a poisoned cup brought by a man the emperor had bribed.

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τὴν ἀγγελωνυμίαν παρωσάμενος Κομνηνὸς
the and emperor the Angelos-name having-pushed-aside Komnenos
ἐπελέγετο, εἴτε τὸ ἐπώνυμον ἀδοξῶν οἷα ὑφιζάνον πρὸς
was-called whether the surname disdaining as sinking-below toward
τὸ Κομνηνικὸν κλέϊσμα, εἴτε συναφαντῶν τῷ ὁμαίμονι
the Komnenian glory or making-vanish-with with-the brother
καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου ἐπίκλησιν. ἁπάντων δ' οἰομένων μετὰ
also the his name all and thinking after
τὴν ἀναγόρευσιν αὐτίκα καὶ τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων ἠρέμησιν
the proclamation at-once also the of-the affairs quieting
ὁπλιτεύοντα φανῆναι καὶ θυραυλοῦντα τὸν Ἀλέξιον, καὶ
armed to-appear and camping-out — Alexios and
οὐχ ὅπως ἀντιστήσεται τοῖς ἐν χερσὶ δυσχερέσιν, ἀλλὰ
not only will-resist the at hand difficulties but
καὶ τὰ πρότερον ἡμαρτημένα πρὸς τοῦ κασιγνήτου
also the(-things) before sinned by the brother
μὴ ἄν ποτε ἀνασχέσθαι παροφθῆναί οἱ ὁπωσοῦν
not — ever to-endure to-be-overlooked for-him in-any-way

ἀδιόρθωτα, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅσα κακῶς ὑπὸ βαρβάρων
uncorrected and especially as-many-as badly by barbarians
ἔπαθον μὴ τὸν ἀνθιστάμενον ἔχοντα μηδὲ τὸν ὁτεδὴ
they-suffered not the(-one) resisting having nor the(-one) at-all
παθηνάμενον, ὁ δὲ πρὸς ἅπαν τοὐναντίον μεθήρμοστο,
grieving he and to all the-opposite had-been-changed
καὶ ὡς τὸ ἀκρότατον ἤδη τῶν ἐφετῶν εἰληφὼς καὶ
and as the very-top already of-the desirable(-things) having-taken and
πρὸς ὃ πάλαι τὸ πᾶν ἐπέτεινε πρόθυμον πεφθακώς,
toward which long-ago the whole he-strained eagerness having-attained
ἀνέπεσε στεφηφορήσας, ὡς εἴπερ οὐκ ἐπιστασίαν ἔννομον
relaxed having-worn-the-crown as if not (a)-presidency lawful
ἀνθρώπων ἀλλ' εὐπορίαν χλιδῆς καὶ ἀνέσεως παροχὴν τὴν
of-men but (an)-abundance of-luxury and of-ease (a)-provision the
βασιλείαν ᾤετο. οὐκοῦν καὶ τὴν τῶν κοινῶν διοίκησιν
empire he-thought therefore also the of-the common(-affairs) administration
παρεικώς, ὡς τὸ πηδάλιον ὁ κυβερνήτης ὃς ἀπείρηκε
having-let-go as the rudder the helmsman who has-given-up
πρὸς τὰ κύματα, χρυσοφορῶν ἦν καὶ τὴν ἀκοὴν ὅλην
against the waves wearing-gold he-was also the hearing whole
ἀναπετανν\ὺς καὶ πᾶσαν ἔντευξιν χαριζόμενος τοῖς ἐκ
throwing-open and every audience granting to-the(-ones) from
τῆς μερίδος τῶν συνεφαψαμένων αὐτῷ τῆς ἀρχῆς, καὶ
the party of-the(-ones) having-laid-hold-with him of-the rule and
ἀφειδῶς ἀμφοτέραις ἀπήντλει τὰ χρήματα ἅπερ συνέλεξεν
unsparingly with-both(-hands) bailed-out the money which collected
Ἰσαάκιος, οὔτε τὴν ἐργώδη τούτων εἰσέπειτα συναγωγὴν
Isaac neither the laborious of-these afterward gathering
σκοπούμενος οὐδὲ τὴν διακενῆς ἀπόκτησιν εὐλαβούμενος.
considering nor the in-vain getting-rid-of being-wary
τῷ τοι διαφορηθέντων δίκην ἀχυρμιᾶς καὶ κατὰ θερινὴν
for surely having-been-scattered like chaff and like summer

κόνιν ἐσκεδασμένων ταχέως πρὸς ἀργὰς γαστέρας ἃς οὐδ'
dust having-been-dispersed quickly to idle bellies which not
ἦν ἐπιστάμενος, ὁ τῇ φιλοδωρίᾳ προσκείμενος εἰκῇ
was knowing the to-the generosity devoted at-random
αὐτοκράτωρ ἑαυτὸν τῆς ἀσωτίας ἐμέμφετο ὕστερον, ἡνίκα
autocrat himself for-the prodigality blamed later when
χρημάτων ἐχάτιζεν. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦδε
of-money he-lacked was and also the of-the emperor this
ἄκοιτις τὸ μὲν φρόνημα καὶ λίαν ἀνδρώδης καὶ γλῶτταν
wife in-the indeed spirit both very manly and (a)-tongue
αὐτοφυῶς αὐχοῦσα σοφιστικήν, χάρισι διηνθισμένην
naturally boasting sophistical with-graces flowered
καὶ περιθεομένην γλυκύτητι, καὶ προγνῶναι τὸ μέλλον
and run-round with-sweetness and to-foreknow the future
ἱκανωτάτη καὶ τὸ ἐνεστὸς ἀρίστως διοικήσειν ἐπισταμένη,
most-able and the present excellently to-manage knowing
τὰ δ' ἄλλα κακὸν διωλύγιον, οὗ φημι τὰς κομμώσεις
the(-things) and other (an)-evil far-resounding not I-mean the adornings
καὶ βασιλείας καθηδυπάθησιν, καὶ τὸ ἰσχύειν ὑπὲρ τὸν
and of-empire luxuriating and the to-be-strong beyond the
ὁμευνέτην εὐροίᾳ φύσεως μετενεγκεῖν τὰ καθεστῶτα καὶ
bedfellow by-fluency of-nature to-change the established(-things) and
μὴ ὄντα ἐπεξευρεῖν (ταῦτα γὰρ οὐ διὰ λόγου τῇ
not being to-invent these(-things) for not through account in-the
ἱστορίᾳ, κἂν εἶεν γυναιξὶν οὐχ ἁρμόδια, καὶ βασιλίσσαις
history even-if they-be for-women not fitting and for-empresses
οἱαισδὴ προσεγένετο), ἀλλ' ὅτι τὸ κάλυμμα τῆς αἰδοῦς
whatever happened but that the veil of-the shame
ἀτιμάσασα ἑλκίζετο καὶ διεσυρίττετο καὶ εἰς ὄνειδος ἦν
having-dishonored she-was-dragged and was-hissed and into reproach was
τῷ ταύτην ἁρμοσαμένῳ. ὁ δὲ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα εἰδέναι
to-the(-one) her having-married he and the indeed first to-know

τὰ ἀτοπούμενα παρὰ πᾶσιν ἐκρίνετο, τοῖς δ'
the(-things) outrageously-done by all was-judged to-the(-ones) and
ἀγνοοῦσι σχηματίζεσθαι· ἐξ ὧν δ' ὕστερον διεπεπράχει,
not-knowing to-pretend from what and later he-did
ὅτε τὰ κατὰ τὴν σύνοικον γεγόνασιν ἔκπυστα, σαφῶς
when the(-things) about the wife became notorious clearly
ὑπέδειξεν ὡς οὐδὲν τῶν τολμωμένων ἠπίστατο.
he-showed that nothing of-the(-things) dared he-knew
δηλώσει δὲ ταῦτα τὸ λέγειν κατὰ τὸν οἰκεῖον καιρόν.
will-show and these(-things) the telling in the own time
τῆς τοίνυν βασιλίδος τοὺς ὅρους ὑπερβαινούσης καὶ τὰ
of-the therefore empress the bounds overstepping and the
ταῖς πρὶν Αὐγούσταις Ῥωμαίων ἔθιμα ἀδοξούσης, εἰς δύο
for-the former Augustae of-(the)-Romans customs disdaining into two
ἀτεχνῶς ἀρχὰς ἡ βασιλεία διῄρητο· οὐ γὰρ ὁ κρατῶν
simply rules the empire was-divided not for the(-one) ruling
μόνον ὁπόσα ᾔρειτο διεκελεύετο, ἀλλὰ ταυτοδυνάμως
only as-many-as he-chose ordered but with-equal-power
τούτῳ κἀκείνη τὰ πρὸς βουλῆς διεπράττετο, ἐν
to-him also-she the(-things) by plan did in
πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ ἀνέλυε πρὸς τὸ θυμῆρες αὐτῇ μεταμείβουσα
many and also undid to the pleasing to-her changing
ἅπερ ἐδέδοκτο βασιλεῖ. ἀλλὰ καὶ πρεσβείας μεγίστης
what had-been-decided by-(the)-emperor but also (an)-embassy greatest
ἐθνῶν μελλούσης βασιλεῖ ἐποπτάνεσθαι, θρόνοι συμφυῶς
of-nations being-about to-(the)-emperor to-be-seen thrones side-by-side
πολυτελεῖς παρετίθεντο, καὶ συνεδρεύουσα προεκάθητο
costly were-set and sitting-with she-presided
λαμπρῶς διεσκευασμένη, λίθοις τε καὶ μαργάροις
splendidly arrayed with-stones both and pearls
διαφανέσι τὸ τυμπάνιον ἀναδέουσα καὶ τὸν τράχηλον
transparent the headdress binding and the neck

ὁρμίσκοις πολυτίμοις διαλαμβάνουσα. ἐνίοτε δὲ κατ᾽ ἄλλας
with-necklaces very-costly encircling sometimes and in other
βασιλείους οἰκοδομὰς διιστάμενοι, καὶ ἀνὰ μέρος ἀμφότεροι
imperial buildings standing-apart and by turn both
προφαινόμενοι, εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἐμέριζον τὸ ὑπήκοον· ὃ
appearing into themselves divided the subject(-people) which
καὶ πρώτως ἀπονεῖμαν βασιλεῖ προσκύνησιν, ἐκεῖθεν
also first having-rendered to-(the)-emperor obeisance thence
ἀπαῖρον πρὸς τὴν βασιλίδα μετεπορεύετο καὶ βαθυτέραν
setting-out to the empress went and deeper
αὐτῇ παρεῖχε τοῦ γόνατος σύγκαμψιν. οὐ βραχεῖς δὲ
to-her provided of-the knee bending not few and
καὶ τῶν καθ᾽ αἷμα βασιλεῖ ἐγγιζόντων, καὶ οἷς
also of-the(-ones) by blood to-(the)-emperor near and to-whom
τὰ ὑπερήφανα τῶν ὀφφικίων ἀνέκειντο, τοὺς ὤμους ὡς
the arrogant of-the offices were-assigned the shoulders as
θρανίδας ὑποβάλλοντες ἐπὶ τῶν λαμπρῶν καὶ μετεώρων
benches putting-under onto the brilliant and lofty
θώκων τὴν βασιλίδα ἀνέφερον.
seats the empress lifted
Ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω μῆνες τρεῖς παριππεύκεισαν, καὶ φήμη
but not-yet months three had-ridden-by and rumor
τις πρόεισιν ἀψευδὴς ἐκ Κιλίκων τινὰ ὁρμώμενον
some goes-forth unfalse from Cilicians some(-one) setting-out
Ἀλέξιον τοὔνομα, τῷ τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου ὀνόματι
Alexios by-name on-the of-the emperor Alexios name
ἐποχούμενον ὃν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐγείνατο Μανουήλ, τῷ
riding whom the emperor begot Manuel to-the
τῆς πόλεως Ἀγκύρας σατραπεύοντι προσρυῆναι καὶ ὑπ᾽
of-the city Ankyra satrap to-have-fled and by
αὐτοῦ προσδεχθῆναι ὡς υἱὸν ἀληθῆ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
him to-have-been-received as son true of-the autocrat

Μανουήλ, οὐχ ὅπως περατώσειεν αὐτῷ τὰ κατ᾽
Manuel not that he-might-accomplish for-him the(-things) by
ἔφεσιν (ᾔδει γὰρ κἀκεῖνος ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος
desire he-knew for also-he that the emperor Alexios
διὰ πνιγμονῆς ὑπ᾽ Ἀνδρονίκου τὸν βίον κατέστρεψεν),
through strangling by Andronikos the life ended
ἀλλ᾽ ἵν᾽ ὁ βασιλεύων Ῥωμαίων συνδιαπλέκοιτο
but that the(-one) reigning over-(the)-Romans might-be-entangled
πράγμασι τοῖς στασιασταῖς ἀντικαθιστάμενος, καὶ αὐτὸς
in-affairs the seditious opposing and himself
ἐντεῦθεν παρακερδαίνῃ τι, χρημάτων ὤνιον τὴν μετὰ
thence might-gain-besides something of-money for-sale the with
Ῥωμαίων φιλίαν κτώμενος. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς ἔργον ταῦτα
(the)-Romans friendship acquiring when and into deed these
δὴ τὰ ἀγγέλματα ἐκβεβήκει, καὶ ὁ ψευδώνυμος οὗτος
indeed the messages had-gone-out and the falsely-named this
Ἀλέξιος τοῖς ὁμόροις τῇ Ἀγκύρᾳ Ῥωμαϊκοῖς πολίσμασιν
Alexios on-the bordering — to-Ankyra Roman towns
ἐπεφύετο ἐνισχυόμενος παρὰ τοῦ Πέρσου καὶ κρατυνόμενος,
fell-upon strengthened by the Persian and made-strong
στέλλεταί τις ἐκτομίας ᾧ τοὐπίκλην Ἠονοπολίτης,
is-sent some eunuch to-whom the-surname Eonopolites
ἄρτι πρὸς βασιλέως παρακοιμώμενος τιμηθείς. μηδέν τι
just-now by (the)-emperor parakoimomenos honored nothing at-all
δὲ τοῦ θλαδίου κατορθοῦντος πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν δεῖν
and the eunuch accomplishing for the matter to-be-needful
ἔγνω καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐξελθεῖν, ἐν τῷ μέρει δὲ καὶ
resolved also himself the emperor to-go-out in the turn and also
τῶν μετὰ τοῦ Πέρσου σπονδῶν ἐπιμεληθῆναι, εἰδὼς ὡς
of-the with the Persian treaties to-take-care knowing that
οὕτω μάλιστα ῥᾳδίως καταγωνίσεται τὸν ὀνόματι ἑτέρου,
thus most easily he-will-defeat the in-(the)-name of-another

καὶ τούτου πάλαι τεθνεῶτος, ἐπερχόμενον αὐτῷ ἀντίπαλον.
and this(-one) long-ago dead coming-against him opponent
πλὴν ὁ Πέρσης τῷ καιρῷ καταχρώμενος οὐκ ἄλλως
however the Persian the time abusing not otherwise
τὴν εἰρήνην ἐδέχετο, εἰ μὴ αὐτίκα δωρήσεταί οἱ βασιλεὺς
the peace received if not at-once will-give him (the)-emperor
ἀργυρίου κεντηνάρια πέντε κεκομμένα εἰς νόμισμα, ἐτησίως
of-silver centenaria five struck into coin yearly
δ' ἔκτοτε τρισὶν ἐκ τούτων φιλοτιμεῖται καὶ Σηρικοῖς
and thenceforth with-three of these he-presents and with-silk
τεσσαράκοντα νήμασιν, ἅπερ ἐκ Θηβῶν ἑπταπύλων
forty threads which from Thebes seven-gated
βασιλεῖ κεχορήγηται. ἀφικόμενος οὖν κατὰ τὸ πόλισμα
to-(the)-emperor are-supplied having-arrived then at the town
τὰ Μελάγγεια πρὸς τῶν ἐκεῖσε βασιλεὺς αὐτοκράτωρ
— Melangeia by the(-men) there emperor autocrat
ἀναγορεύεται, πλὴν οὐχὶ καὶ γενναίαν τὴν κατὰ τοῦ
is-proclaimed however not also noble the against the
ἀντιστάτου Ἀλεξίου σύναρσιν εὗρισκεν, ἀλλ' ὡς βασιλεῖ
opponent Alexios help he-found but as to-(the)-emperor
Ῥωμαίων αὐτῷ προσανέχοντες οὐδὲ τὸν Ψευδαλέξιον
of-(the)-Romans to-him attaching nor — Pseudo-Alexios
ἐκεῖνον φιλοφροσύνης εἴων ἐκτός, τούτῳ τε κἀκείνῳ
that from-kindness they-let(-be) outside to-this(-one) both and-to-that(-one)
τὰ βλέμματα χαριζόμενοι πρὸς ἑκατέρους ταῖς γνώμαις
the looks granting to both in-the minds
ἔρρεπον, μηδαμῶς ἐμφαίνοντες ὅτῳ προσρέπουσιν
they-inclined in-no-way showing to-which they-incline
ἀτεχνῶς· ὅθεν παντὶ τῷ βουλομένῳ παρεῖχον κατανοεῖν
simply whence to-every the(-one) wishing they-granted to-perceive
ὡς ἀμφίρροποι ὄντες οὐδετέρῳ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ αὐτίκα
that two-sided being to-neither indeed from the at-once

προσκείσονται, κατὰ δὲ καιρὸν τῷ νικῶντι προσθήσονται.
will-attach-themselves in and time to-the conqueror will-attach-themselves
ἀλλὰ κἂν ταῖς πρὸς βασιλέα ἐντεύξεσιν ὑπεξαίροντες τὸν
but even-in the with (the)-emperor audiences exalting —
Ἀλέξιον οὐδαμῶς ἔληγον. πολλάκις γοῦν ἔλεγον ὡς „καὶ
Alexios in-no-way they-ceased often at-any-rate they-said that also
σὺ ἀγάσαιο ἂν τὸν ἄνδρα, εἰ θεάσαιο, δέσποτα βασιλεῦ.
you would-admire — the man if you-should-behold lord emperor
οὕτω πυρσαῖς καὶ ἐκτενέσι κόμαις ἠγλάϊσται ὡς εἰ χρυσίου
so with-fiery and long hair he-is-adorned as if of-gold
ἦσαν ἀπορρινήματα. οὕτως ἐστὶν εὐῆλιξ, οὕτως ἱππότης
they-were filings so is of-fine-age so (a)-horseman
ἀκράδαντος ὡς εἴπερ τῇ ἐφεστρίδι ἐμπεπερόνητο.” πρὸς
unshaken as if to-the saddle-cloth he-had-been-pinned to
δὲ ταῦτα τοῦ βασιλέως ἀνθυπενεγκόντος ποτὲ ὡς ὁ
and these(-things) the emperor having-objected once that the
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος υἱὸς Μανουὴλ πάλαι ἀπεβίω θανάτῳ
of-the autocrat son Manuel long-ago died by-(the)-death
ᾧ δὴ πρὸς Ἀνδρονίκου καταδεδίκαστο, ὁ δὲ νῦν
to-which indeed by Andronikos he-had-been-condemned the and now
προσιὼν οὗτος πλάνος ἐστὶ καὶ τοῦ τῶν Κομνηνῶν
approaching this(-one) (an)-impostor is and of-the of-the (the)-Komnenoi
γένους ἀλλότριος, εἰ δ’ ἐκεῖνον δοίη τις ζῆν καὶ
race (a)-stranger if and that(-one) should-grant anyone to-live and
τοῦτον εἶναι τὸν ἐπιόντα, ἀλλ’ αὐτὸς ἄρχειν δήπουθεν
this(-one) to-be the(-one) coming but himself to-rule surely
δικαιότερος ὁ καὶ τὰ Ῥωμαίων σκῆπτρα χειρίζων
more-rightful who also the of-(the)-Romans scepters handles
νυνί, ἐπελάβοντο τῶν λόγων οἱ ἀκροώμενοι, καὶ ἀπ’
now took-hold-of the words the(-ones) listening and from
αὐτῶν πορισάμενοι τὴν ἀντίθεσιν „ὁρᾷς” ἔλεγον, „βασιλεῦ,
them having-procured the objection you-see they-said emperor

ὡς ἄρ᾽ ἀμφιγνοεῖς καὶ σὺ περὶ τοῦ παιδός, καὶ τὸν
that then are-in-doubt also you about the child and the
ἐκείνου θάνατον ἀμφήριστον ἤγησαι; μὴ οὖν χαλέπαινε
his death disputed have-thought not then be-angry
τοῖς τὸν νεανίαν οἰκτείρουσιν ἐκ μὲν τριγονίας
with-the(-ones) the youth pitying from indeed third-generation
τὴν βασιλείαν ἐς αὐτὸν καταβαίνουσαν ἔχοντα, ἀρχῆς
the empire to him coming-down having of-rule
δ᾽ ὁμοῦ καὶ πατρίδος παρὰ δίκην ἀποπλαζόμενον."
and together and of-fatherland against justice wandering-away
ἰδὼν τοίνυν ὁ βασιλεὺς ὡς οὐδὲν ὠφελεῖ, καὶ τὴν
having-seen therefore the emperor that nothing it-profits and the
αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ παρουσίαν ἐπ᾽ οὐδενὶ κερδαλέῳ κατανοῶν
himself his-own presence for nothing gainful perceiving
γίνεσθαι, τὰ φρούρια παρελθών, καὶ ἃ μὲν τούτων
to-be the forts having-passed and some indeed of-these
ἀποστήσας τοῦ Ἀλεξίου, ἃ δὲ πυρὶ παραδούς, ὡς
having-detached — from-Alexios others and to-fire having-handed-over as
τῷ ἀντάρτη προσρέποντα, ἐπανόδου ἐμνήσατο, δυσὶ
to-the rebel inclining of-return remembered with-two
τὴν ἐκστρατείαν περιγράψας μησὶ καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν
the campaign having-limited months and the(-things) about the
Κίλικα Ἀλέξιον ἐπιτρέψας τῷ Καντακουζηνῷ Μανουήλ.
Cilician Alexios having-entrusted — to-Kantakouzenos Manuel
πλὴν οὐδ᾽ οὗτος ἐξήνεγκε πόλεμον κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ προφανῆ,
however not-even this(-one) carried war against him open
καίπερ ἐμπλατυνομένου ἀεὶ τῇ ἐπικουρίᾳ τοῦ Πέρσου,
although spreading always with-the help of-the Persian
καὶ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἄγκυραν φρουρίων φορολογοῦντος τὰ
and of-the about — Ankyra forts levying the
πάντα ἢ τὰ πλείονα. ἦν δ᾽ ἂν καὶ οὗτος ἐπὶ
all or the most would-have-been and — also this(-one) for

μακρὸν ἀμήχανον Ῥωμαίοις κακόν, εἰ μὴ θεὸς κἀνταῦθα
long (an)-irremediable to-(the)-Romans evil if not God also-here
φανεὶς καινουργὸς τὰ Ῥωμαίων ᾤκτειρε πράγματα·
having-appeared (as)-innovator the of-(the)-Romans pitied affairs
τὸ γὰρ φρούριον εἰσιὼν ὃ Τζούγγρα κατονομάζεται,
the for fort entering which Tzoungra is-named
νυκτὸς ἀποσφάττεται μαχαίρᾳ παρά τινος. οὕτω μὲν οὖν
by-night is-slaughtered with-(a)-sword by someone thus indeed then
καὶ οὗτος ἠφάντωται, κατὰ τάχος ἀστραπῆς διαΐξας
also this(-one) has-vanished at (the)-speed of-lightning having-darted
καὶ πάλιν ἀποκρυβείς, ἢ γοῦν ὡς ἐκ Κιλικίου
and again having-been-hidden or at-any-rate as from (a)-Cilician
Κωρυκίου πνεῦμα βίαιον διεκπνεύσας καὶ μέρος τῆς
Korykian wind violent having-blown-through and (a)-part of-the(-land)
ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους διακυκήσας, μετὰ βραχὺ διεκφυσηθεὶς
under (the)-Romans having-stirred-up after (a)-little having-blown-itself-out
ἐπαύσατο τῆς σφοδρότητος.
ceased from-the violence
Ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ κακῷ τούτῳ παρὰ πόδας ἕτερον ἐπεισέφρησε
upon and the evil this at (the)-feet another burst-in
χείριστον, ἢ μᾶλλον δόξαν πρὸς καιρὸν ὑπορρεῦσαι
worst or rather having-seemed for (a)-time to-have-flowed-away
πάλιν ἀνέβλαστε κατὰ κώνειον φθοροποιόν, ὁ Κομνηνὸς
again sprouted like hemlock destructive — Komnenos
οὗτος Ἰσαάκιος, ὃς ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν βιβλίοις ἐρρέθη
this(-man) Isaac who in the former books was-said
μοι ὅτι ἐγκρατὴς ἅμα καὶ ὀλετὴρ τῆς τῶν Κυπρίων
by-me that master at-once and destroyer of-the of-the Cypriots
νήσου γενόμενος ἑάλω μὲν πρὸς τοῦ ῥηγὸς Ἰγγλινίας
island having-become was-taken indeed by the king of-England
ἐς Παλαιστίνην ἀφικνουμένου διαποντίου, καὶ ὡς δοῦλος
to Palestine arriving overseas and as (a)-slave

μαστιγίας τινὶ τῶν ὁμοφύλων ἐκείνῳ ἀποκεχάριστο. καὶ
fit-for-the-whip to-someone of-the kinsmen to-him had-been-given and
ἦν ἁπανταχῇ διαδόσιμος ὡς κατέστρεψε τὸν βίον κακῶς ὁ
was everywhere spread-about that ended the life badly the
κακός· φήμῃ δ', ὡς δέδεικται ὕστερον, μόνῃ ἀποβιούς, καὶ
bad(-man) by-rumor and as has-been-shown later alone having-died and
δεσμῶν ἀπαλλαγεὶς καὶ φρουρᾶς ἀπολυθείς, ὡς μὴ ὤφελε,
from-bonds released and from-prison freed as not he-ought
τὸν παλαιὸν ἀναθάλπει τῆς τυραννίδος ἔρωτα. ἀνεκαλεῖτο
the old rekindles of-the tyranny love was-recalled
μὲν οὖν πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου διὰ γραμμάτων
indeed then by the emperor Alexios through letters
συχνῶν, ἐναγούσης αὐτὸν εἰς τοῦτο τῆς βασιλίδος
frequent urging him to this the empress
Εὐφροσύνης δι' ἣν ἐκ συγγενείας ἐγγύτητα εἶχεν
Euphrosyne because-of which from kinship nearness had
αὕτη πρὸς Ἰσαάκιον. ὁ δὲ ἀπεδυσπέτει καὶ πρὸς μόνην
she to Isaac he and was-reluctant and at only
ἠγανάκτει τῶν ἐπιστελλομένων ἐνήχησιν, βασιλεύειν, οὐ
was-indignant of-the(-things) written (the)-sound to-reign not
μὴν βασιλεύεσθαι λέγων εἰδέναι, καὶ ἄλλων ἐξηγεῖσθαι, μὴ
indeed to-be-ruled saying to-know and others to-lead not
γοῦν ἑτέροις πείθεσθαι. συχνὰ τοίνυν γράμματα συνετίθει
at-any-rate others to-obey frequent therefore letters he-composed
πρὸς τοὺς τῆς Ἀσιάτιδος γῆς πρωτεύοντας, τί μὲν τῶν
to the of-the Asian land chief(-men) what indeed of-the
ἀπειρημένων οὐκ εἰσηγούμενα, τί δὲ τῶν καθεστώτων
forbidden(-things) not proposing what and of-the established(-things)
οὐχὶ κινοῦντα, καὶ πάντα τοῖς πειθομένοις βραβεύοντα,
not moving and all(-things) to-the(-ones) obeying awarding
εἴ πως τοῦ τῆς βασιλείας ὀνόματος ἐπιτεύξεται. ἀλλὰ
if somehow the of-the empire name he-will-attain but

καὶ πρώην διώκων ἦν τὰ ἀκίχητα, καὶ ἃ μὴ
also formerly pursuing he-was the unattainable(-things) and what not
θεὸς βεβούλευται, διακενῆς μηχανώμενος· καὶ τότε ὁμοίως
God has-planned in-vain contriving and then likewise
ἠλέγχετο μάτην διατεχνώμενος τὰ ἀνήνυτα. οὔτε γὰρ
was-refuted in-vain devising the impossible(-things) neither for
αὐτῷ προσέσχεν ὁ Πέρσης ὥσπερ ἱμείρετο (ἐγλίχετο δὲ
to-him attended the Persian as he-longed longed and
μεθ' ὅλης τῆς οἰκείας ἰσχύος ἕπεσθαί οἱ κατὰ Ῥωμαίων
with whole the own strength to-follow him against (the)-Romans
στρατεύοντι, καὶ πάνθ' ὁπόσα ἐπιτάττειν ἔχει ποιεῖν),
campaigning and all as-many-as to-order he-is-able to-do
οὔτε οἷς ἐπέστελλε κρύβδην οὖς τις ὑπέσχετο
nor (those)-to-whom he-wrote secretly (an)-ear anyone held-out
εὔεικτον, ἀλλὰ πάντες ὡς ἀσπίδες οἷς ἐπῇδε τὰς
yielding but all as asps to-whom he-chanted the
ἀκοὰς ἐπέφραττον. τίς γὰρ ἂν θηρίῳ κατηκολούθησεν
hearings blocked who for — (a)-beast would-have-followed
αἱμοβόρῳ, μετ' οὐ πολὺ ταῖς ὄψεσιν ἐμπηδήσοντί τε καὶ
bloodthirsty after not long on-the eyes going-to-leap both and
ἀναιρήσοντι; ἢ μετ' ὄφεως ἰοβόλου φιλίαν συνέθετο, κἂν
going-to-kill or with (a)-snake venomous friendship made even-if
προσπλέκοιτό τις αὐτῷ, τὸν ἰὸν ἐξεμοῦντος θανάσιμον,
should-embrace anyone it the venom vomiting deadly
κἂν ἐν κόλπῳ διαθάλπῃ, ὀλέθρια δάκνοντος; πλὴν
even-if in (the)-bosom he-warm(-it) deadly biting however
ἀλλὰ καὶ οὗτος κατὰ θεῖον ἐξέρρηξε μετὰ βραχὺ τὸ
but also this(-one) by divine(-will) burst-out after (a)-little the
ψυχίδιον, καὶ τοῖς λοιποῖς προσετέθη τυράννοις οὓς χεὶρ
little-soul and to-the other was-added tyrants whom (the)-hand
κυρίου ἠφάνισε, κἂν οὐκ εἴωθεν ἀμέσως ποιεῖν ἃ
of-(the)-Lord made-vanish even-if not it-is-wont immediately to-do what

καινοποιεῖ πολλάκις σωτήρια. ἦδετο δὲ μηδὲ φυσικῷ
it-innovates often saving it-was-sung and not-even by-natural
θανάτῳ δαμῆναι τὸν ἀλιτήριον, ἀλλὰ φαρμάκῳ
death to-have-been-subdued the wretch but by-poison
ἀπολωλέναι κυλικοφορηθέντι παρά τινος μεγάλοις δώροις
to-have-perished cup-carried by someone with-great gifts
ἐπιρρωσθέντος πρὸς τοὔργον ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτοῦ.
strengthened for the-deed by the emperor himself

IV · ASAN AND THE SEBASTOKRATOR ISAAC

Alexios' envoys to Peter and Asan fail, and the Vlachs defeat the Roman force about Serrai, capturing Alexios Aspietes and taking many forts. The emperor sends his son-in-law, the sebastokrator Isaac. Answering the Vlachs, who urge caution because the new emperor is said to be warlike, Asan tells them not to fear the rumor of his valor: rumor must be tried by the eye, Alexios has never fought, and the threads on his spear, spun from one stuff by one weaver, differ only in color, as do the brothers Isaac and Alexios. Isaac, young and rash, leads out his army at a gallop for thirty stades, tiring horse and foot, charges into Asan's ambush, loses many men, and is taken alive by a Cuman, who hides him in hope of ransom until Asan finds him.

Ἐπὶ πᾶσι δ' οἷς Ἀλέξιος ἐπειράσατο βασιλεύσας, εἴ πως
upon all and what Alexios tried having-reigned if somehow
σπείσαιτο Βλάχοις, καὶ πρέσβεις πέπομφε πρὸς τὸν
he-might-make-a-treaty with-Vlachs and envoys sent to —
Πέτρον καὶ τὸν Ἀσάν. ἐπέρανε δ' οὐδ' ὅλως τὴν εἰρήνην
Peter and — Asan accomplished and not-even at-all the peace
καὶ τὰς σπονδάς, οἷα τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων ὑπερόγκους τὰς
and the treaties as of-the men these excessive the
ἀποκρίσεις ποιησαμένων, κἀκεῖνα προσθεμένων ὑπὲρ
answers having-made and-those(-things) having-added for

εἰρήνης ἃ Ῥωμαίοις ἀδύνατά τε καὶ ἄτιμα δήπουθεν
peace which for-(the)-Romans impossible both and dishonorable surely
ἦν. ἀμέλει τοι τοῦ βασιλέως κατὰ τὴν ἕω διατρίβοντος
were indeed surely the emperor in the east staying
προσβάλλουσι τοῖς περὶ τὰς Σέρρας Βουλγαρικοῖς θέμασι,
they-attack the about — Serrai Bulgarian themes
καὶ τὸ αὐλιζόμενον ἐκεῖσε Ῥωμαϊκὸν σύνταγμα ἡττηκότες
and the encamped there Roman body having-defeated
ἄλλους τε πλείστους κακῶς εἰργάσαντο, καὶ δὴ καὶ
others both very-many badly treated and indeed also
αὐτὸν εἷλον ζωγρίαν τὸν Ἀσπιέτην Ἀλέξιον, ὃς ἀρχηγεῖν
himself took alive — Aspietes Alexios who to-command
Ῥωμαίοις προυβέβλητο. κρατοῦσι δὲ καὶ πολλῶν ἐκ
(the)-Romans had-been-appointed they-master and also many of
τῶν ἐκεῖθι φρουρίων, καὶ αὐτὰ μὲν εἰς τὸ ἐπικρατὲς
the there forts and them indeed into the stronger
ἠσφαλίσαντο, αὐτοὶ δ' ἐπανῆκον οἴκαδε λείαν ἐληλακότες
they-secured themselves and returned home booty having-driven
οὐ σταθμητήν. βασιλεὺς δὲ μὴ καὶ μετέπειτα τοιοῦτόν τι
not to-be-weighed (the)-emperor and lest also afterward such anything
διαπραχθείη προμηθούμενος, μεθ' ἱκανῆς ἐξέπεμψε στρατιᾶς
might-be-done taking-forethought with sufficient sent-out army
τὸν ἑαυτοῦ γαμβρὸν Ἰσαάκιον τὸν σεβαστοκράτορα, ὅτε
the his-own son-in-law Isaac the sebastokrator when
δὴ καὶ Ἀσὰν πρὸς τοὺς εἰσάγοντας παραίνεσιν Βλάχους
indeed also Asan to the introducing advice Vlachs
μηκέτι τὰς κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐπελεύσεις μετὰ θερμότητος
no-longer the against (the)-Romans attacks with heat
τίθεσθαι, μεμνῆσθαι δὲ καὶ μεθόδων στρατηγικῶν ⟨ἄρχειν
to-make to-remember and also methods strategic to-rule
γάρ, ὡς πυνθάνονται, ἄνδρα πολεμικὸν καὶ λίαν τοῦ
for as they-learn (a)-man warlike and very than-the

ἀδελφοῦ προφερέστερον), μετὰ κόμπου ἀπεκρίνατο μὴ
brother superior with boasting answered not
δεῖν ἀεὶ ταῖς φήμαις ἐπικλίνειν τὸ οὖς, μήτε δ'
to-be-needful always to-the rumors to-incline the ear nor and
ὃν ἀνδρεῖον αὕτη διαθρυλεῖ, ὡς ἤδη καὶ τοιοῦτον
whom brave she noises-abroad as already also such
ὄντα τοῦτον κατεπτηχέναι, οὔθ' ὃν διέξεισι δειλὸν καὶ
being him to-have-cowered nor whom she-relates cowardly and
ἀνάλκιδα, πρὸ τῆς πείρας ἀθερίζειν καὶ ἀποπέμπεσθαι,
feeble before the trial to-despise and to-send-away
ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν φήμην μὴ πάμπαν ἀποστρέφεσθαι, ὅτι
but the indeed rumor not wholly to-turn-from because
μηδ' ἐς ἅπαν ἀπόλλυται, καὶ μάλιστα ἣν πλεῖστοι λαοὶ
not-even in all she-perishes and especially which very-many peoples
φημίζουσιν, ἐπάγειν δ' ὡς λίθον Μάγνησσαν τὰς πράξεις
rumor to-apply and as (a)-stone Magnesian the deeds
τῶν ἐνδιαβαλλομένων εἴτε μὴν κροτουμένων παρ' αὐτῆς
of-the slandered or indeed applauded by her
ἀνδρῶν, ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἱζάνειν τῶν
men in many and also the eye to-sit of-the(-things)
φημιζομένων δικαστήν, καὶ οὕτω προσίεσθαι τὴν φήμην ὡς
rumored (as)-judge and thus to-admit the rumor as
ἀληθῆ ἢ γοῦν μύροις ἀλείφειν ὡς ψευδῆ καὶ ἄλλοθί
true or at-any-rate with-perfumes to-anoint as false and elsewhere
που ἀφιέναι πέτεσθαι. „τὰ γὰρ ὦτα οὐκ οἶδε τὰ
somewhere to-let to-fly the for ears not know the(-things)
δρώμενα, ἀλλὰ γλώττης ὄχλον εἰσοικιζόμενα φύλακές εἰσιν
done but of-tongue (the)-crowd taking-in guards are
ἀλλοτρίων, καὶ τούτων ἐναντίων πολλάκις ἐνηχημάτων.
of-others' and these contrary often soundings
ἀσφαλὴς δέ ἐστι τῶν γινομένων διαιτητὴς ὀφθαλμός,
safe and is of-the(-things) happening (an)-arbiter (the)-eye

καὶ μάρτυς ὧν τεθέαται ἀπαραλόγιστος, οὐχ ἑτέρωθεν
and witness of-what it-has-seen undeceivable not from-elsewhere
εἰσχεομένην ἔχων τὴν πίστιν ὡς τὴν τῶν λεγομένων
poured-in having the faith as the of-the(-things) said
εἰς ἐνοίκησιν ἀκοήν. μὴ οὖν δὴ καὶ ὑμεῖς θροεῖσθε ὡς ὁ
for dwelling hearing not then indeed also you be-alarmed that the
νῦν Ῥωμαίων βασιλεύων γενναῖος ὑπὸ φήμης κηρύττεται,
now of-(the)-Romans reigning noble by rumor is-proclaimed
ἀλλ᾽ εἰ τοιοῦτός ἐστιν ὁποῖος ᾄδεται χρεὼν σκέψασθαι.
but if such he-is as he-is-sung (it-is)-needful to-consider
ὁδηγὸς δὲ ὑμῖν εἰς τοῦτο ἔστω βίος ὁ πρότερος, καὶ
guide and for-you to this let-be (the)-life the former and
καθηγητὴς ἀκριβὴς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καθιστάσθω. ἀτὰρ εἰ
teacher exact of-the man let-be-set but if
φιλοκρινήσετε, οὐκ ἂν ἐφ᾽ ὁτιοῦν εὐδοκιμηκότα εἴσεσθε
you-will-judge-carefully not — at anything having-won-repute you-will-know
τουτονί· οὔτε γὰρ πολέμοις ὡμίλησε καὶ κινδύνοις ὑπὲρ
this(-one) neither for with-wars he-consorted and in-dangers for
Ῥωμαίων παρενεβλήθη συστρατευόμενος καὶ συγκάμνων
(the)-Romans was-thrown campaigning-with and toiling-with
τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ὅσα γε αὐτὸς ἴσημι κείρων ἀεὶ
the brother as-many-as at-least myself I-know ravaging always
καὶ κατατρέχων τὴν πολεμίαν καὶ νίκας ἐπὶ νίκαις
and overrunning the enemy(-land) and victories upon victories
ἀναιρούμενος καὶ τροπαίοις ἐπιστοιβάζων τὰ τρόπαια, οὔτε
taking-up and on-trophies heaping the trophies nor
μὴν μισθὸν καμάτων τὴν ἁλουργίδα καὶ τὸν βασίλειον
indeed (as)-wage of-toils the purple and the imperial
εἴληχε στέφανον, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἐκ τῶν ἔργων ὑπέδειξε, τύχης
obtained crown but as from the deeds he-showed of-fortune
ἀγνώμονος πέττευμα τὰ σκῆπτρα παρείληπται. οὗτος
unfeeling (a)-move-on-the-board the scepters have-been-received this(-one)

τοίνυν, ὃς οὐ τεθέαταί μοι μαχόμενος οὐδὲ φωνῇ καὶ
therefore who not has-been-seen by-me fighting nor by-voice and
χειρὶ καὶ βουλῇ τὰ Μυσῶν παραλυπήσας ἐνίοτε, ὅπως
hand and counsel the(-things) of-Mysians having-grieved sometimes how
ἐξαίφνης εἰς ἅπαν τοὐναντίον μεταπεποίηται, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ
suddenly into all the-opposite has-been-changed I indeed not
ἔχω καὶ συνιδεῖν. ἵνα δὲ καὶ δι' ὑποδείγματος, καθ'
am-able also to-see that and also through example in
ὅσον ἔξεστι, τὰ κατὰ τὸν ἄνδρα τουτονὶ καὶ τὸ
as-much-as it-is-possible the(-things) about the man this and the
λοιπὸν αὐτῷ γένος διασαφήσαιμι, ὁρᾶτε τὰ ἐπὶ τοῦ
rest his race I-may-make-clear see the(-things) on the
ἐμοῦ δόρατος ἀπαιωρούμενα καὶ ἀνεμούμενα διάφορα ταῖς
my spear hanging and wind-blown different in-the
χροιαῖς, εἰ καὶ μὴ ταῖς ὑφαῖς, νήματα. ταῦτα μιᾶς μὲν
colors if also not in-the weavings threads these of-one indeed
προελήλυθεν ὕλης, καὶ εἷς ὑφάντης αὐτὰ ἐμηρύσατο· τοῖς
have-come material and one weaver them spun by-the
δὲ χρώμασι διαλλάττοντα διεστάναι δοκοῦσι καὶ κατὰ
and colors differing to-stand-apart they-seem and in
τὸ τοῦ εἶναι ποιητικὸν αἴτιον. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστι τοῦτο, οὐκ
the of-the to-be productive cause but not is this not
ἔστιν. Ἰσαάκιος οὖν καὶ Ἀλέξιος οἱ ὁμαίμονες, ὧν ὁ
is Isaac then and Alexios the brothers of-whom the
μὲν τῆς βασιλείας ἤδη καθῄρηται, ὁ δὲ τηβεννοφορεῖ
one from-the empire already has-been-deposed the other wears-the-toga
νῦν καὶ διαδεῖται ἀρχικῷ στεφανώματι, ἕνα τοκέα
now and is-bound with-imperial crown one parent
ἔσχον, τῆς αὐτῆς νηδύος ἐξώλισθον, κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν
they-had from-the same womb they-slipped-out in the same
γεγένηνται γῆν, τὰ πάνθ' ὅμοια ἐκληρώσαντο, κἂν
they-have-been-born land the(-things) all alike they-were-allotted even-if

ἄτερος τούτων Ἀλέξιος τῷ χρόνῳ προήκων ἑώραται.
one of-these Alexios in-the time going-ahead is-seen
ὅθεν οὐδὲ κατὰ τοὺς πολέμους διαφέροιεν ἄν, ὡς ἔμοιγε
whence not-even in the wars they-would-differ — as to-me
γοῦν δοκεῖ καὶ ὡς ἐν πείρᾳ πάντες γνωσόμεθα. χρῆναι
at-any-rate it-seems and as in trial all we-shall-know to-be-needful
τοίνυν φημὶ μετὰ τῆς αὐτῆς καὶ προτέρας προθέσεως καὶ
therefore I-say with the same and former purpose also
πάλιν τῶν κατὰ πόλεμον ἅπτεσθαι, εἰδότας ὡς οἷς
again the(-things) of war to-touch knowing that to-whom
καὶ πρότερον ἐξ ἐναντίας μοίρας καὶ νῦν στησόμεθα,
also before from opposite part also now we-shall-stand
ἵνα μὴ καὶ χείροσιν εἴποιμι ἀφορῶν μὲν καὶ πρὸς
that not also with-worse I-might-say looking indeed also at
τὸ καταβεβλημένον καὶ ἀτονώτερον ἤδη φρόνημα τῶν
the cast-down and feebler already spirit of-the
Ῥωμαίων, οἳ πολλάκις ὑφ᾽ ἡμῶν τροπωθέντες οὐδ᾽
Romans who often by us routed not-even
ἅπαξ τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἀναλαβεῖν ἐσχήκασι πράγματα,
once the(-things) of them to-recover have-been-able affairs
ἐννοῶν δὲ καὶ ἣν θεόθεν ἐπεσπάσαντο οἵδε μῆνιν,
considering and also which from-God drew-on these(-men) wrath
τὸν αὐτοὺς βαρείας τυραννίδος ἀπηλλαχότα Ἰσαάκιον
the them from-heavy tyranny having-freed Isaac
βασιλείας ἐννόμου καθῃρηκότες· οἱ γὰρ οὕτω κατὰ
from-empire lawful having-deposed the(-ones) for thus against
τῶν σεσωκότων ὁπλισάμενοι οὐκ ἂν φθάνοιεν ὑπὸ
the(-ones) having-saved(-them) having-armed not — would-be-slow by
τῶν ἐχθρῶν ὡς παράσπονδοι ἀναιρούμενοι.” τοιαύταις
the enemies as treaty-breakers being-killed with-such
γνώμαις ὁ βάρβαρος τὰ τῶν ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἀναστήσας
opinions the barbarian the of-the(-ones) under him having-raised

φρονήματα μετὰ κόμπου μείζονος ἐπῄει κατὰ τῶν περὶ
spirits with boasting greater attacked against the about
Στρυμόνα τε καὶ Ἀμφίπολιν ἐπαρχιῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ταῖς
Strymon both and Amphipolis provinces when and also —
Σέρραις ἐμβαλεῖν Ἰσαακίῳ ἤκουσται τῷ σεβαστοκράτορι,
into-Serrai to-have-invaded by-Isaac it-was-heard the sebastokrator
νέος ὢν οὗτος καὶ προσεχεῖ τινὶ τῶν Βλάχων ἐπαρθεὶς
young being this(-one) and by-recent some of-the Vlachs elated
πταίσματι, μὴ προεξετάσας τὴν τῶν πολεμίων δύναμιν,
slip not having-examined-first the of-the enemies force
τῇ δ' ἀκοῇ συνάψας τὴν κατ' αὐτῶν ἐξόρμησιν, ἀνίστησί
to-the and hearing having-joined the against them expedition raises
τε παραχρῆμα τὴν στρατιὰν τῆς σάλπιγγος ἐνδούσης τὸ
both at-once the army the trumpet having-given the
σύνθημα, καὶ τὸν πολεμιστήριον ἵππον πρῶτος ἀναβὰς
signal and the war horse first having-mounted
καὶ θωρακισάμενος κατ' ἐπειγωλήν, οὐχὶ βάδην, τὸ δόρυ
and having-armed-himself in haste not at-a-walk the spear
κατὰ τῶν ἀντιπάλων τιταίνων ἔξεισιν ὡς εἴπερ ἐλάφων
against the opponents stretching goes-out as if of-deer
αὐτῷ κυνηγέσιον προηυτρέπιστο ἢ θηρευτικὰ ἐκεῖ που
for-him (a)-hunt had-been-prepared or hunting there somewhere
ἀθύρματα προητοίμαστο. διελθὼν οὖν ἀνέτῳ ῥυτῆρι ὡσεὶ
sports had-been-made-ready having-gone then with-slack rein about
σταδίους τριάκοντα τό τε ἱππικὸν ἀποκναῖσαι πεποίηκεν,
stades thirty the both cavalry to-wear-out made
ὡς ἀχρεῖον εἶναι κατὰ τὴν ὥραν τῆς προσβολῆς,
so-that useless to-be in the hour of-the attack
καὶ τὸ πεζικὸν ἐκλυθὲν ἐς οὐδὲν γεγονέναι μετέπειτα
and the infantry exhausted for nothing to-have-become afterward
χρήσιμον. ὡς δὲ ἤγγισεν ἔνθα παρενέβαλε τὸ πολέμιον,
useful as and he-drew-near where had-encamped the enemy

τοῦ μὲν Ἀσὰν τὸ πλεῖστον καὶ κράτιστον στράτευμα
— *indeed of-Asan the most and strongest army*
εἰς ἐνέδρας καὶ λόχους διαμερίζεται, ὁ δ᾽ Ἰσαάκιος
into ambushes and companies is-divided — and Isaac
μὴ τὸ στρατήγημα τοῦτο καὶ τὸν δόλον κατανοήσας,
not the stratagem this and the trick having-perceived
ὡς ἡττήσων καὶ τροπωσόμενος βακχευτικῷ ἐπῆλθεν
as going-to-defeat and going-to-rout with-(a)-Bacchic attacked
ὁρμήματι· διὸ καὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς λόχοις ἐπιθεμένων,
rush wherefore also of-the(-ones) in the ambushes having-attacked
ὡς ἐν μέσοις συσχεθεὶς ἄρκυσι, πολλοὺς μὲν ἀπέβαλε
as in (the)-middle caught by-nets many indeed he-lost
τῶν ἰδίων, τέλος δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἑάλω ζωγρίας ὑπὸ
of-the own at-(the)-end and also himself was-taken alive by
Σκυθῶν. ἐκ δὲ τούτων συμβέβηκεν ὡς ἐν κτήνεσι
Scythians from and these(-things) it-happened as among cattle
λέοντα πρός τε τὰς ἐπελεύσεις ἀδεεστάτως καὶ τὰς
(a)-lion to both the attacks most-fearlessly and the
προνομὰς τὸν βάρβαρον ἐφορμᾶν, οἷα μηδενὸς ἀντεξιόντος
forays the barbarian to-rush as nobody going-out-against
ἔτι ἐκ τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ἀλλὰ πάντων ἀποδειλιασάντων καὶ
still of the Romans but all having-played-the-coward and
τῇ πόλει ταῖς Σέρραις μετ᾽ ἀνέτων ἡνιῶν εἰσρυέντων,
into-the city — Serrai with slack reins having-flowed-in
ὅσοι τέως μὴ ξίφους ὤφθησαν πάρεργον ἐν τῇ
as-many-as meanwhile not of-(the)-sword were-seen side-work in the
συμβολῇ. ὁ δὲ συνειληφὼς τὸν σεβαστοκράτορα Σκύθης
engagement the and having-seized the sebastokrator Scythian
παντοίως αὐτὸν περιέκρυπτεν, ὡς εἴη ἀφώρατος
in-every-way him hid so-that he-might-be undiscovered
τῷ Ἀσάν, ὑποσαινόμενος ἐλπίσι μή τινων ἐνδεεστέραις,
— by-Asan fawned-on by-hopes not than-any less(-great)

ὡς εἰ τοὺς Βλάχους διελθὼν εἰς τὰ οἰκεῖα ἤθη
that if the Vlachs having-passed-through to the own haunts
τοῦτον ἀπενέγκαι, πλεῖστα ἂν αὐτῷ κατάθοιτο λύτρα
him he-should-carry-off very-great — to-him would-pay ransoms
ὁ βασιλεύς. τῆς δὲ φήμης κατειπούσης συλληφθῆναι τὸν
the emperor of-the and rumor having-reported to-have-been-seized the
στρατηλάτην, ἐπιμελοῦς γεγενημένης ἐρεύνης δῆλος γίνεται
general careful having-happened search plain becomes
καὶ τῷ Ἀσὰν ἐμφανίζεται.
also — to-Asan is-revealed

V · THE DEATH OF ASAN

A captive priest begs Asan for mercy and is refused, and foretells his death by the sword. Asan learns that his kinsman Ivanko is the lover of his wife's sister and summons him by night. On his family's advice Ivanko goes in with a long sword under his cloak, and when Asan draws on him, he strikes first and kills him. Ivanko seizes Ternovo, the strongest city of the Haimos, and holds it against Peter, hoping for help from the emperor. It is said the captive sebastokrator Isaac had urged the murder and promised Ivanko his daughter Theodora, but Isaac died in his bonds before the deed.

Καὶ τῇδε μὲν ἀπέβη ταῦτα· τότε δὲ καὶ τῶν
and here indeed turned-out these(-things) then and also of-the
δορυαλώτων τις ἱερέων, εἰς τὸν Αἷμον αἰχμάλωτος
spear-captured some(-one) priests to the Haimos (a)-captive
ἀπαγόμενος, δεῖται τοῦ Ἀσὰν ἀφεθῆναι, δι' ὁμοφωνίας
being-led-off asks — Asan to-be-released through same-speech
ὡς ἴδρις τῆς τῶν Βλάχων φωνῆς εἰς ἔλεον αὐτὸν
as skilled of-the of-the Vlachs tongue to mercy him
ἐκκαλούμενος. ὁ δ' ἀνανεύσας ἔφατο μηδέ ποτε προθέσθαι
calling-forth he and having-refused said not-even ever to-have-proposed

Ῥωμαίους ἀπολύειν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπολλύειν· τοῦτο γὰρ καὶ θεὸν
(the)-Romans to-release but to-destroy this for also God
βούλεσθαι. πρὸς ὃ τὸν θύτην λέγεται ἀνθυπενεγκεῖν,
to-wish to which the sacrificer is-said to-have-replied
στενάξαντα βύθιον καὶ δακρύοις τὰ ὄμματα τέγξαντα,
having-groaned deeply and with-tears the eyes having-wetted
μηδ᾽ αὐτῷ θεὸν ὑπολείπεσθαι οἰκτίρμονα ἀνθ᾽ ὧν
not-even for-him God to-be-left merciful in-return-for which
οὐκ ἐμνήσθη ποιῆσαι ἔλεος μετὰ πένητος ἀνδρὸς διὰ
not he-remembered to-do mercy with (a)-poor man through
ἱερωσύνης θεῷ πλησιάζοντος, ἐγγὺς δέ οἱ παρεστάναι καὶ
priesthood to-God drawing-near near and him to-stand also
τὸ τῆς ζωῆς τέρμα, καὶ τοῦτο μὴ ὡς ἐν μαλακῷ ὕπνῳ
the of-the life end and this not as in soft sleep
τῷ φυσικῷ μόρῳ ἐπελευσόμενον, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς εἴωθε τὰ
by-the natural fate going-to-come but as is-wont the(-things)
πλεῖστα τοῖς σφάττειν ἐν μαχαίρᾳ προτιθεμένοις.
most to-the(-ones) to-slaughter with (the)-sword proposing
καὶ οὐ διέπεσε τοῦ θυηπόλου τὸ πρόρρημα· μικρῷ γὰρ
and not fell-through of-the sacrificer the prediction (a)-little for
ὕστερον εἰς τὴν Μυσίαν ἐπανηκὼς παρά τινος τῶν
later to — Mysia having-returned by someone of-the
οἰκείων διαχειρίζεται. ἦν δὲ ὁ τρόπος οὗτος τῆς αὐτοῦ
own he-is-killed was and the manner this of-the his
ἀναιρέσεως. ἀνήρ τις ὁμοφυὴς αὐτῷ καὶ ὁμότροπος καὶ
killing man some of-the-same-race to-him and like-mannered and
ᾧ πάνυ προσέβλεπεν ἥμερον (Ἰβαγκὸς ὄνομα τῷδε,
on-whom very he-looked tamely Ivanko by-name to-this
σημαίνει δὲ ἡ λέξις τὸν Ἰωάννην), τῇ τῆς γυναικὸς
means and the word — John with-the of-the wife
αὐτοῦ κασιγνήτῳ λάθρᾳ συνήρχετο. πυθόμενος οὖν τὰ
his sister secretly came-together having-learned then the(-things)

τῆς μίξεως ἐκεῖνος τὰ μὲν πρῶτα εἰς εὐθύνας ἦγε τὴν
of-the intercourse he the indeed first to accounts brought the
ὁμευνέτιν, καὶ θανάτου ἐτίμα τὴν ἐπὶ τοῖς δρωμένοις
bedfellow and with-death assessed the at the(-things) done
παρασιώπησιν· ὡς δ' ἄλλοις τε αὐτὸν ἡ γυνὴ λόγοις
keeping-silent as and with-other both him the wife words
τοῦ φονίου κατηύναζε βλέμματος καὶ ὁρμήματος, ἀλλὰ
from-the murderous lulled look and rush but
δὴ καὶ τῷ προσάγειν ὕστερον ὡς εἰκαίως χολᾷ
indeed also by-the bringing-forward later that at-random he-is-angry
κατ' αὐτῆς, ἀκριβῶς γὰρ κἀκεῖνον τὰ περὶ τὴν
against her exactly for also-him the(-things) about the
μῖξιν ταυτηνὶ συνειδέναι, τὸν κατὰ τῆς ὁμολέκτρου
intercourse this to-know the against the bedfellow
χόλον εἰς Ἰβαγκὸν μετατίθησι, καὶ δὴ μεταπέμπεται τὸν
anger to Ivanko transfers and indeed summons the
ἄνδρα τῶν νυκτῶν ἀωρί, μηδὲν καθυφεὶς τῆς ὁρμῆς. ὁ
man of-the nights untimely nothing having-relaxed of-the rush he
δὲ τὸ τῆς χρείας ἔξωρον οὐκ ἀναίτιον καὶ ἀνεύθυνον
and the of-the need untimeliness not causeless and blameless
οἰηθεὶς ἐς τὴν αὔριον τὴν ἄφιξιν ὑπερτίθεται. ἐκείνου
having-thought to the morrow the arrival puts-off of-him
δ' αὖ πάλιν ἐγκειμένου καὶ μὴ φέρειν ἔχοντος τὴν
and in-turn again pressing and not to-bear being-able the
ῥαστώνην ὡς παρόρασιν, κοινοῦται τοῖς καθ' αἷμα
ease as neglect shares with-the(-ones) by blood
καὶ φίλοις τὸ ποιητέον ὁ Ἰβαγκός, εἰς νοῦν ὀψέ
and friends the(-thing) to-be-done — Ivanko into mind late
ποτε βαλὼν τὸ τῆς ἀφίξεως αἴτιον. οἱ δ' ὑποτιθέασι
at-last having-cast the of-the arrival cause they and suggest
τούτῳ τὴν προτενῆ περιζώσασθαι μάχαιραν, καὶ ταύτην
to-him the long to-gird-on sword and it

τῷ ἱματίῳ ἐνθάψαντα εἰσελθεῖν, καὶ τοῦ μὲν Ἀσὰν
in-the cloak having-buried to-enter and — indeed of-Asan
ἠρέμα προσεπιπλήττοντος καὶ τὸ τοῦ θυμοῦ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
gently rebuking and the of-the wrath against him
βράττον ὕβρεσι συμμετροῦντος, καὶ τοῖς λοιποῖς ἃ
boiling with-insults measuring and with-the other(-things) which
μὴ λυμήνηται τὸ σῶμα τὴν κόλασιν ἀφορίζοντος, φέρειν
not would-harm the body the punishment limiting to-bear
γενναίως καὶ τὴν ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἑάλω παραλύπησιν
nobly and the for which(-things) he-was-caught grieving
συγγνώμην αἰτεῖν, εἰ δ᾽ ἐκεῖνος διφῴη τὸ ξίφος κατ᾽
pardon to-ask if and he should-seek the sword against
αὐτοῦ, τηνικαῦτα κἀκεῖνον ἀνδρίζεσθαι, καὶ σπεύδειν
him then also-him to-play-the-man and to-hasten
ὥστε φθάσειν ὃ μελλήσας αὐτίκα πείσεται, καὶ πάσας
so-that to-anticipate what having-delayed at-once he-will-suffer and all
καιρίας ἐπάγειν καὶ καταγούσας εἰς ᾅδου τὸν ἀναιδῆ
mortal(-blows) to-bring and bringing-down to Hades the shameless
καὶ φιλαίματον. ὃ καὶ εἶχεν ὅδε διαπραξάμενος·
and blood-loving which also had this(-man) having-done
μηδὲν γὰρ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ διανοουμένου μέτριον τοῦ βαρβάρου,
nothing for on him intending moderate the barbarian
ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς τὴν πρώτην εὐθὺς θέαν ἐκθηριωθέντος
but also at the first at-once sight having-become-savage
καὶ τὸν σφαγέα ζητοῦντος κνώδοντα, κατὰ τοῦ βουβῶνος
and the slaughtering seeking sword at the groin
οὗτος φθάσας ἐκεῖνον πλήττει καὶ ἀναιρεῖ. οὐκοῦν καὶ
this(-man) having-anticipated him strikes and kills therefore also
διαδρὰς Ἰβαγκὸς παραχρῆμα πρόσεισι τοῖς τοῦ ἔργου
having-escaped Ivanko at-once approaches the of-the deed
συνίστορσι καὶ μηνύσας τὸ γεγονὸς ἔγνω αὐτοῖς
accomplices and having-revealed the(-thing) having-happened resolved with-them

ἅμα πρὸς ἀποστασίαν ἰδεῖν· μηδὲ γὰρ ἠρεμήσειν τοὺς
together to revolt to-look not-even for to-be-going-to-be-quiet the
τοῦ πεσόντος ὁμαίμονας καὶ ὅσον αὐτῷ πρὸς γένους
of-the fallen brothers and as-much-as to-him by race
καὶ φίλιον. κἂν μὲν προχωροίη τὰ κατὰ σκοπόν,
and friendly(-was) and-if indeed should-advance the(-things) to (their)-aim
καὶ χώρας ἐκείνους καὶ Μυσίας ἄρξειν αὐτῆς τοῦ
also land them and Mysia to-be-going-to-rule itself —
Ἀσὰν δικαιότερόν τε καὶ ἐννομώτερον. καὶ μὴ τῷ ξίφει
than-Asan more-justly both and more-lawfully and not with-the sword
τὰ πάντα ὡς ὁ πεσὼν διοικεῖν, καὶ ὅπερ ἂν ὑποβάλλῃ
the all(-things) as the fallen to-administer and whatever — might-suggest
θυμός, τοῦτο καὶ διαπράττεσθαι· εἰ δ' ἄλλως αὐτοῖς
wrath this also to-do if and otherwise for-them
μεταρριφείη τὰ διαβούλια μήτε μὴν ὅλως προβαίνουσι
should-be-thrown-around the plans nor indeed at-all advancing
τὰ κατ' ἔφεσιν, πρὸς ἄλλον μετασκευάσασθαι πλοῦν,
the(-things) by desire to another to-change voyage
τοῖς τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα κυβερνῶσι τὰ κατ'
to-the(-ones) the of-(the)-Romans affairs steering the(-things) of
αὐτοὺς ἐπιτρέψαντες. ἔτι τοίνυν οὔσης νυκτὸς οὐ μόνον τὴν
them having-entrusted still therefore being night not only the
σκέψιν ταύτην ἐκράτυναν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πολλοὺς παρώξυναν
plan this they-confirmed but also many provoked
τῶν βουλευμάτων αὐτοῖς συλλαβέσθαι. ὅθεν κρατήσαντες
of-the plans for-them to-take-part whence having-mastered
τοῦ Τερνόβου (ὃ δέ ἐστιν ἡ ἐρυμνοτάτη ἅμα καὶ
— Ternovo which and is the most-fortified at-once and
προφερεστάτη τῶν κατὰ τὸν Αἷμον ἁπασῶν πόλεων,
foremost of-the at the Haimos all cities
τείχεσί τε ἰσχυροῖς περιβεβλημένος καὶ ῥεύματι ποταμείῳ
with-walls both strong surrounded and by-stream of-(a)-river

διειλημμένος καὶ ὄρους ἀκρωνυχίᾳ πεπολισμένος)
encompassed and on-(a)-mountain's peak built
τοῖς περὶ τὸν Πέτρον ἀντέστησαν· ἡ γὰρ φήμη ἅμα
to-the(-ones) about — Peter they-resisted the for rumor at-once
ἕῳ οὐκ ἐπ᾽ ἄκρων μόνον τῶν τοῦ Τερνόβου τειχέων
(at)-dawn not on (the)-tops only of-the — of-Ternovo walls
ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἔξω καὶ πόρρωθεν τὸν τοῦ Ἀσὰν
but also to-the(-ones) outside and from-afar the — of-Asan
περιεσάλπιζε θάνατον. ὡς δ᾽ οὔθ᾽ ὁ Πέτρος ῥᾳδίαν εὕρισκε
trumpeted-round death as and neither — Peter easy found
τὴν Ἰβαγκοῦ καταστροφὴν οὔθ᾽ οὗτος ἀποκρούσασθαι
the of-Ivanko overthrow nor this(-one) to-repel
Πέτρον ἠδύνατο, ὁ μὲν χρονοτριβεῖν ἐπεβάλετο καὶ
Peter was-able the one to-spend-time undertook and
μίαν ταύτην ᾤετο προσδοκίαν καταπαλαίσασαν τὸν
one this thought expectation wrestling-down the
ἀντίδικον Ἰβαγκόν, ὁ δὲ τῷ τῶν Ῥωμαίων προσρυῆναι
opponent Ivanko the other to-the of-the Romans to-flee-to
βασιλεῖ δεῖν ἔγνωκε καὶ διὰ τῆς ἐκεῖθεν συνάρσεως
emperor to-be-needful decided and through the thence help
περιγενέσθαι τῶν διαφόρων. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ ὑποθήκαις
to-overcome the adversaries it-was-said and also by-(the)-suggestions
Ἰσαακίου τοῦ σεβαστοκράτορος ἀναιρεθῆναι πρὸς Ἰβαγκοῦ
of-Isaac the sebastokrator to-have-been-killed by Ivanko
τὸν Ἀσάν, ἄλλαις τε πλείσταις ὑποσχέσεσι πρὸς τοῦτο
— Asan with-other both very-many promises for this
ἐπιρρωσθέντος, καὶ προσέτι γε μὴν πτερωθέντος τῷ
strengthened and moreover at-least indeed winged by-the
κατ᾽ ἐπιγαμίαν συναρμόσασθαί οἱ καθυποσχέσθαι τὴν
by intermarriage to-join him to-have-promised the

οἰκείαν θυγατέρα τὴν Θεοδώραν. πλὴν ὁ μὲν ἐναφῆκε τοῖς
own daughter — Theodora however he indeed let-go in-the
δεσμοῖς τὴν ψυχήν, καὶ μηδέπω τοῦ φόνου κατεργασθέντος·
bonds the soul and not-yet the murder having-been-accomplished

VI · IVANKO

Ivanko asks the emperor for an army to take Ternovo and Mysia; Alexios dawdles in the palace like a worm in its shell, and the protostrator Manuel Kamytzes' troops mutiny at the Mysian border and go home. Ivanko flees to the emperor, Peter regains the command and is soon killed by a kinsman, and the third brother, John, once a hostage among the Romans, rules the Vlachs. Choniates laments that no bishop or monk sought the cause of God's anger, as the Greeks once did when they asked the seer Kalchas. Ivanko, tall and shrewd, is betrothed to the emperor's young granddaughter Theodora but covets her widowed mother Anna, and guards the land about Philippopolis against the raids of the Vlachs and Cumans.

ὁ δ' Ἰβαγκὸς δηλώσας βασιλεῖ τὸ γινόμενον
— and Ivanko having-made-known to-(the)-emperor the(-thing) happening
στεῖλαί τινα μετὰ στρατιᾶς διηρέθιζε τὸν παραληψόμενόν
to-send someone with (an)-army urged the(-one) going-to-take-over
τε τὸν Τέρνοβον καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ περὶ τῆς ὅλης Μυσίας
both — Ternovo and with him for the whole Mysia
ἀγωνισόμενον. καὶ τάχ' ἂν τετέλεστό τι τοῖς
going-to-contend and perhaps — would-have-been-accomplished something for-the
Ῥωμαίοις σωτήριον, εἰ βασιλεὺς αὐτίκα προθύμως πρὸς
Romans saving if (the)-emperor at-once eagerly at
τὴν ἀγγελίαν ταύτην πραξικοπεῖν ἐπεβάλετο, ἐπειδήπερ
the message this to-act-swiftly had-undertaken since
καὶ εἰ Τέρνοβον εἷλεν, εἶχεν ἂν εὐμαρῶς καὶ
also if Ternovo he-had-taken would-have-held — easily and
ἀπόνως Μυσίαν ἅπασαν. νῦν δὲ ὁ μὲν βλακευσάμενος
without-toil Mysia all now and he indeed having-been-lazy

ἐνέφυ τοῖς ἀρχείοις καὶ πάλιν κατὰ τὸν εἰς τὸ κέλυφος
clung-to the palace and again like the into the shell
βυόμενον σκώληκα, στέλλει δὲ τὸν πρωτοστράτορα
stuffed worm sends and the protostrator
Μανουὴλ τὸν Καμύτζην, ἀνειπὼν στρατηγόν. ὁ
Manuel the Kamytzes having-named(-him) general he
δ' ἀπάρας ἐκ τῆς Φιλίππου μετὰ τῶν ἑπομένων
and having-set-out from the(-city) of-Philip with the following
ἐκείνῳ δυνάμεων, καὶ τῶν ὅρων τῆς Μυσίας ἄκροις
him forces and the borders — of-Mysia with-(the)-tips-of
ποσὶν ἐφαψάμενος, παλίσσυτος γίνεται παρὰ δόξαν. τὸ
feet having-touched backward becomes beyond expectation the
γὰρ στράτευμα ἐπαναστὰν „ποῖ ἄγεις ἡμᾶς" ἔλεγον,
for army having-risen-up where do-you-lead us they-said
„ἢ τίσι συμπλακήσεσθαι μέλλομεν; οὐ πολλάκις τὰς
or with-whom to-grapple are-we-about not often the
ὁριαίας ταύτας ὁδοὺς διήλθομεν, καὶ μὴ μόνον οὐδέν τι
border these roads we-went-through and not only nothing at-all
κατωρθώκειμεν βέλτιον, ἀλλὰ καὶ μικροῦ προαπολώλειμεν
we-had-achieved better but also by-little we-had-perished-first
ἅπαντες; ἀνάστρεφε τοίνυν, ἀνάστρεφε, καὶ ἡγοῦ τῆς
all turn-back therefore turn-back and lead the(-road)
ἐπὶ τὰ σφέτερα." ἐπὶ δὴ τούτοις καὶ δείμασιν ἀλόγοις
to the their-own(-lands) at indeed these(-words) and by-terrors unreasoning
ἐκταραχθέντες, ὥσπερ κατὰ νώτου τινῶν ἐγκειμένων καὶ
thrown-into-confusion as-if on (the)-back some(-men) pressing and
παντοίοις ὅπλοις βαλλόντων, ἀκόσμως ᾤχοντο. καὶ αὖθις
with-all-kinds-of weapons striking disorderly they-went and again
οὖν πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως ἡ πρᾶξις αὕτη μετὰ στρατιᾶς
then by the emperor the action this with army
ἐπεκρίνατο μείζονος. ἐνίκα δ' ἐσαεὶ τὰ χείρονα, μηδενὸς
was-decided greater prevailed and always the worse(-counsels) nobody

εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν καὶ συμμῖξαι τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐν τῷ
into hands to-come and to-engage with-the barbarians in the
ἐπαρήγειν Ἰβαγκῷ δοκιμάζοντος. ἀπειρηκὼς τοίνυν οὗτος
helping Ivanko approving having-given-up therefore this(-man)
καὶ τοῖς κατὰ τὸν Τέρνοβον δυσχρηστούμενος πράγμασιν,
and by-the at — Ternovo distressed affairs
οἷα τῶν περὶ τὸν Πέτρον κρατυνομένων ἀεὶ καὶ
as of-the(-ones) about — Peter being-strengthened always and
στρατιᾶς προσθήκαις ἐπαυξομένων, ἔξεισιν ἐκεῖθεν λαθραίως
with-army's additions increased goes-out thence secretly
καὶ πρόσεισι βασιλεῖ, καὶ μετῆλθεν οὕτω καθαρῶς πρὸς
and approaches (the)-emperor and passed thus clearly to
τὸν Πέτρον πάλιν ἡ ἀρχηγία Μυσῶν. πλὴν οὐδ' οὗτος
— Peter again the command of-Mysians however not-even this(-one)
θανάτῳ φυσικῷ ἐπαπῆλθεν, ἀλλὰ μικρῷ ὕστερον παρά
by-death natural departed but (a)-little later by
του τῶν ὁμογενῶν ξίφει διελαθεὶς κατέστρεψεν
some(-one) of-the kinsmen with-(a)-sword run-through ended
οἰκτρῶς τὴν ζωήν, ἡ δὲ ἡγεμονία τῶν Βλάχων βλέπει
pitiably the life the and command of-the Vlachs looks
πρὸς Ἰωάννην τὸν τρίτον τῶν ἀδελφῶν. τότε δ' οὖν ὁ
to John the third of-the brothers then and then —
Πέτρος συλλήπτορα τῶν πόνων καὶ μερίτην τῆς δυναστείας
Peter (as)-helper of-the labors and sharer of-the power
Ἰωάννην προσελόμενος τὸν ὁμαίμονα, ὃς ἐφ' ἱκανὸν
John having-taken the brother who for sufficient(-time)
ὡμήρησεν ἐν Ῥωμαίοις ἡνίκα εἶχε βασιλεὺς Ἰσαάκιος
was-hostage among (the)-Romans when had (the)-emperor Isaac
δισσεύσας κατὰ Μυσῶν, ἀποδρὰς δέ, ὡς πρὸς τὰ
doubling against Mysians having-escaped and as to the(-places)
οἴκοι πάλιν ἀφίκετο, οὐκ ἐξ ἀντιθέτου τῷ τεθνεῶτι
at-home again he-arrived not from opposite to-the dead

Ἀσὰν τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἔκειρε προνομεύων· ἡ γὰρ φύσις
Asan the(-lands) of-(the)-Romans ravaged plundering the for nature
καὶ τούτῳ οὐδέν τι πρὸς τὰ ἡμέτερα διεβράβευσε
also to-this(-one) nothing at-all toward the our(-affairs) awarded
μέτριον. ὑπήντα δὲ τῷ Πέτρῳ ἐξ ἡμῶν οὐδείς, οὐδ'
moderate met and — Peter of us nobody nor
ἠδύνατο, ἀλλὰ τοσούτων καὶ τηλικούτων τοῖς ἐναντίοις
was-able but so-many and such for-the opponents
κατωρθωμένων ἐπὶ πλείστοις ἐνιαυτοῖς, καὶ τοῦ κακοῦ
having-been-achieved for very-many years and of-the evil
τοῦδε τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐσαεὶ διακυμαίνοντος πράγμασιν,
this of-the Romans always surging affairs
οὐδέ ποτε βραχεῖα νίκη Ῥωμαίοις διαγεγελάκει οὐδέ
not-even ever short victory on-(the)-Romans had-smiled nor
τι παρυφέστη τροπαιουχήματος ἴνδαλμα. τὴν δ' ἐκ
anything stood-under of-trophy image the and from
θεοῦ παρόρασιν ταύτην καὶ τελείαν μικροῦ ἐγκατάλειψιν
God overlooking this and complete by-little abandonment
οὐδεὶς τῶν ὑψιθρόνων ἀρχιερέων καὶ τὰς πρώτας
none of-the high-throned high-priests and the first
καρπουμένων τιμὰς ἢ τῶν τὴν ἐρέαν τῆς κεφαλῆς μέχρι
enjoying honors or of-the the wool of-the head as-far-as
καὶ ῥινὸς διαχαλώντων βαθυπωγώνων μοναστῶν ἐν νῷ
also (the)-nose letting-hang deep-bearded monks in mind
βαλλόμενος ἦν, ἢ διδάσκων πρὸς ταύτην ἀντιπράττειν
casting was or teaching against it to-act
ὁποσονοῦν, ἢ ἐν τῷ παρρησιάζεσθαι βασιλέως ἐνώπιον
in-any-way or in the speaking-freely of-(the)-emperor before
Ῥωμαίοις διαμηχανώμενος τὰ σωτήρια· ἀλλ' ὡς εἰ
for-(the)-Romans devising the saving(-things) but as if
πάντες ἐξέκλινάν τε ἅμα καὶ ἠχρειώθησαν, ἀνεπαισθήτως
all turned-aside both at-once and were-made-useless insensibly

εἶχον τῶν γινομένων καὶ οἷον ἀντέβαινον ταῖς
they-held of-the(-things) happening and as-it-were resisted the
ἐκ θεοῦ μαστιγώσεσιν. Ἕλληνες δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν ἐζήτησαν
from God scourgings Greeks and the cause sought
τοῦ λοιμοῦ, καὶ τοῦ μάντεως πυθόμενοι Κάλχαντος οὐκ
of-the plague and of-the seer having-inquired Kalchas not
ἀφῆκαν τὸ κακὸν ἀθεράπευτον, παρ᾽ οὐδὲν θέμενοι εἰ
let the evil uncured as nothing having-reckoned if
βαρυμηνιᾶν ἔμελλεν ὁ πρώτιστος καὶ κράτιστος τοῦ
to-be-grievously-wroth was-about the first and strongest of-the
στρατεύματος. ὅγε μὴν Ἰβαγκὸς τῷ βασιλεῖ προσρυεὶς
army at-least indeed Ivanko to-the emperor having-fled
ἀσμένως προσδέδεκτο, καὶ γέγονεν ἐς οὐκ ὀλίγα χρήσιμος
gladly had-been-received and became for not few(-things) useful
Ῥωμαίοις, εὐμήκης ὢν τὴν ἡλικίαν καὶ ἀγχίνους μάλιστα
to-(the)-Romans tall being in-the stature and shrewd most
καὶ τὴν ῥώμην ἀκμαῖος τοῦ σώματος· τὸν δέ γε ἄνδρα
and in-the strength vigorous of-the body the and at-least man
τῶν αἱμάτων τῷ τοῦ εἴδους ἀκροχόλῳ καὶ τῷ τῆς
of-the bloods by-the of-the look sharp-temper and by-the of-the
γνώμης ἀποκρότῳ σαφῶς διεχάραττε, Ῥωμαίοις μὲν
mind harshness clearly he-marked with-(the)-Romans indeed
συναυλιζόμενος, μεταρρυθμιζόμενος δὲ μηδαμῶς πρὸς τὸ
camping-with being-reshaped and in-no-way toward the
τοῦ φρονήματος ὁμαλὸν καὶ εὐένδοτον. ὁ μέντοι βασιλεὺς
of-the spirit evenness and yieldingness the however emperor
οὐκ ἀνάξιον κρίνας τὸν ἄνδρα τῶν εἰς αὐτὸν γενομένων
not unworthy having-judged the man of-the to him made
γαμικῶν ἐγγυήσεων τὴν μὲν παστάδα ἐς τὸν νόμιμον
marital pledges the indeed bridal-chamber to the lawful
καιρὸν ἀνεβάλετο (ἔτι γὰρ ἐψέλλιζεν ἡ νύμφη τὰ παιδικά),
time put-off still for lisped the bride the childish(-things)

αὐτὸν δὲ τοῖς μέγα δυναμένοις συγγενέσιν ἐνέγραφεν,
him and among-the greatly powerful kinsmen enrolled
οὐδενὸς τῶν εἰς θεραπείαν ἀρχικὴν καὶ πλοῦτον βαθὺν
nothing of-the(-things) for service princely and wealth deep
παρεικὼς στέρεσθαι. ὁ δὲ πρὸς τὸ κατηγγυημένης αὐτῷ
having-let to-lack he and at the promised to-him
θυγατρόπαιδος τοῦ βασιλέως ἀτελὲς ὁρῶν, καὶ τῇ
granddaughter of-the emperor unaccomplished(-ness) seeing and on-the
τοῦ κάλλους ῥοδωνιᾷ τῇ τῆς τεκούσης αὐτὴν Ἄννης
of-the beauty rose-bloom the(-one) of-the having-borne her Anna
ἐν χηρείᾳ ἔτι οὔσης περιέργως ἐνατενίζων, καὶ γάμους
in widowhood still being curiously gazing and marriage
φανταζόμενος μείζονας, „τί μοι καὶ τῷ ἐν γάλαξιν"
imagining greater what for-me and for-the(-one) in milk
ἔφασκεν, „ἀρνειῷ ἀμνάδος πρὸς ὀχείαν καὶ αἰγὸς τελείας
he-said (a)-ram of-(a)-ewe-lamb for mating and (a)-goat full-grown
ἐπιδεομένῳ;" τὰ πλεῖστα μὲν οὖν ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος τοῖς
needing the most(-part) indeed then the man this in-the
περὶ τὴν Φιλίππου ἐπόνει μέρεσι, καὶ ἦν ἀγαπητὸν
about the of-Philip toiled parts and was (a)-welcome
Ῥωμαίοις ἀντίφραγμα τῶν ἐκ τοῦ γένους ἐκείνου
to-(the)-Romans barrier against-the(-ones) from the race that
μετὰ Σκυθῶν συνάρσεως ἐξιόντων καὶ κειρόντων τὸ
with Scythians' help going-out and ravaging the(-thing)
προσπεσόν, ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ βασιλεῖ συστρατεύων
befalling sometimes and also with-(the)-emperor campaigning
διαφερόντως ἐδόκει δραστήριος. τίς δ' ἂν καὶ ἀριθμεῖν
exceptionally seemed energetic who and — even to-count
δύναιτο ὅσαι καὶ ὅτε τοῦ ἔτους Σκυθῶν καὶ Βλάχων
could how-many and when of-the year of-Scythians and Vlachs
ἐγίνοντο ἔφοδοι, καὶ οἷα ἔργα ἔδρων ἀνόσια; μαρτυροῦσι
happened attacks and what-sort deeds they-did unholy testify

δήπου τὰ πεπραγμένα ἡ τῶν πρὸς Αἷμον χωρῶν
surely the(-things) done the of-the toward Haimos lands
ἐρημία Μακεδονίας τε καὶ Θρᾴκης οἱ λῃϊσμοὶ στηλῶν καὶ
desolation of-Macedonia both and Thrace the plunderings than-pillars and
κύρβεων ἀκριβέστερον καὶ ξυμπάσης ἱστορίας τρανότερον.
tablets more-exactly and than-all history more-clearly

VII · DADIBRA, AND HENRY'S DEMANDS

Quarreling with the Turkish ruler of Ankyra over money, Alexios lets Dadibra be besieged for four months; the relief force is ambushed, and the townsmen surrender and leave, while the emperor later pays the money anyway. Henry, son of Frederick, master of Sicily and Italy, demands the lands from Epidamnos to Thessalonike and a fleet for Palestine, and his envoys arrive with boasts and demands for many talents.

Οὐ μόνον δὲ τὰ κατὰ τοὺς πρὸς ἄνεμον
not only and the(-things) about the toward (the)-wind
βορρᾶν ἐκπολεμωθέντας ἡμῖν βαρβάρους ἦν ἀεί
north made-hostile to-us barbarians were always
πως ἐπικρατέστερά τε καὶ δυσαντίβλεπτα, ἀλλὰ καὶ καθ'
somehow more-powerful both and hard-to-face but also in
ἕω τὰ Ῥωμαίων Πέρσαις ἐξέκειτο πρὸς ἀφάντωσιν.
(the)-east the(-things) of-(the)-Romans to-Persians lay-exposed for annihilation
μὴ γὰρ τῷ Πέρσῃ σπεισάμενος ὃς Ἀγκύρας ἦρχε τῆς
not for with-the Persian having-made-a-treaty who Ankyra ruled the
Γαλατικῆς, ἀλλὰ πῇ μὲν τὴν μετ' αὐτοῦ φιλίαν παρ'
Galatian but in-one-way indeed the with him friendship at
οὐδὲν τιθέμενος ὡς λυμαίνεσθαι Ῥωμαίους οὐκ ἔχοντος,
nothing setting as to-harm (the)-Romans not being-able
πῇ δὲ περὶ τὴν δόσιν τῶν χρημάτων ὧν ὑπὲρ εἰρήνης
in-another and about the giving of-the money which for peace

ᾔτει σμικρολογούμενος, διετέλεσεν ἐς χρόνον ἕνα καὶ
he-asked being-stingy he-continued for time one and
μῆνας ἓξ ἐκείνῳ διαφερόμενος. ἀμέλει τοι διὰ ταῦτα
months six with-him at-variance indeed surely because-of these(-things)
ὅ τε Κίλιξ Ἀλέξιος ὅσα εἴπομεν διεπράξατο παρὰ τοῦ
the both Cilician Alexios as-many-as we-said did by the
τῆς Ἀγκύρας δυνάστου ἐνισχυόμενος, ᾗ τε πόλις Δάδιβρα
— of-Ankyra ruler strengthened the both city Dadibra
ἑάλω καὶ Πέρσαις ὑπέκυψεν. ἄρας γὰρ μεθ' ἁπάσης
was-taken and to-Persians bowed having-set-out for with all
ὁ Πέρσης αὐτοῦ τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ περὶ ταυτηνὶ τὴν πόλιν
the Persian his of-the force and about this the city
βαλὼν στρατόπεδον ἐπέμενε πολιορκῶν. τριβομένου
having-thrown (a)-camp persisted besieging being-worn-away
δὲ τοῦ καιροῦ εἰς μῆνας μὲν ἡ πολιόρκησις παρετάθη
and the time into months indeed the siege was-extended
τέσσαρας, ἐπικουρία δ' ἦν οὐδαμοῦ τοῖς Δαδιβρηνοῖς
four help and was nowhere for-the Dadibrenes
ἐπιοῦσα ἐκ τῶν ἐκτός· ὅ τε γὰρ βασιλεὺς εἰ καὶ
coming from the(-ones) outside the both for emperor if even
πέμπων ἐνῆγεν αὐτοὺς ἀντέχειν γενναίως καὶ συμμαχήσειν
sending urged them to-hold-out nobly and to-fight-alongside
κατεπηγγέλλετο, ἔμελλεν ἀεί πως καὶ ἀνεδύετο, καὶ οἱ
promised delayed always somehow and shrank-back and the
πρόσοροι Παφλαγόνες ἀγχοῦ που προσιέναι καὶ ἐπαμῦναι
neighboring Paphlagonians near somewhere to-approach and to-help
οὐδαμῶς ἐθάρρησαν. ἀτὰρ οἱ πολιορκούμενοι πρὸς πᾶσαν
in-no-way dared but the besieged of every
ἀπεγνώκεσαν ἀρωγήν, καὶ δῆλοι ἦσαν λιμῷ πιεζόμενοι
had-despaired help and plain were by-hunger pressed
καὶ ταῖς πετροβόλοις μηχαναῖς ἀνήκεστα πάσχοντες·
and by-the stone-throwing engines incurable(-things) suffering

τοὺς γὰρ λίθους ἐκ τῶν ἔξωθεν γηλόφων κατὰ τὸ μέσον
the for stones from the outside hills into the middle
ἀφιεῖσαι τῆς πόλεως τὰς οἰκίας κατήρειπον, τίτανά τε
letting-fly of-the city the houses pulled-down lime both
διακοντίζουσαι καὶ πᾶν ἕτερον ἀνθρώποις ἐπίβουλον
hurling and every other(-thing) to-men harmful
ἀκροβολίζουσαι τὰ δοχεῖα τῶν ὑδάτων ἠφάνιζον καὶ τὰ
shooting the receptacles of-the waters made-vanish and the
ποτὰ ἠχρείουν ἑστῶτα ὄντα καὶ μὴ πλανώμενα. μετ᾽ οὐ
drinks made-useless standing being and not wandering after not
πολὺν δέ τινα χρόνον βασιλικῆς ἐπικουρίας ἀφιγμένης
much and some time imperial help having-arrived
καὶ κατὰ τὸν Βάβαν τὸ ὄρος αὐλισαμένης, ἧς ἦρχον
and at the Babas the mountain having-camped which led
μείρακες τρεῖς, ὁ Βρανᾶς οὗτος Θεόδωρος, ὁ Κατακαλὼν
lads three — Branas this Theodore — Katakalon
Ἀνδρόνικος καὶ ὁ Καζάνης Θεόδωρος, ὡς ᾔσθοντο οἱ
Andronikos and — Kazanes Theodore as perceived the
Πέρσαι, λόχους ὑποκαθίζουσι, καὶ μήπω παρανατειλάσης
Persians ambushes set and not-yet having-risen
ἡμέρας ἐπιθέμενοι καὶ φεύγουσιν κατόπιν ἐπικείμενοι οὓς
day having-attacked and fleeing from-behind pressing some
μὲν ἔκτειναν οὓς δὲ συνειλήφασι ζῶντας, μεθ᾽ ὧν καὶ
indeed killed others and seized alive with whom also
τοὺς δύο στρατηγούς. καὶ τούτους περιηγκωνισμένους τὰς
the two generals and these bound-behind the
χεῖρας κύκλῳ περιάγων ὁ Πέρσης ἐδείκνυ τοῖς ἐπὶ
hands around leading the Persian showed to-the(-ones) on
τῶν τειχῶν, καὶ παρῄνει, ἕως ἡ πόλις τοῖς πολεμίοις
the walls and exhorted while the city by-the enemies
ἀβάπτιστος κύμασι, τὴν ἐκείνης ἐγχειρίσαι αὐτῷ οἰάκισιν·
unsubmerged waves the her to-hand-over to-him rudders

μηδὲ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦδε σώζειν ἔχουσαν ἐλπίδα σφίσιν
not-even for from this(-point) saving having hope for-them
ὑπολελεῖφθαι, μηδ' ἂν αὐτὸν ἐκεῖθεν μεταναστεῦσαί ποτε,
to-be-left nor — he thence to-move ever
εἰ μὴ ἐγκρατὴς τῆς πόλεως γένοιτο. τοιούτοις οὖν οἱ
if not master of-the city he-should-become by-such then the
Δαδιβρηνοὶ θεάμασι καὶ ἀκούσμασι κατακλασθέντες τὸ
Dadibrenes sights and hearings broken in-the
πρόθυμον τρέπονται πρὸς συμβάσεις ἀσυμφόρους μέν,
eagerness turn to agreements unprofitable indeed
ὁποίας δ' ἐπέταττεν ὁ καιρὸς ἀκμαῖος ἐφεστὼς καὶ τομός,
such-as and ordered the time at-its-height standing-over and sharp
κατανεύουσί τε τὴν μὲν πόλιν ἐκλιπεῖν πανσυδί,
they-consent both the indeed city to-leave with-all-their-people
βαδίσαι δ' ἕκαστον κακῶν ἀπαθῆ μετὰ τῶν φιλτάτων
to-go and each of-evils untouched with the dearest
σφίσι καὶ τῶν κτήσεων ἣν ἂν αἱροῖντο στείλασθαι,
to-them and of-the possessions what — they-might-choose to-take
ἐπεὶ μηδ' εὕρισκον τὸν βάρβαρον μένειν αὐτοὺς κατὰ
since not-even they-found the barbarian to-remain them in
χώραν ἐῶντα καὶ φόρους αὐτῷ κατατίθεσθαι ὁπωσοῦν
place allowing and taxes to-him to-pay in-any-way
συντιθέμενον. ταῦτ' ἄρα καὶ ὅρκων γεγενημένων ὁ
agreeing these(-things) then also oaths having-been-made the
μὲν Πέρσης εἶχε τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τοῦ γένους
indeed Persian had the city and to-the(-ones) from the race
δίδωσιν αὐτὴν εἰς ἐνοίκησιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ μεταναστάντες
gives it for dwelling themselves and having-moved
ἐκεῖθεν καθ' ἑτέρας χώρας καὶ πόλεις διεσπάρησαν·
thence to other lands and cities were-scattered
πολλοὶ δὲ τῆς πατρίδος ἄγχιστα πηξάμενοι μόσυνα, οὕτω
many and of-the fatherland nearest having-fixed huts thus

δοκοῦν τῷ Πέρσῃ, προσέμειναν δούλειον ὑποδύντες
seeming(-good) to-the Persian remained slavish having-gone-under
ζυγόν, οἷς ἡ τῆς ἐνεγκαμένης γλυκύτης τῇ μνήμῃ
yoke for-whom the of-the having-borne(-them) sweetness in-the memory
προσίζανεν ἀναπόνιπτος. καὶ τοιοῦτον μὲν τῇ πόλει
sat-by indelible and such indeed for-the city
Δαδίβρῃ τέλος ἀπήντησεν· ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς μετὰ βραχὺ
Dadibra end came the and emperor after (a)-little
τῷ Πέρσῃ σπεισάμενος ἀπέδωκεν ἀσπασίως ὅσα
with-the Persian having-made-a-treaty paid gladly as-much-as
πρὸ τοῦ ἁλῶναι Δάδιβραν ἀπητεῖτο χρήματα, ὡς ἐξ
before the to-be-taken Dadibra was-demanded money as from
ὀμμάτων οὖσαν τὴν τότε αἰσχύνην ταχέως ἀποτριψάμενος.
eyes being the then shame quickly having-rubbed-off
Ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω ἡ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴ τὴν ἅλμην ταύτην ἀπέπτυσεν
but not-yet the of-(the)-Romans rule the brine this spat-out
ἀνένευσέ τε καθαρῶς καὶ ἀνέπνευσε, καὶ δεινοτέρων
raised-its-head both clearly and breathed and of-more-terrible
ἀγγέλμασιν ἀκουσμάτων βάλλεται ἄλλων, καὶ τῶν
by-reports of-hearings is-struck other also than-the
ἐνεστώτων ἦσαν τὰ προσδοκώμενα δυσαχθέστερα, εἴ
present were the(-things) expected harder-to-bear if
γε τὰ μὲν ὑπέσαινον ἐλευθερίας ἐγκαταλείμμασιν
at-least the(-ones) indeed fawned with-freedom's remnants
ἀπὸ μέρους ἀλγύνοντα, τὰ δ᾽ ἐκ τῶν ἑσπερίων
in part grieving the(-ones) and from the western
ἐθνῶν βάλλοντα δουλείαν παρεῖχον φαντάζεσθαι παγγενεὶ
nations striking slavery made to-imagine all-together
προβησομένην καὶ δυσαπάλλακτον. ὁ γὰρ δὴ τότε κρατῶν
going-to-come and hard-to-be-rid-of the for indeed then ruling
τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν Ἀμερίγος ὁ τοῦ Φρεδερίχου υἱός, ὃς ἐν
of-the Alamans Henry the — of-Frederick son who in

τῇ κατὰ Παλαιστίνην ἀνόδῳ τὰ ὕστατα νίπτρα λέλουται
the to Palestine ascent the last washings has-been-washed
ποταμίῳ ἐναποψύξας ῥεύματι, καθὼς ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὸν
in-(a)-river's having-breathed-his-last stream as in the about the
βασιλέα Ἰσαάκιον τὸν Ἄγγελον λόγοις ἱστόρηται, τὴν
emperor Isaac the Angelos accounts has-been-related the
πατρῴαν εἰληφὼς βασιλείαν Σικελίαν τε παραστησάμενος
paternal having-taken empire Sicily both having-subdued
καὶ Ἰταλίαν ὑπαγαγόμενος ἐπὶ τῷδε καὶ Ῥωμαίοις αὐτοῖς
and Italy having-brought-under upon this also on-(the)-Romans themselves
ἐπεφύετο, πραγμάτων νεωτέρων ἄτοπος ὢν ἐραστὴς καὶ
fastened of-affairs newer monstrous being lover and
ῥέκτης κακῶν δυσαπάλλακτος. οὐκ ἀνέδην δὲ καὶ αὐτίκα
doer of-evils hard-to-be-rid-of not unrestrainedly and also at-once
Ῥωμαίοις ἦν ἐφεδρεύων, τὸ τῆς ἐγχειρήσεως ἐργῶδες
to-(the)-Romans was lying-in-wait the of-the undertaking laboriousness
ὑποβλεπόμενος, καὶ ἔτι ἔχων τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς προκείμενα
suspecting and still having before-the eyes lying
ὁπόσα Ῥωμαῖοι κατὰ Σικελικῶν ἠνδρίσαντο ἐς τὴν
as-many-as (the)-Romans against Sicilians played-the-man into the
ἡμετέραν πρώην παρεμβαλόντων, καὶ παρὰ τοῦ πάπα δὲ
our(-land) formerly having-invaded and by the pope and
τῆς πρεσβυτέρας Ῥώμης οὐκ ἔλαττον ἀνασειραζόμενος τῆς
of-the elder Rome no less reined-back from-the
προθέσεως. πέμψας οὖν πρέσβεις πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
purpose having-sent then envoys to the autocrat
Ἰσαάκιον (οὐ γάρ πω τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐξωστράκιστο) αἰτίας
Isaac not for yet from-the rule he-had-been-ostracized causes
συνείρει ἀναιτίου δήπουθεν διαστάσεως. ἑαυτῷ γὰρ
strings-together causeless surely of-quarrel to-himself for
ἀπεμέριζε καὶ προσῳκείου, ὡς ἤδη Σικελίας ἐξουσιάζοντι,
he-allotted and appropriated as already Sicily ruling

τὰς ἐξ αὐτῆς Ἐπιδάμνου μέχρι καὶ τῆς μεγαλωνύμου
the from itself Epidamnos as-far-as also the great-named
πόλεως Θεσσαλονίκης Ῥωμαϊκὰς ἁπαξαπάσας χώρας ὡς
city Thessalonike Roman all lands as
νόμῳ ὑποκυψάσας πολέμου τῷ τῶν Σικελῶν πρὸ τρίτης
by-law having-bowed of-war to-the of-the Sicilians before (the)-third(-year)
στρατεύματι· τὴν γὰρ ἧτταν τούτων καὶ κατατρόπωσιν κατ᾽
army the for defeat of-these and rout by
ἀπάτην ἔλεγε Ῥωμαίων προσυπαντῆσαι, οὐχ ἥκιστα πάντων
deceit he-said of-(the)-Romans to-have-happened not least of-all
λογοποιὸς ἐν τοῖς ἀνδάνουσιν εὑρισκόμενος. ἐλογίστευε δὲ
(a)-maker-of-stories in the pleasing(-things) found reckoned and
καὶ λύπας τὰς τοῦ πατρός, καὶ σταθμίοις οὐ δικαίοις αὐτὰς
also (the)-griefs the of-the father and with-scales not just them
ἐταλάντευεν, οὐ τὰς προσφάτους μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅσαις
weighed not the fresh only but also as-many-as
ἐκεῖνος ἐκ πολλοῦ προσεπάλαισε, τῆς παλαιτέρας Ῥώμης
he for long wrestled from-the elder Rome
ἐκδυστάμενος ταῖς τοῦ βασιλέως Μανουὴλ ἀγχινοίαις καὶ
being-driven by-the of-the emperor Manuel sbrewdnesses and
Ἰταλίας ὡσαύτως ἐκσφενδονούμενος. καὶ ταῦτα δὴ τὰ
from-Italy likewise slung-out and these indeed the(-things)
πρὸ Εὐκλείδου ἀνυποστόλως ἀνακινῶν ἤθελε Ῥωμαίους
before Eukleides unhesitatingly stirring-up wished (the)-Romans
χρήμασι μεγίστοις πρίασθαι τὴν εἰρήνην ἢ πολεμησείοντα
with-money greatest to-buy the peace or wishing-for-war
τοῦτον ἐκ τοῦ αὐτίκα μάλα καθυπεκδέχεσθαι. προσαπῄτει
him from the at-once very to-await demanded
δέ, ὡς εἰ κυρίων κύριος καθειστήκει καὶ βασιλεὺς
and as if of-lords lord he-had-been-established and emperor
ἀναδέδεικται βασιλέων, συνάρασθαι τοῖς κατὰ Παλαιστίνην
has-been-shown of-emperors to-help the in Palestine

ὁμογενέσιν ἐκείνῳ δι᾽ ἀποστολῆς ναυμαχικῆς στρατιᾶς.
kinsmen to-him through sending of-(a)-naval army
ἀντεπιστείλαντος δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ ἄνδρα
having-written-back and to these the emperor and (a)-man
τῶν οὐκ ἀσήμων πρεσβευτὴν στείλαντος, πρέσβεις ἐκεῖθεν
of-the not obscure (as)-envoy having-sent envoys thence
ἀφίκοντο, ὧν ἄτερος βαρὺς ἦν τὴν ὀφρὺν καὶ περιττὸς
arrived of-whom one heavy was in-the brow and excessive
τῷ παιδοκομῆσαι τὸν ῥῆγα. ἦν δὲ καὶ τὰ δι᾽
in-the to-have-reared the king were and also the(-things) through
αὐτῶν πρεσβευόμενα χρημάτων ἀποδόσεις πολυταλάντων
them negotiated of-money payments of-many-talents
ἀλαζονεῖαί τε καὶ κόμποι καὶ αὐχημάτων ἐγχωρίων
boastings both and vauntings and of-native boasts
κατάλογοι, δι᾽ ὧν καταπολιτεύονται οἱ ἀκούοντες.
lists by which are-out-maneuvered the(-ones) hearing

VIII · THE GERMAN TAX AND THE EMPERORS' TOMBS

Alexios agrees to buy peace and at Christmas parades his court in jeweled robes to dazzle the German envoys, who say the Romans should put on iron instead of gold. They ask fifty centenaria a year; the eparch Eumathios Philokales goes as envoy in his eparch's insignia and is laughed at; the sum is fixed at sixteen. To raise it Alexios levies the German tax on the provinces, asks the city's orders for a contribution, and, when the orders refuse and many protest his request for the churches' gold and silver offerings, strips the emperors' tombs of more than seventy centenaria of silver; even Constantine's coffin would not have been spared had thieves not already stolen its gold. The two officials who collected it soon die.

βασιλεὺς τοίνυν (ἦρχε δὲ ὁ νῦν ἱστορούμενος) μὴ
(the)-emperor therefore ruled and the(-one) now related not
ἔχων ἀπράκτους ἀποπέμψαι τοὺς πρέσβεις, κατένευσε
being-able unsuccessful to-send-away the envoys consented

χρημάτων τὴν εἰρήνην ἀλλάξασθαι, πρᾶγμα μήπω ἐς τόδε
for-money the peace to-exchange (a)-thing not-yet to this
καιροῦ γεγονός. ὑπεξᾶραι δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων
of-time having-happened to-exalt and the empire of-(the)-Romans
ὡς πλουσίαν ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος προθέμενος ἐς οὐδὲν
as rich the emperor Alexios having-proposed for no
ἔργον τῷ καιρῷ συνᾷδον καθυπενήνεκται, ἀλλὰ καὶ
deed with-the time in-tune has-sunk but also
λίαν παρακεκινημένον τοῦ σεμνοῦ τε καὶ εὐπρεποῦς
very deviating from-the solemn both and seemly
καὶ ῥυὲν μικροῦ πρὸς Ῥωμαίων κατάγελων. τῆς γὰρ
and having-flowed by-little toward of-(the)-Romans derision of-the for
γενεθλίου ἐπιστάσης ἡμέρας Χριστοῦ αὐτός τε τὴν διάλιθον
birthday having-come day of-Christ himself both the jeweled
στολὴν ἠμφιάσατο, καὶ τοῖς λοιποῖς πᾶσιν ἐπετετάχει τὰς
robe put-on and to-the other all had-ordered the
χρυσοϋφεῖς περιθέσθαι καὶ πλατυσήμους ἐσθῆτας. οἱ δ'
gold-woven to-put-on and broad-bordered garments the and
Ἀλαμανοὶ τοσοῦτον ἀπεῖχον ἔκθαμβοι τοῖς δρωμένοις
Alamans so-much were-far-from astounded at-the(-things) done
τούτοις φανῆναι, ὥστε καὶ ἀνέθαλπον μᾶλλον τὸν
these to-appear that also they-rekindled rather the
ἔρωτα ὃν ὑπέτυφον ταῖς λαμπρειμονίαις τῶν Ῥωμαίων
love which they-smoldered by-the splendors of-the Romans
ἐναυόμενον, καὶ ηὔχοντο τάχιον κρατῆσαι Γραικῶν ὡς
kindled and prayed sooner to-master Greeks as
ἀγεννῶν τὰ ἐς πόλεμον καὶ περισπουδαζόντων τὰς
ignoble in-the(-things) for war and pursuing the
ἀνδραποδώδεις χλιδάς. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς συνεστῶτάς σφισι
slavish luxuries to and the standing-with them
Ῥωμαίους καὶ ἐνάγοντας ἐς τὴν τῶν λίθων ἄνθην ἀφορᾶν,
Romans and urging to the of-the stones bloom to-look-at

οἷς ὁ βασιλεὺς ὡς λειμὼν ἐνηγλάϊστο, καὶ χειμῶνος
with-which the emperor as (a)-meadow had-been-adorned and of-winter
μέσον χάριτας ἐαρινὰς δρέπεσθαι καὶ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν
(in-the)-middle graces of-spring to-pluck and the eye
ἑστιᾶν, „οὐ χρείαν" ἔφασκον „Ἀλαμανοὶ τοιούτων ἔχουσι
to-feast not need said Alamans of-such have
θεαμάτων, οὔτε μὴν ἐπιτηδείων γυναιξὶν ἐμπορπημάτων
of-sights nor indeed of-fit for-women brooches
καὶ στολισμάτων φιλοῦσι θειασταὶ καθεστάναι, αἷς
and adornments love (as)-worshipers to-be-set for-whom
ἡ κονία καὶ κρήδεμνα καὶ ἐνώτια παμφανόωντα καὶ
the powder and veils and earrings all-shining and
τὸ ἀρέσαι τοῖς ἀνδράσι διαφερόντως ἀσπάζεται." ἀλλὰ
the to-please the men exceptionally is-welcomed but
καὶ Ῥωμαίους μορμολύττοντες „νῦν ἱκάνει καιρός" ἔλεγον
also (the)-Romans frightening now has-come (the)-time they-said
„μεθαρμοσθῆναι τῶν γυναικωδῶν ἐμπορπήσεων καὶ
to-be-changed from-the womanish brooches and
σιδήρῳ περισταλῆναι ἀντὶ χρυσοῦ. εἰ μὴ γὰρ τὰ
with-iron to-be-wrapped instead-of gold if not for the(-things)
τῆς πρεσβείας λήψονται πέρας καὶ πρὸς τὸ τοῦ κυρίου
of-the embassy will-receive (an)-end and to the of-the lord
σφῶν καὶ βασιλέως συμβαῖεν Ῥωμαῖοι βούλημα, ἀνάγκη
their and emperor should-agree (the)-Romans will necessity
τις ἔσται πάντως διὰ μάχης ἀνθρώποις χωρεῖν οἵτινες
some will-be wholly through battle with-men to-go who
οὐ λίθοις ὡς λειμῶνες περιανθίζονται, οὐδ' οἰδαίνονται
not with-stones as meadows are-flowered nor are-swollen
πρὸς ἦθος ἀγέρωχον μαργάρων σφαιρώμασιν πρὸς
toward character haughty with-pearls' spheres toward
φῶς διαγελώντων σελήνης, ἢ ταῖς ἐν θυάσοις μεθύουσι
(the)-light laughing-out of-(the)-moon or with-the in revels drunk

λίθαξιν, αἳ ὡς ἀλαζὼν ὄρνις ὁ Μηδικὸς πορφύρᾳ
stones which as (the)-boastful bird the Median with-purple
καὶ χρυσῷ περιχρώζονται, ἀλλ᾽ Ἄρεος ὄντες τρόφιμοι
and gold are-colored but of-Ares being nurslings
θυμοῦ μὲν πυρὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐρυθραίνονται τοῖς
of-wrath indeed with-fire the eyes are-reddened with-the
τῶν λίθων ἐπίσης ἀκτινώδεσιν, ἱδρῶτας δὲ θρομβοῦντες
of-the stones equally rayed sweats and curdling
ἐν τῷ μογεῖν πανημέρια ὑπὲρ στιλπνότητα μαργάρων
in the toiling all-day beyond (the)-luster of-pearls
αὐτοῖς καλλωπίζονται.” ἠρίθμουν δὲ καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ εἰρήνης
on-them are-adorned they-counted and also the for peace
αἰτούμενα χρήματα εἰς χρυσίου πεντήκοντα κεντηνάρια
asked money at of-gold fifty centenaria
καθ᾽ ἕκαστον χρόνον διδόμενα. πρὸς ἅπερ ὁ βασιλεὺς
for each year given to which the emperor
ἀπαυδῶν πρέσβιν ἐς τὸν ῥῆγα πέπομφε τὸν Φιλοκάλην
refusing (an)-envoy to the king sent — Philokales
Εὐμάθιον, ἔπαρχον ὄντα τῆς πόλεως. οὗτος δὲ πλούτῳ
Eumathios eparch being of-the city this(-man) and in-wealth
ὑπὲρ τοὺς τότε κομῶν ἑκόντως ὑπέδυ τὸν πρεσβευτήν.
beyond the(-men) then priding-himself willingly entered the envoy(-role)
ἀμέλει καὶ δεῖται τοῦ βασιλέως μετὰ τῶν ἐπαρχικῶν
indeed also asks the emperor with the eparch's
παρασήμων ἐνδοθῆναί οἱ διαπρεσβεύσασθαι. καὶ βασιλεὺς
insignia to-be-allowed him to-go-as-envoy and (the)-emperor
ἐφόδιον ὅπερ ᾔτησε περιχαρῶς αὐτῷ παρασχόμενος
(the)-provision which he-asked joyfully to-him having-provided
οἰκείοις ὀψωνίοις τὴν προκειμένην παρῆκε στείλασθαι. ὅθεν
with-own provisions the set-before let to-be-sent whence
ἐποφθεὶς καινός τις καὶ ἔξαλλος πρεσβευτὴς οὐ μόνον
seen new some and strange envoy not only

οὐδέν τι παρὰ τοὺς πρότερον πρέσβεις τετίμητο, ἀλλὰ
nothing at-all beyond the former envoys had-been-honored but
καὶ γέλων ὤφλε τῷ ἀήθει τοῦ περιβλήματος. ἐπεὶ δὲ
also laughter he-incurred by-the unusualness of-the garment when and
τὰ τῆς εἰρήνης ἕνεκα δοθησόμενα χρήματα εἰς δέκα πρὸς
the of-the peace for-the-sake going-to-be-given money at ten besides
τοῖς ἓξ χρυσίου περιέστησαν κεντηνάρια, ὁ μὲν Φιλοκάλης
the six of-gold had-come-round centenaria — indeed Philokales
τὴν τούτων ἀποστολὴν κατὰ Σικελίαν ἐπέμενε προσδοκῶν
the of-these sending in Sicily awaited expecting
ἔνθα τῷ ῥηγὶ συνεγένετο, βασιλεὺς δὲ φάσκων ἀπορεῖν
where with-the king he-had-met (the)-emperor and saying to-be-at-a-loss
χρημάτων τάς τε χώρας ἐφορολόγει, τὸ καλούμενον
for-money the both lands taxed the called
εἰσπράττων Ἀλαμανικόν, τότε καινισθὲν πρώτως, καὶ τὸ
exacting Alamanikon then made-new first and the
τῆς πόλεως ἐκκλησιάσας πλήρωμα, τό τε γερουσιάζον καὶ
of-the city having-assembled fullness the both senatorial(-body) and
ὅσον τοῦ βήματος τρόφιμον καὶ ὅσον εἰς διαφόρους
as-much-as of-the sanctuary (is)-nursling and as-much-as into various
τέχνας καὶ ἐπιστήμας μερίζεται, ἔρανον ἀπήτει γενέσθαι
arts and sciences is-divided (a)-contribution demanded to-be-made
καὶ ἀπόδασμά τι καταθέσθαι τῆς οὐσίας ἕκαστον. ὁρῶν
and share some to-deposit of-the property each seeing
δὲ ὡς οὐδέν τι περαίνει ἀλλ' εἰκῇ τὰ τοιαῦτα μέτεισι,
and that nothing at-all he-accomplishes but at-random the such(-things) he-pursues
κενολογῶν ἀτεχνῶς, καὶ τοὺς πλείους δὲ κραυγασοὺς καὶ
talking-emptily simply and the most and clamorous and
στασιώδεις εὑρίσκων οἷα μηδαμῶς ἀνεκτὰ ἡγουμένους τὰ
seditious finding as in-no-way bearable thinking the
φορτικὰ ταῦτα καὶ ἀήθη ἐπιτάγματα, ὑπό τινων δὲ
burdensome these and unaccustomed orders by some and

καὶ λογιστευόμενος ὡς τὰ κοινὰ κατασπαθῶν καὶ
also being-reckoned that the common(-goods) squandering and
τοῖς συγγενέσι τὰς ἐπαρχίας διανειμάμενος ἀχρείοις οὖσι
to-the kinsmen the provinces having-distributed useless being
πᾶσι καὶ ἀπεσβεσμένοις τοὺς λύχνους τοῦ σώματος, τῆς
all and quenched (in)-the lamps of-the body from-the
μὲν προθέσεως ταύτης μεθ' ὅλης συντονίας ἀπῆρε, μικροῦ
indeed purpose this with all intensity set-off by-little
μηδ' αὐτὸς εἶναι διατεινόμενος ὁ τὸ σκέμμα τότε
not-even himself to-be insisting the(-one) the plan then
εἰσενεγκάμενος, ἑτέραν δὲ τραπόμενος ᾐτεῖτο τῶν χρυσέων
having-brought-in another and having-turned he-asked-for of-the golden
καὶ ἀργυρέων ἀναθημάτων ὁπόσα ἐκτὸς τοῦ βήματος,
and silver offerings as-many-as outside the sanctuary
μήτε μὴν πρὸς ὑποδοχὴν ἡτοίμασται τοῦ θείου σώματος
nor indeed for (the)-reception are-prepared of-the divine body
καὶ αἵματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ. ἀποπηδησάντων δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο
and blood — of-Christ having-leapt-away and at this
πολλῶν, καὶ εἰπόντων ὡς κοινοῦν ἐθέλει τὰ ἅγια,
many and having-said that to-profane he-wishes the holy(-things)
ἔγνω δεῖν τοῖς ἀλάλοις καὶ κωφοῖς τῶν βασιλέων
he-resolved to-be-needful on-the speechless and deaf of-the emperors
ἐπιθέσθαι μνήμασι, μηδένα τὸν ὑπερφθεγξόμενον ἔχουσιν.
to-attack tombs nobody the(-one) going-to-speak-out-for having
ἐτυμβωρυχοῦντο οὖν τὰ μνήματα, ὡς τοῖς πώ ποτε
were-dug-up then the tombs so-that for-the(-ones) yet ever
Ῥωμαίων ἄρξασι, καὶ ὅσοις αἱ πράξεις περίδοξοι,
of-(the)-Romans having-ruled and to-as-many-as the deeds glorious
τοὺς λαΐνους περιλελεῖφθαι μόνον χιτῶνας, τὸ ψυχρὸν
the stone to-be-left only tunics the cold
καὶ τελευταῖον κάλυμμα τοῦτο, παντὸς γεγυμνωμένοις
and last covering this from-every stripped

ἐπικοσμήματος τιμαλφοῦς. ἦν δ' ἂν οὐδ' ἡ τοῦ
ornament precious would-have-been and — not-even the of-the
μεγάλου Κωνσταντίνου σορὸς ἀναφὴς καὶ ἀσκύλευτος, εἰ μὴ
great Constantine coffin untouched and unplundered if not
φῶρες φθάσαντες τὸ δόγμα τοῦ βασιλέως τὴν ἐπιτρέχουσαν
thieves having-anticipated the decree of-the emperor the running-over
διάχρυσον ἀγλαΐαν ἐκλοποφόρησαν. ἀμέλει καὶ συναγηοχὼς
gold-shot splendor had-stolen indeed also having-gathered
ἀργύριον ἐντεῦθεν ὑπὲρ τὰ ἑβδομήκοντα κεντηνάρια καὶ
silver thence beyond the seventy centenaria and
μερίδα χρυσίου τινὸς ὡσεὶ βέβηλον ὕλην καθῆκεν εἰς τὸ
part of-gold some as-if profane material sent-down into the
χωνευτήριον. δυσὶ δὲ τῶν ἐκ τῆς βασιλείου αὐλῆς
melting-pot to-two and of-the(-ones) from the imperial court
τὴν τούτων ἐπαναθεὶς συλλογὴν εἶχεν ἀμφοτέρους μετὰ
the of-these having-entrusted collection he-had both after
βραχὺ σύνδρομον τῇ πράξει τὴν ἐκβίωσιν εἰληφότας·
(a)-little concurrent with-the deed the death having-taken
ὁ μὲν γὰρ πυρετῷ λάβρῳ διαφρυγεὶς ἀπελήλυθεν, ὁ δὲ
the one for by-fever violent burnt-up departed the other
ὑδέρῳ κατὰ τοὺς ἀσκοὺς οἰδηθεὶς ἀπεγένετο.
by-dropsy in the bellies swollen died

I · THE DEATH OF HENRY AND THE PIRATE KAPHOURES

Before the money is sent Henry dies, welcome to all the western nations and above all to the Sicilians, whom he slaughtered, plundered, and tortured, crowning the leader of a conspiracy with a bronze crown nailed to his head. Isaac's daughter Irene, widowed by Tancred's son, is married to Henry's brother Philip. Then the Genoese pirate Kaphoures ravages the coasts and islands and sacks Atramytion; John Steirione, a former pirate in the emperor's service, is beaten at sea, and Kaphoures takes Roman ships off Sestos emptied of their crews. Alexios makes a treaty, but Steirione, with Pisan ships, falls on Kaphoures while the peace is unsettled, kills him, and takes all but four of his ships.

Τὰ δ' ἐφεξῆς — ἀλλὰ τίς ἂν ἀξίως τὰς τοῦ
the(-things) and next but who — worthily the of-the
κυρίου λαλήσειε δυναστείας; ἢ τίς ἀκουστὰς ποιήσειε τὰς
Lord would-tell mighty-acts or who heard would-make the
αἰνέσεις αὐτοῦ; φθάνει τὴν ἀποστολὴν τῶν χρημάτων ὁ
praises his anticipates the sending of-the money the
τοῦ ῥηγὸς Ἀλαμανίας θάνατος. οὐ Ῥωμαίοις δὲ μόνον
of-the king of-Alamania death not to-(the)-Romans and only
πολυέραστος οὗτος γεγένηται, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἑσπερίοις
much-loved this became but also to-the western
μάλιστα τρισασπάσιος ἔθνεσιν, ὅσα τε πρὸς ἑαυτὸν
especially thrice-welcome nations as-many-as both to himself
ἐκεῖνος βίᾳ πλέον ἤπερ πειθοῖ ἐπεσπάσατο καὶ ὅσα
he by-force more than by-persuasion drew-to and as-many-as
μετελθεῖν μελέτην ἐτίθετο, ἀεὶ μερίμναις κατατεινόμενος
to-go-after (a)-study he-made always by-cares strained
καὶ πρὸς ἅπασαν ἀντίξους ὁρώμενος ἡδυπάθειαν, ὅπως
and to every opposed seen luxury how

μοναρχίαν περιβαλεῖται καὶ κύριος ἐσεῖται τῶν κύκλῳ
monarchy he-will-encompass and lord he-will-be of-the around
δυναστειῶν, τοὺς Ἀντωνίους καὶ Αὐγούστους Καίσαρας
dominions the Antonines and Augusti Caesars
τῷ διανοητικῷ φανταζόμενος, καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνων
in-the mind imagining and toward the their
ἀρχὴν ἐκτείνων τὴν ἔφεσιν, καὶ μικροῦ φθεγγόμενος
rule stretching the desire and by-little uttering
κατ᾽ Ἀλέξανδρον „τὰ τῇδε καὶ τὰ τῇδε πάντα
like Alexander the(-things) here and the(-things) there all
ἐμά,” ὠχρός τε καὶ σύννους ὁρώμενος, καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας
(are)-mine pale both and thoughtful seen and of-the day
ὀψὲ τροφὴν προσιέμενος, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς εἰσάγοντας
late food taking and to the(-ones) introducing
παραίνεσιν ὡς χρεὼν ἐκ τοῦ οὕτω σιτεῖσθαι καχεξίαν
advice that (it-is)-needful from the thus to-eat (a)-bad-condition
ὑποβλέπεσθαι σώματος, ἀποφαινόμενός τε καὶ γνωματεύων
to-suspect of-body declaring both and opining
ἰδιώτῃ μὲν ἐπιτήδειον εἶναι πάντα καιρὸν εἰς
for-(a)-private-man indeed suitable to-be every time for
ἑστίασιν, καὶ μάλιστα ἣν εἰώθει τενθεύεσθαι, βασιλεῖ
feasting and especially which he-was-wont to-feast-daintily for-(an)-emperor
δὲ πολυφροντίδι μηδὲ βουλομένῳ τὴν κλῆσιν ψεύδεσθαι
and full-of-cares not-even wishing the name to-belie
ἀγαπητὸν εἰ καὶ περὶ βουλυτὸν ἐνευκαιρήσει τῇ ἀνέσει
welcome if even about evening he-will-have-leisure for-the relaxation
τοῦ σώματος. ἀλλ᾽ ὅπερ ἔλεγον, καὶ πᾶσι μὲν εὐκταῖος
of-the body but as I-was-saying also to-all indeed prayed-for
ἔθνεσιν ὁ τοῦ ῥηγὸς Ἀλαμανίας θάνατος ἐφάνη, Σικελοῖς
nations the of-the king of-Alamania death appeared to-Sicilians
δὲ καὶ μάλιστα ὡς οὐδέ τισιν ἄλλοις ἡ τελευτὴ τούτου
and also especially as not-even to-any others the end of-him

ἀσπασιωτάτη γεγένηται, ὅσῳ καὶ τῆς νήσου ταύτης
most-welcome became inasmuch-as also the island this
ἁλούσης πλείστοις ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ κακοῖς προσεπάλαισαν,
having-been-taken with-very-many by him evils they-wrestled
ἅπερ οὐδὲ ῥᾴδιον γραφῇ παραδοῦναι. οὐ γὰρ μόνον
which not-even easy to-writing to-hand-over not for only
ὑπήνεγκαν οὗτοι σφαγὰς καὶ χρημάτων ὑπέστησαν
endured these(-men) slaughters and of-money underwent
ἁρπαγὰς καὶ πατρίδος ἐδυστύχησαν ἔκπτωσιν καὶ
seizures and of-fatherland suffered-the-misfortune-of expulsion and
κολάσεσιν ἀνυποίστοις καθυπεβλήθησαν, ὁπόσαι τοῦ ζῆν
to-punishments unbearable were-subjected which than-the to-live
αἱρετώτερον τιθέασι τὸ θανεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πόλεις Σικελαὶ
more-desirable make the to-die but also cities Sicilian
πολλαὶ καθῃρέθησαν καὶ φρούρια ἐπίκαιρα κατεσκάφησαν.
many were-pulled-down and forts well-placed were-razed
ἐδεδίει γὰρ τὴν ἐς τοὐπιὸν ἐπανάστασιν, καὶ ὡς μή
he-feared for the toward the-future uprising and that not
ποτε Σικελοὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἐρασθεῖεν προμηθούμενος
ever Sicilians of-the freedom might-fall-in-love providing
πᾶσαν αὐτοῖς ἀγαθὴν ἐλπίδα ἀπέκοψε, ὅση τε ἐν
every for-them good hope he-cut-off as-much-as both in
χρήμασι καὶ ὅση ἐν ἅρμασι καὶ ἵπποις τεθέαται,
money and as-much-as in chariots and horses is-seen
καὶ ὅση περιβόλοις πόλεων εὐτειχίστοις καὶ ἀνδράσιν
and as-much-as on-walls of-cities well-walled and on-men
εὐγενέσι καὶ ἐχυροῖς ἐρύμασιν ἐμπερικροτεῖ. πλὴν καὶ
noble and strong on-strongholds rings however also
τὸ μέλλον δεινὸν ὡς ὥραι ὑφορώμενος καὶ μὴ παρὸν
the future danger as he-sees suspecting and not present
προαποκρουόμενος ἐπεβουλεύθη παρά τινων, καὶ κρειττων
warding-off-beforehand he-was-plotted-against by some and stronger

τῆς ἐκείνων φανεὶς ἐπιθέσεως οὐ τῷ διὰ ξίφους
than-the their appearing attack not by-the through (the)-sword
θανάτῳ τοὺς ἀντιστάτας ἠμύνατο, ἀλλὰ πολυτρόπως
death the opponents he-punished but in-many-ways
πρότερον βασανίσας οἰκτρότατα οὕτω τοῦ ζῆν ἐστέρησεν·
first having-tortured most-pitiably thus of-the life deprived
ὃν μὲν γὰρ διακεχαλακὼς καχλάζοντι λέβητι καὶ θεὶς
one indeed for having-softened in-(a)-bubbling cauldron and having-put
ἐπὶ κανοῦ καθάπερ σῖτον ἐκπέπομφε τοῖς οἰκείοις,
on (a)-basket like grain sent-off to-the(-man's) family
ὃν δὲ ἠκοντικὼς εἰς πυρὰν ἀνακαῖσαν ἑπταπλασίως,
another and having-hurled into (a)-pyre kindled sevenfold
ὃν δὲ ἐνσακκεύσας καὶ τῷ βυθῷ τῆς θαλάσσης
another and having-sacked and to-the depth of-the sea
παραπέμψας ἐξέτριψε. τὸν δέ γε πρωτουργὸν τοῦ
having-sent-off destroyed the and at-least ringleader of-the
συστρέμματος καὶ πρὸς ἡγεμονίαν ἐπιλεγέντα βαρυτέρᾳ
conspiracy and for leadership chosen to-heavier
τιμωρίᾳ τῶν λοιπῶν ὑπεδίκασε· στέφος γὰρ ἐκ χαλκοῦ
punishment than-the others sentenced (a)-crown for of bronze
ἐπιτάξας γενέσθαι, ἐγκαρσίους ἔχον ὀπὰς ἴσας τοῖς πέρασι,
having-ordered to-be-made cross having holes equal to-the ends
περιτίθησι τοῦτο τῷ ἀντάραντι χεῖρας ἐκείνῳ, ἔπειτα
puts-around this to-the(-man) having-raised hands that then
τέτρασι μεγίστοις ἔστορσιν ἐς τὸ διαμπερὲς διαβεβλημένοις
with-four very-great nails into the through driven
τῇ κεφαλῇ ἐνερείσας τὸ διάδημα οὕτω διαφῆκε βαδίζειν,
in-the head having-fixed the diadem thus let-go to-walk
„ἔχεις" εἰπὼν „ὃν ἐδίωκες, ἄνθρωπε, στέφανον· φθόνος
you-have having-said which you-pursued man (the)-crown envy
οὐδείς, ἀπόλαυε τοῦ ἐφετοῦ σοι λίαν καὶ περισπουδάστου
(is)-none enjoy the desired to-you very and much-sought-after

χρήματος." ὁ δὲ σκοτοδίνης πλησθεὶς καὶ πρηνὴς πεσὼν
thing he and with-dizziness filled and headlong having-fallen
μετὰ βραχὺ ἐτεθνήκει, τῷ οἰκτρῷ ἐκείνῳ ἐναπορρήξας
after (a)-little had-died in-the pitiable that having-burst-out
στεφανώματι τὴν ψυχήν. κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἅλωσιν τῆς Σικελίας
crowning the soul in and the capture — of-Sicily
ἀπήχθη μεθ' ἑτέρων αἰχμάλωτος καὶ ἡ θυγάτηρ Ἰσαακίου
was-led-off with others (a)-captive also the daughter of-Isaac
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος, ἧς ἡ κλῆσις Εἰρήνη, καὶ προσαρμόζεται
the autocrat whose the name Irene and is-joined
Φιλίππῳ τῷ τοῦ ῥηγὸς Ἀλαμανίας ἀδελφῷ, ἐκ πορνικῶν
to-Philip the of-the king of-Alamania brother from whorish
φυέντι σπερμάτων, ἀποβαλοῦσα αὕτη θανάτῳ τὸν ἐκ
sprung seeds having-lost she by-death the from
παρθενίας καὶ πρότερον σύνευνον, ὃς καὶ ἐτυράννησε
maidenhood and former bedfellow who also ruled-as-tyrant
Σικελίας μετὰ μόρον τοῦ τεκόντος αὐτὸν Ταγκρέ.
of-Sicily after (the)-death of-the having-begotten him Tancred
Ἀλλ' ἐκποδὼν καὶ τοῦδε τοῦ κακοῦ θεόθεν γεγενημένου,
but out-of-the-way also this the evil from-God having-become
μεγίστου τε ὄντος καὶ ὑφ' οὗ πᾶσα ἡ Ῥωμαίων
greatest both being and by which all the(-land) of-(the)-Romans
ἐκαραδόκει τὰ δεινότατα πείσεσθαι, ἕτερον ὑπεκύμανε
expected the most-terrible(-things) to-suffer another swelled-up
κυνοβλαβὲς καθ' ἅλα κακόν. Γενουΐτης γάρ τις
dog-harming by sea evil Genoese for some(-one)
Καφούρης τοὔνομα, νῆας δικρότους καὶ τρικρότους
Kaphoures by-name ships two-banked and three-banked
πηξάμενος καὶ πλοίοις στρογγύλοις φραξάμενος, τὰς
having-built and with-boats round having-fenced(-himself) the
παραθαλαττίους ἔκειρε πόλεις καὶ τὰς νήσους ἐπιὼν ἐτίθει
seaside ravaged cities and the islands attacking set

κακῶς, αἳ κατὰ τὸ Αἰγαῖον ἀνίσχουσι πέλαγος. ἀλλὰ
badly which in the Aegean rise sea but
καὶ τῷ Ἀτραμυτίῳ προσβαλὼν λείαν ἐκεῖθεν ἤλασε καὶ
also — on-Atramytion having-attacked booty thence drove and
συνέλεξε πλοῦτον οὐ σταθμητόν. ὡς δὲ ῥέγκοντες βαθέως
collected wealth not to-be-weighed as and snoring deeply
ἐξανέθορον ὀψέ ποτε καὶ ἀνένηψαν βράδιον οἷς
leapt-up late at-last and sobered-up more-slowly (those)-to-whom
ἐξῆν τὰ τοιαῦτα σκέπτεσθαι, στέλλεται κατὰ τοῦ
it-was-permitted the such(-things) to-consider is-sent against —
Καφούρη μετὰ τριάκοντα νηῶν ὁ Στειριόνης Ἰωάννης,
Kaphoures with thirty ships — Steirione John
πειρατὴς μέν ποτε γεγονὼς καὶ πειρατῶν ὁ χείριστος,
(a)-pirate indeed once having-been and of-pirates the worst
ἐκ Καλαβρίας ὁρμώμενος, Ἰσαακίῳ δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ
from Calabria setting-out to-Isaac and the emperor
προσρυεὶς ἐπὶ μεγίστοις φιλοτιμήμασι καὶ Ῥωμαίους
having-fled-over on greatest honors and (the)-Romans
πλειστάκις ὠφεληκὼς ἐν τοῖς κατὰ θάλατταν ἀεθλεύμασιν.
very-often having-helped in the on (the)-sea contests
ἐξιὼν οὖν κατὰ τοῦ Καφούρη κακοδαιμονεῖ παρὰ δόξαν·
going-out then against — Kaphoures fares-ill beyond expectation
ἔχων γὰρ διὰ μελέτης κατασοφίσασθαι τὸν ἀντίπαλον,
being-able for by study to-outwit the opponent
πλείω προβεβλημένον ἰσχύν, ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου καταναυμαχεῖται,
more having-put-forward strength by him is-defeated-at-sea
πεπονθὼς ὃ δράσειν ἐκεῖνον ἐνενόει διὰ παντός. ταῖς
having-suffered what to-do-to him he-was-planning through all for-the
γὰρ Ῥωμαϊκαῖς ναυσὶ περὶ Σηστὸν σαλευούσαις λαθρηδὸν
for Roman ships about Sestos riding secretly
ἐπιστὰς ὁ Καφούρης, ὡς εὗρε περὶ μεσημβρίαν κατὰ
having-come-upon — Kaphoures as he-found about midday at

τὸν Σιγὸν ποταμὸν κεκενωμένας τοῦ ναυτικοῦ, ἁπαξαπάσας
the Sigos river emptied of-the crew all
μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων καὶ ὧν εἶχον ἔνδοθι βιωσίμων αἱρεῖ.
with the weapons and what they-had within provisions takes
ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰς νήσους ἀδεῶς ἐπιὼν καὶ χωρία
from and this(-time) the islands fearlessly attacking and places
τὰ πάραλα ληϊζόμενος φόρους ἐπέταττε καὶ συνέλεγεν
the coastal plundering taxes imposed and collected
ὡς ἠβούλετο. βασιλεὺς τοίνυν ἐξηπορηκὼς ἐπὶ τούτοις
as he-wished (the)-emperor therefore having-been-at-a-loss at these(-things)
δεῖν ἔγνω σπείσασθαι τῷ πειρατῇ. ἀμέλει καὶ
to-be-needful he-resolved to-make-a-treaty with-the pirate indeed also
στείλας τινὰς τῶν συνήθων ἐκείνῳ Γενουϊτῶν (πολλάκις
having-sent some(-men) of-the familiar to-him Genoese often
γὰρ κατ᾽ ἐμπορίαν ὧδε κατήχθη ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον· καὶ ὃ
for for trade here he-had-put-in to — Byzantium and what
δέδρακεν, ἐς χρήματα ζημιωθεὶς παρὰ τοῦ τότε δουκὸς
he-has-done for money having-been-fined by the then duke
τοῦ στόλου Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Στρυφνοῦ εἰργάσατο) ἀνεκίνει
of-the fleet Michael the Stryphnos he-had-done stirred-up
μὲν καὶ λόγους περὶ σπονδῶν, οὐδὲν δὲ ἧττον καὶ
indeed also words about treaties nothing and less also
πρὸς πόλεμον ἡτοιμάζετο, τριήρεις ἄλλας καταρτισάμενος
for war was-preparing triremes other having-fitted-out
καὶ ταύτας αὖθις τῷ Στειριόνῃ παραδούς. ὡς δὲ
and these again — to-Steirione having-handed-over as and
συνέβησαν, ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς ἓξ κεντηνάρια χρυσίου στεῖλαι
they-agreed the indeed emperor six centenaria of-gold to-send
τῷ Καφούρῃ καὶ χώραν ἀποδάσασθαί οἱ Ῥωμαϊκὴν
— to-Kaphoures and land to-allot him Roman
ἑπταπλασίους ἔχουσαν τρέφειν ὁμογενεῖς ἐκείνῳ ὁπλίτας,
sevenfold able to-feed kinsmen to-him hoplites

ὁ δὲ ὑπείκειν τῷ βασιλεῖ, ἀπροσδόκητος ὁ Στειριόνης
he and to-yield to-the emperor unexpected — Steirione
μετὰ τῆς ἑπομένης αὐτῷ Πισσαϊκῆς δυνάμεως, ἔτι οὔσης
with the following him Pisan force still being
τῆς εἰρήνης ἀμφιπαλοῦς, καὶ μάχην συνάψας, αὐτόν τε
the peace doubtful and battle having-joined him both
τὸν Καφούρην ἑλὼν ἀναιρεῖ καὶ τὰς ἐκείνου νῆας πλὴν
— Kaphoures having-caught kills and the his ships except
τεττάρων αἱρεῖ· αὗται δὲ τὸν ἐκείνου ἦγον ἀνεψιόν.
four takes these and the his were-carrying nephew

II · THE CHARGE AGAINST EUPHROSYNE

Alexios promises offices on merit, but his kinsmen sell them, and he knows as little of affairs as Thule of Rome. Euphrosyne takes the affairs into her hands with Constantine Mesopotamites. Her kinsmen tell Alexios that his wife is the mistress of Vatatzes, his adopted son; Alexios sends a guardsman who kills Vatatzes and brings back his head in a bag, and Alexios kicks the skull at his feet.

Ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶνδε τῶν κακῶν ἐκποδὼν γενομένων ὁ
but also these the evils out-of-the-way having-become the
ἐν τοῖς ἀρχείοις ἐπεγείρεται τάραχος, ὃς τὰ κατὰ
in the palace is-raised disturbance which the(-things) about
τὸν βασιλέα ἤσχυνέ τε τὰ μέγιστα καὶ ἐφ' ἱκανὸν
the emperor shamed both the greatest and for sufficient(-time)
διεκύκησε. μέλλων δὲ τὰ περὶ τούτων διεξιέναι, ὡς
stirred-up being-about and the(-things) about these to-relate as
εἰς ἀρχὴν τὸν λόγον ἀνάγειν πειράσομαι σαφηνείας
to (the)-beginning the account to-bring-back I-shall-try of-clearness
ἕνεκα τῶν ῥηθησομένων. βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος, ὥς
for-the-sake of-the(-things) going-to-be-said (the)-emperor Alexios as

μοι ἄνωθεν ἀμυδρῶς λέλεκται, οὐκ εἰρηνικὸς ᾤετο
by-me above dimly has-been-said not peaceable was-thought
τοῖς πλείστοις πρὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν πολεμικός,
by-the most before the rule but also very warlike
ὅθεν ἐν ἐλπίσιν ἔκειτο πᾶσιν ὡς οὐ μόνον τοῖς
whence in hopes he-lay for-all that not only against-the
ἐχθροῖς Ῥωμαίων τὴν λόγχην ἀνατενεῖ βασιλεύσας, ἀλλ᾽
enemies of-(the)-Romans the spear he-will-raise having-reigned but
οὐδὲ τοῖς ἀρχομένοις αὐτοῖς ἐσεῖται παντελῶς μέτριος.
not-even to-the ruled themselves he-will-be wholly moderate
ἄρξας δ᾽ οὖν ἑτεροῖος ὤπτο παντάπασι, καὶ
having-ruled and then of-another-sort he-had-been-seen altogether and
πάντας ἐν τοῖς καθ᾽ αὐτὸν εἰκαιομύθους ἀπέδειξε
all in the concerning him idle-talkers showed
πράγμασιν. ἵν᾽ οὖν τὰ πλείω παραγκωνίσωμαι, μή
affairs that then the more(-things) I-may-elbow-aside lest
πως τὰ πλείω καταγορεύων ἁλῶ καὶ εἰς ψόγον
somehow the more(-things) denouncing I-be-caught and into blame
τὴν ἱστορίαν διατιθέμενος, ἄρξας εὐθὺς ἀνεκήρυξε μὴ
the history putting having-ruled at-once he-proclaimed not
χρημάτων ὠνίους τὰς ἀρχὰς ἀνατίθεσθαι ἀλλ᾽ ἀριστίνδην
for-money purchasable the offices to-assign but by-merit
καὶ δῶρον αὐτὰς βραβεύεσθαι. καὶ ἦν ὄντως τὸ τοιοῦτον
and (as)-a-gift them to-be-awarded and was truly the such
ἐννόημα ἐλευθέριόν τε ἄγαν καὶ ἀξιάγαστον, καὶ κρηπὶς
thought liberal both very and admirable and (a)-foundation
χρηστῆς βασιλείας καὶ ὑποβάθρα καὶ θέμεθλος· οὐδ᾽
of-good rule and (a)-base and (a)-groundwork not-even
ἂν ἐπαλληλίζειν τις ἕλοιτο, οὐκ ἄν ποτε οὐδ᾽ ἐγγὺς
— to-compare anyone would-choose not — ever not-even near
ἀφίκοιτο παραδείγματι ἐπὶ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἡμερῶν. ἀλλ᾽
would-come in-example in the our days but

οἱ τῷ βασιλεῖ προσήκοντες κερδοσυλλέκται πάντες
the(-ones) to-the emperor related gain-gatherers all
τυγχάνοντες, καὶ ταῖς συχναῖς μεταθέσεσι τῶν ἀρχόντων
being and by-the frequent changes of-the officials
μηδὲν ἕτερον περισπουδάζειν δεδιδαγμένοι ὅτι μὴ κλέψαι
nothing other to-be-eager-for having-been-taught except — to-steal
καὶ διαρπάσαι καὶ τὰς δημοσίους εἰσφορὰς ὑφελέσθαι καὶ
and to-plunder and the public contributions to-filch and
περιβαλέσθαι πλοῦτον βαθύν, τούς τε προσιόντας σφίσιν
to-wrap-round wealth deep the(-ones) both approaching them
ὅτου ἐνέτυχεν ὡς ἰσχύουσι παρὰ βασιλεῖ ἐληΐζοντο,
whatever he-petitioned as being-strong with (the)-emperor they-plundered
καὶ τὰ ξυλλεγόμενα ἰδιοῦντο χρήματα, ἁδρὰ ὄντα
and the(-things) collected appropriated money abundant being
καὶ τύχην ἰδιωτικὴν ὑπερβαίνοντα. διὰ δὴ ταῦτα
and fortune private surpassing because-of indeed these(-things)
τά τε ἄλλα ἡμαρτήθη ὡς οὔ ποτε κατ᾽ ἄλλην
the(-things) both other were-sinned as not ever under other
ἀρχήν, καὶ παντάπασι τὰ Ῥωμαίων διέφθαρται πράγματα,
rule and altogether the of-(the)-Romans were-ruined affairs
καὶ αἱ ἀρχαὶ χειρόνως καὶ οὐχ ὡς πρότερον τοῖς
and the offices worse and not as before to-the(-ones)
πρίασθαι θέλουσι προὔκειντο. ἦν οὖν τοῦ βουλομένου
to-buy wishing were-set-out it-was then of-the(-one) wishing
παντὸς χώρας ἀρχὴν ἀναζώσασθαι καὶ τοῦ μεγίστου
every of-(a)-land (the)-rule to-gird-on and of-the greatest
παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις τυχεῖν ἀξιώματος. οὐ μόνον τοίνυν οἱ
among (the)-Romans to-obtain dignity not only therefore the(-men)
ἐν τριόδοις καὶ ἀγοραῖς καὶ κολλυβισταὶ καὶ πραταὶ
in crossroads and markets and money-changers and sellers
τῶν ὀθονῶν σεβαστοὶ ἐτιμήθησαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ Σκύθαι καὶ
of-the linens (as)-sebastoi were-honored but also Scythians and

Σύροι ὤνιον ἀργυρίων εὕραντο τὸ σεβάζεσθαι, τοῖς πρὶν
Syrians purchasable for-silver found the to-be-revered by-the before
ὑπηρετεῖσθαι δεσπόταις ἠδοξηκότες. τούτων δὲ πάντων
to-be-served masters having-been-of-no-account of-these and all
αἰτία τις ἦν, ὡς εἴρηται, πρωτουργὸς ἡ τῶν βασιλικῶν
cause some was as has-been-said prime the of-the imperial
φρενῶν ἐλαφρία καὶ τὸ πρὸς διοίκησιν τῶν πραγμάτων
wits lightness and the toward (the)-administration of-the affairs
ἀπροσφυές, οὐκ ἔλαττον δὲ καὶ ἡ λιχνεία τῶν περὶ
unsuitability not less and also the greed of-the(-ones) about
αὐτὸν καὶ τὸ πρὸς συλλογὴν χρημάτων ἄπληστόν τινων
him and the toward (the)-collection of-money insatiable of-some
καὶ ἀκόρεστον, ὅθεν ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικωνίτιδος, καὶ ὅσοι
and unsated whence by the women's-quarters and as-many-as
τῶν ἐξ ἀνδρῶν αὐτῷ προσῳκείωντο, διεπεττεύετο
of-the(-ones) from men to-him had-been-attached were-moved-like-pieces
τὰ κοινά. τοσοῦτον δ' ἀπεῖχε τοῦ εἰδέναι τὰ
the common(-affairs) so-much and he-was-far-from-the to-know the(-things)
δρώμενα, ἐς ὅσον καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἀποσχοινίζονται
done to as-much-as also from-(the)-Romans are-separated
οἱ τῆς Θούλης οἰκοῦντες τὰ ἔσχατα. οὐκοῦν αὐτός
the(-ones) — of-Thule inhabiting the farthest(-parts) therefore himself
τε ὁ τῆς ἀρχῆς πηδαλιοῦχος κακῶς ἤκουε παρὰ
both the of-the rule helmsman badly was-spoken-of by
πάντων, καὶ τὸ ἐς πρωρεῖς καὶ νηῖτας ὑπ' ἐκείνου ταχθὲν
all and the to bow-officers and sailors by him ordered
παλαμναιοτάταις ἀραῖς ὑπεβάλλετο. ἡ τοίνυν βασιλὶς
to-most-murderous curses was-subjected the therefore empress
οὐκ ἀνασχετὸν τὸ γινόμενον οὕτω κρίνουσα, ὅτι
not bearable the(-thing) happening thus judging because
μηδὲ διαδρᾶναι οἷόν τε ἦν τὸ ταύτης ἐρευνητικὸν καὶ
not-even to-escape possible — was the of-her searching and

ἐρασιχρήματον, ἔγνω μὴ ἐπὶ μακρὸν ἐθελοντὶ ἀτρεμεῖν, ἀλλ᾽
money-loving resolved not for long voluntarily to-keep-quiet but
ἢ κατὰ τοὐπίταγμα τοῦ ταύτης ἀνδρὸς τὰς προβλήσεις
either by the-order of-the her husband the appointments
γίνεσθαι ἀπράτους ἢ γοῦν τὴν βασίλειον γάζαν στέγειν
to-be-made unbought or at-least the imperial treasury to-hold
τὰ ξυλλεγόμενα. καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα εἰς ὑπουργὸν ἡ
the(-things) collected and the indeed first for helper the
βασιλὶς ἐπέταξεν ἑαυτῇ τὸν Μεσοποταμίτην Κωνσταντῖνον·
empress appointed for-herself — Mesopotamites Constantine
ἦν δ᾽ οὗτος ὁ παρ᾽ Ἰσαακίῳ τῷ Ἀγγέλῳ τὰ
was and this(-man) the(-one) with Isaac the Angelos the
μέγιστα δυνηθείς, καθὼς ἐν τοῖς περὶ ἐκείνου λόγοις
greatest having-been-powerful as in the about him accounts
εἰρήκειμεν. ἔπειτα δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ καταλλάσσει, δύσνως
we-had-said then and to-the husband reconciles hostile
πρὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς εἰς αὐτὸν ἔχοντι καὶ μετὰ τὴν τοῦ
before the rule toward him being and after the of-the
κράτους ἔτι ἀποστρεφομένῳ τοῦτον ἀνάζωσιν, ὅτι τε
power still turning-from him girding-on because both
πολλὰ τῶν καθεστώτων πραγμάτων Ῥωμαίοις κεκίνηκε
many of-the established affairs for-(the)-Romans he-has-moved
τοῦ στασίμου, καὶ ὅτι ξυγκυκῶν κατὰ πρόοδον καὶ
from-the stable and because stirring-up by progress and
συνταράσσων τὰ σύμπαντα οὐδαμῶς ἔληγεν. ὡς οὖν ἡ
confounding the(-things) all in-no-way he-ceased as then the
τῶν κοινῶν διοίκησις πάλιν πρὸς τὸν Μεσοποταμίτην
of-the common(-affairs) administration again to — Mesopotamites
μετανενεύκει, ἔσβεστο ἡ τῶν ἄλλων ἰσχύς, ἠμαύρωτο
had-inclined had-been-quenched the of-the others strength had-been-dimmed
δὲ τῶν τῷ βασιλεῖ προσκολλωμένων τῆς δυναστείας
and of-the(-ones) to-the emperor cleaving of-the power

τὸ φῶς, καὶ ὁ πρώην παρὰ τῷ κρατοῦντι ἀπόβλητος
the light and the formerly with the ruler castaway
ἀξύμβλητος τηνικαῦτα ἐκρίνετο, κέρας ἂν Ἀμαλθείας
incomparable then was-judged (a)-born — of-Amaltheia
ᾤετο παρ᾽ ἐκείνῳ καὶ πολυμιγὴς κρατὴρ ἀγαθῶν
would-be-thought with him and (a)-much-mixed bowl of-goods
ἢ τὸ παρὰ τῷ Ἰὼβ παμβότανον τοῦ ἀγροῦ, καὶ πᾶσι
or the with — Job all-pasture of-the field and to-all
πάντα προσφυῶς καὶ καταλλήλως εἰδὼς γίνεσθαι, φῶς
all(-things) aptly and suitably knowing to-become (a)-light
μὲν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἀναπεπταμένον, ἀὴρ δ᾽ εἰσκεχυμένος
indeed for-eyes spread-open air and poured-in
ῥισὶ ζωογόνος, τὸ τοῦ Περόζου ἄντικρυς μάργαρον,
for-nostrils life-giving the — of-Peroz outright pearl
ἀεὶ πρὸς τοῖς ὠσὶ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀπαιωρούμενον καὶ τῆς
always at the ears of-the emperor hanging and of-the
ὅλης ἀντάξιον ἀρχῆς κρινόμενον, εἴτε μὴν Ἀρτέμων ὁ
whole worth rule judged or indeed Artemon the
περιφόρητος καὶ Ἄργος ὁ πολυόμματος καὶ ὁ ἑκατόγχειρ
carried-about and Argos the many-eyed and the hundred-handed
Βριάρεως. τὸ δὲ δὴ παράλογον οὑτωσὶ συμπεσὸν
Briareos the and indeed unaccountable(-thing) thus having-befallen
βαρέως μὲν καὶ ἄλλοι ἤνεγκαν, ὁπόσοι τῆς προτέρας
heavily indeed also others bore as-many-as from-the former
ἰσχύος ἐξέπεσον ἢ γοῦν κατὰ πυγολαμπίδας ἠμαύρωντο
strength fell or at-least like glow-worms had-been-dimmed
μειδιασάσης ἡμέρας· οἱ δ᾽ ἐξ αἵματος τῆς δεσποίνης
having-smiled (the)-day the and of blood of-the mistress
Ἀνδρόνικός τε ὁ Κοντοστέφανος, ὃς Εἰρήνῃ τῇ ταύτης
Andronikos both the Kontostephanos who with-Irene the her
θυγατρὶ συνηυνάζετο, καὶ ὁ ταύτης ὁμαίμων ὁ Καματηρὸς
daughter slept and the her brother — Kamateros

Βασίλειος μικροῦ τῷ γενομένῳ καὶ ἀπεπνίγησαν.
Basil by-little at-the(-thing) having-happened also were-choked
ἀφέντες οὖν τῷ τέως τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν βληθεῖσαν
having-let-be then for-the meanwhile the against them thrown
καὶ εἰς πρόσκομμα κειμένην λίθακα, τὸν Μεσοποταμίτην
and for (a)-stumbling lying stone — Mesopotamites
φημὶ Κωνσταντῖνον, ἐπὶ τὴν ἀφιεῖσαν δέσποιναν
I-mean Constantine at the having-released(-him) mistress
ὅλον τὸν δρόμον συνέτειναν καὶ τὸν χόλον ἐμημέκεσαν,
whole the course they-stretched and the bile had-vomited
ζητοῦντες ἐν καιρίοις τὴν ὄρεξιν τῆς ἀντιλυπήσεως.
seeking at opportune(-moments) the appetite for-the retaliation
μετὰ γοῦν ἱκανωτάτην σκέψιν τοῦ ποιητέου καὶ μεθ᾽
after at-least most-sufficient consideration of-the thing-to-be-done and after
ὅσην τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς προμήθευσίν τε καὶ προβούλευσιν
as-much-as of-the plot forethought both and planning
προσίασι βασιλεῖ πρὸς τὰ ἑσπέρια μέρη ἀπαίροντι. ἰδίᾳ
approach (the)-emperor to the western parts setting-out privately
δὲ τούτῳ ἐντυχόντες ἔφησαν „εἰ καὶ ἡ φύσις οἶδε τὸ
and him having-met they-said if even the nature knows the
συγγενὲς τιμιώτερον καὶ πρὸς ἀγάπησιν ἐπιτηδειότερον,
kin more-precious and for loving more-suitable
ἀλλ᾽ αὐτοὶ φιλοβασιλεῖς μᾶλλον καὶ φιλαλέξιοι πλέον
but ourselves emperor-loving rather and Alexios-loving more
ἢ φιλευφρόσυνοι καὶ εἶναι καὶ ἀκούειν βουλόμεθα.
than Euphrosyne-loving both to-be and to-be-called wish
σοῦ μὲν γὰρ μηδέν τι ἀπευκταῖον ἐξ ἀνθρωπίνης
of-you indeed for nothing at-all to-be-deprecated from human
χειρὸς πεπονθότος τὸ κοινὸν τοῦτο πάντων ἀνθρώπων
hand having-suffered the common this of-all men
σωτήριόν ἐστι, τὸ τὴν βασιλείαν σώζεσθαι, καὶ ἴδιον
saving is the the empire to-be-saved and own

ἀγαθὸν ἡμῖν ποιούμεθα· εἰ δ' ἐπὶ σοί τι ξυμβαίη
good for-us we-make if and on you anything should-happen
τῶν ἀδοκήτων, κοινῇ συνανατραπέντες καὶ συμφορὰς
of-the unexpected(-things) in-common overturned-together also misfortunes
ἰδίας προσεπιμαζόμεθα, φρούδων ἁπάντων γεγενημένων
own we-wipe-on vanished all having-become
ἅπερ ἀναδούμεθα σοῦ βασιλεύοντος." οὕτω φροιμιασάμενοι,
which we-bind-on you reigning thus having-made-a-prelude
καὶ δεξιῶς χορδολογήσαντες τὸ τοῦ λόγου βάρβιτον,
and deftly having-tuned the of-the speech lyre
ἐπήνεγκαν τὸν κολοφῶνα τῆς ὑποθέσεως οἷόν τι μέλημα
they-brought-on the finishing-touch of-the matter such some care
ἐξιστῶν τὸν βασιλέα φρενὸς καὶ μεταφέρον εἰς μανιώδη
driving-out the emperor from-his-wits and carrying-over into frenzied
ἀλλοίωσιν, ὡς οὐδ' Ἀλέξανδρον πάλαι πρὸς ὅπλισιν τὰ
alteration as not-even Alexander of-old to arming the
Τιμοθέου ἐνεθέαζον κρούματα. φασὶ γὰρ ὡς „ἡ σὴ ἄλοχος,
of-Timotheos inspired strains they-say for that the your wife
δέσποτα, ἐς πράξεις μυσαρωτάτας ἀνακεκαλυμμένῃ χωρεῖ
master to deeds most-abominable with-uncovered goes
κεφαλῇ, καὶ σὲ τὸν εὐνέτην εἰς τὴν κοίτην ὡς μαχλὰς
head and you the bedfellow in the bed as (a)-lewd-woman
ἀδικοῦσα δεδίαμεν μὴ καὶ νεωτέροις ἐγχειρήσειε πράγμασι
wronging we-fear lest also at-newer may-attempt affairs
μικρῷ ὕστερον· ᾧ γὰρ λεσχηνεύουσα καὶ ἀναίδην
(a)-little later with-whom for chatting and shamelessly
συγκατακλινομένη γέγηθε, τοῦτον εἰκὸς καὶ ἄρχειν αὐτὴν
lying-down-with she-rejoices him (it-is)-likely also to-rule her
αἱρεῖσθαι, καὶ τὴν πᾶσαν πρὸς τοῦτο συντείνειν πρόθεσιν.
to-choose and the whole toward this to-direct purpose
δεῖ τοίνυν αὐτὴν μὲν ἀνακοπῆναι τοῦ πάντα
it-is-needful therefore her indeed to-be-checked from-the all(-things)

δύνασθαι καὶ πλούτῳ περιρρεῖσθαι πολλῷ, τὸν δ' ἐραστὴν
to-be-able and with-wealth to-be-flooded much the and lover
αὐτῆς, ὃν αὐτὸς μὲν ἐς παῖδας ἐνέγραψας, ἡ δὲ
her whom yourself indeed among children enrolled she and
ἀθεμίτως ἑαυτῆς πεποίηκεν ἐπιβήτορα, ἐκποδὼν γενέσθαι
unlawfully her-own has-made mounter out-of-the-way to-be
ἀνυπερθέτως καὶ μάλα αὐτίκα, ὡς μηκέτι τοιοῦτόν τι
without-delay and very at-once so-that no-longer such any
ξυμπεραίνηται μίασμα. τὰ δ' εἰς τὴν ἄδικον σύζυγον
may-be-accomplished pollution the(-things) and to the unjust consort
γενησόμενα χρεὼν ἀναβεβλῆσθαι κατὰ καιρὸν καθ' ὃν
going-to-happen (it-is)-needful to-be-put-off to (the)-time at which
σὺν θεῷ ἀνύσας τὴν προκειμένην εἰς τὴν
with God having-accomplished the(-campaign) set-before(-you) to the(-city)
Κωνσταντίνου αὖθις ἐπαναλύσειας." ταῦθ' οἱ μὲν
of-Constantine again you-may-return these(-things) they indeed
εἰπόντες καὶ ὑποθέμενοι ἀνδρῶν ἠκηκόεισαν βέλτιστοι καὶ
having-said and having-suggested of-men had-been-called best and
χρῆμά τι σπάνιον ὁμοῦ καὶ ἀσπάσιον· ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
thing some rare at-once and welcome the and emperor
μέγ' ὀχθήσας ὅτι τῶν πρὸς τὸν Βατάτζην εὐποιῶν
greatly having-been-vexed that for-the toward — Vatatzes benefactions
ταύτην ἀνείληφεν ἀμοιβήν, στείλας εὐθὺς τῶν δορυφόρων
this he-has-received (as)-return having-sent at-once of-the spearmen
ἕνα, ᾧ ἐπίκλησις Βαστραλίτης, τίθησιν ἐξ ἀνθρώπων.
one to-whom (the)-surname Bastralites puts from men
ὁ μὲν γὰρ τοῖς περὶ Βιθυνίαν διέτριβε μέρεσιν, ἔτι
he indeed for in-the about Bithynia spent parts still
ἀντιστατοῦντος Ἀλεξίου τοῦ Κίλικος· ὁ δὲ Βαστραλίτης
resisting Alexios the Cilician — and Bastralites
ἀφικόμενος καὶ τοῦτον τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἀπαγαγών,
having-arrived and him from-the camp having-led-away

ὡς ἂν οὕτω μηδενὸς ἀΐοντος ἀπαγγελεῖ τὰ βασιλέως
so-that — thus nobody hearing he-will-report the emperor's
ἐντάλματα ἅπερ εἰς ἐκεῖνον ἥκει φέρων ἀπόρρητα,
commands which to him he-comes bearing secret
αὐτός τε τὸ ξίφος ἐσπάσατο καὶ οἱ τῶν ἐκείνου
himself both the sword drew and the(-ones) of-the his(-men)
πρὸς φονουργίαν προητοιμάσθησαν, καὶ ἦν ὁ μεῖραξ
for murder were-ready and was the youth
ἐντεῦθεν ὡς βόσκημα διαμελιζόμενον. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔργον
thence like (a)-beast being-dismembered and the indeed deed
τοῦτο βαρέως καὶ δυσφόρως ἅπας ἤνεγκεν ὁ στρατός,
this heavily and grievously all bore the army
ὁπόσοις τὸ πραχθὲν ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς προὔκειτο· ὁ
to-as-many-as the(-thing) done in eyes lay-before —
δὲ Βαστραλίτης πηριδίῳ τὴν τοῦ Βατάτζη κεφαλὴν
and Bastralites in-(a)-small-bag the — of-Vatatzes head
ἐνθέμενος εὔζωνος ἐπανῆκεν ἐς βασιλέα. καὶ οὗτος τῷ
having-put light-girt returned to (the)-emperor and he on-the
κρανίῳ πρὸ τῶν ποδῶν ῥιφέντι λὰξ ἐναλλόμενος,
skull before the feet thrown with-the-heel leaping-on
καὶ ἱκανῶς αὐτῷ ἐμβλέπων, προσλαλιάν τινα διεξήει
and sufficiently at-it gazing address some went-through
μηδαμῶς ἱστορίᾳ δοθῆναι πρέπουσαν.
in-no-way to-history to-be-given fitting

Alexios marches to Kypsella against the Vlach Chrysos, who holds Strummitza, then turns back within two months. Euphrosyne, fearing her husband, begs for help; some urge him to ignore the charges, others to act with care. He dines with her, then shuns her; she demands a trial, but after torturing her maids and questioning the eunuchs he has her led from the palace in a cheap tunic, with two barbarian maids, to the convent of Nemataraia at the mouth of the Pontos. Her accusers, who wanted her humbled, not banished, are reproached by the people. Six months later her kinsmen and Constantine Mesopotamites have her recalled, and she rules more than before, taming her husband.

Καὶ βασιλεὺς μετὰ τοῦτο τῆς προκειμένης ἐχόμενος
and (the)-emperor after this to-the(-plan) set-before holding
ἄπεισι πρὸς τὰ Κύψελλα, σωτήριόν τι ταῖς Θρᾳκίαις
departs to — Kypsella saving something for-the Thracian
πόλεσιν ἐργασόμενος, ἃς οἱ Βλάχοι καὶ Σκύθαι κακῶς
cities going-to-do which the Vlachs and Scythians badly
ἐτίθεσαν, ἔπειτα δὲ συλλαβεῖν τὸν Χρύσον προθέμενος
were-treating then and to-seize — Chrysos having-proposed
ἢ γοῦν ἀνακόψαι τῶν ἐκδρομῶν ἃς ἐποίει λαθραίως
or at-least to-check from-the raids which he-made secretly
τὰ περὶ τὰς Σέρρας κείρων χωρία. ἦν δ' ὁ Χρύσος
the about — Serrai ravaging places was and — Chrysos
οὗτος Βλάχος τὸ γένος, τὴν ἡλικίαν συνεσταλμένος, μὴ
this(-man) (a)-Vlach by-the race in-the stature contracted not
συμφρονήσας μὲν ἀφισταμένοις Ῥωμαίων Πέτρῳ καὶ
having-agreed indeed with-(those)-revolting from-(the)-Romans Peter and
τῷ Ἀσάν, ὅτι μὴ καὶ μᾶλλον κατ' αὐτῶν ἀράμενος ὅπλα
— Asan except — also rather against them having-raised arms
μεθ' ὧν εἶχε πεντακοσίων ὁμογενῶν, καὶ Ῥωμαίων
with what he-had five-hundred kinsmen and with-(the)-Romans

γεγονὼς ἔνσπονδος. οὐ πολλῷ δ' ὕστερον ἁλοὺς
having-become allied not much and later having-been-caught
ὡς ῥέπων πρὸς τὸ ὁμόφυλον, τῷ πρόσω βαίνων διὰ
as inclining toward the same-race by-the forward going through
παντὸς καὶ δυναστείαν ἑαυτῷ μνηστευόμενος, φρουρᾷ
all(-ways) and power for-himself wooing to-prison
παραδίδοται. εἶτα ἀνεθεὶς καὶ σταλεὶς ἐπὶ τῷ φρουρῆσαι
is-handed-over then released and sent for the to-guard
τὴν Στρούμμιτζαν τὸν μὲν ἐκεῖσε πεπομφότα βασιλέα
— Strummitza the indeed thither having-sent(-him) emperor
τῶν ἐλπίδων ἐψεύσατο, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ χρησάμενος ἦν τοῖς
in-the hopes he-deceived by-the and mind having-used was to-the
ἐκ γειτόνων Ῥωμαίοις κἀκεῖνος κακὸν ἀδυσώπητον. πρὸς
from neighbors Romans also-he (an)-evil inexorable against
τοῦτον τοίνυν ἐξορμήσας ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ στράτευμα ἱκανὸν
him therefore having-set-out the emperor and (an)-army sufficient
ἐς τὰ Κύψελλα ἠθροικώς, μετὰ βραχὺ ἀποστὰς τῆς
at — Kypsella having-gathered after (a)-little having-withdrawn from-the
προθέσεως ἐρᾷ ἐπανόδου, ὡς μάτην μὲν ἐκεῖ που
purpose longs-for return as in-vain indeed there somewhere
τὴν στρατιὰν ἁλισθῆναι, εἰκαίως δὲ καὶ αὐτὸν τὴν ἐς
the army to-have-been-gathered at-random and also himself the to
τὰ Κύψελλα πορείαν ἑλέσθαι. οὐκοῦν τὰ κατὰ τὴν
— Kypsella march to-have-chosen therefore the(-lands) in the
ἑσπέραν ἀφεικὼς φέρεσθαι ὡς πρώην εἶχον καὶ ἔπασχον,
west having-let to-be-carried as formerly they-were and suffered
ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπανέζευξε μηδὲ δύο μῆνας ἀνασχόμενος
to — Byzantium he-returned not-even two months having-endured
θυραυλῆσαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Ἀφάμειαν βασιλείοις
to-camp-out and he indeed in-the at — Aphameia palace
ἐναυλισάμενος τὸ Φιλοπάτιον ἔπειτα κατειλήφει· ἡ
having-lodged — Philopation then had-occupied the

δέ γε βασιλὶς Εὐφροσύνη συναθροῦσα τῷ νῷ καὶ
and at-least empress Euphrosyne gathering in-the mind and
συλλαμβάνουσα ὅσα κατερρέθη αὐτῆς, καὶ δεδοικυῖα τὸν
comprehending as-many-as was-denounced of-her and having-feared the
σύλλεκτρον, τὰς χεῖρας πρὸς ἅπαντας ὤρεγεν ἐλεεινῷ καὶ
bedfellow the hands to all stretched with-pitiable and
ἀπεσβεσμένῳ ὄμματι, καὶ ἠντιβόλει τοὺς παρὰ βασιλεῖ
quenched eye and entreated the(-ones) with (the)-emperor
πεποίθησιν ἔχοντας προστῆναί τε αὐτῆς καὶ τὰ
confidence having to-stand-before both her and the(-things)
δυνατὰ ὑπερφθέγξασθαι οὐ μόνον ἀτίμως ἐξωσθῆναι τῶν
possible to-speak-out-for not only dishonorably to-be-thrust-out from-the
ἀνακτόρων κινδυνευούσης ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς ἤδη
palace being-in-danger but also the(-race) for (her)-life already
τρεχούσης. ᾤκτειρον οὖν αὐτὴν οἱ πλεῖστοι, καὶ οἱ μὲν
running pitied then her the most and the(-ones) indeed
ἀπολιγωρῆσαι τῶν κατὰ τῆς γυναικὸς εἰσηγηθέντων τὸν
to-make-light-of the(-things) against the woman proposed the
βασιλέα ἐνῆγον, ἐνδιέβαλλόν τε τοὺς κατειπόντας αὐτῆς
emperor urged slandered both the having-denounced her
ἄνδρας, ἀκανθώδεις τὸν τρόπον καὶ συρραφέας ψεύδους
men thorny in-the manner and stitchers of-lies
καὶ στρεβλοχείλους αὐτοὺς ὀνομάζοντες καὶ φιλαιτίους ἔτι
and twisted-lipped them naming and fault-finding still
καὶ μεμψιμοίρους· οἳ δὲ ὑπετίθουν μετὰ προμηθίας
and complaining the(-ones) and suggested with forethought
πλείστης τὸ γενησόμενον διαπράξασθαι, ἵνα μὴ ἁλῷ
most the(-thing) going-to-be to-do that not he-be-caught
ἐκείνην εἰσοικιζόμενος ὕστερον ἣν ἀπέλυσε σήμερον ὡς
her bringing-home later whom he-released today as
μοιχεύτριαν, καὶ τὴν αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ αἰσχύνην διατεχνώμενος
(an)-adulteress and the himself of-himself shame contriving

ἐσεῖται οὗτος παγκόσμιον περιλάλημα, κἀκείνοις τῶν
will-be this(-one) (a)-world-wide byword and-to-those of-the
ζώων παραβαλλόμενος τοῖς ἐκκρούουσι μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν
animals compared the knocking-out indeed on the
κροτάφων τὰ ἀμυντήρια, παροξυνομένοις δὲ οὐδαμῶς οὔτε
temples the defenses provoked and in-no-way nor
μὴν τὸ κέρας ὁπλίζουσι κατὰ τῶν ἐπιθορνυμένων ἐν
indeed the horn arming against the(-ones) leaping-on in
ὄψεσι ταῖς θηλείαις αὐτῶν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο εἰς τὰ κατὰ
sight the females their after and this into the at
Βλαχέρνας ἀνάκτορα εἰσιὼν οὐκ εὐθέως τὸν κότον
Blachernai palace having-entered not at-once the wrath
ἐξέρρηξεν, ἀλλὰ σύσσιτον καθάπαξ παραλαβὼν τὴν
burst-out but (a)-table-companion once-for-all having-taken the
ὁμόλεκτρον, καὶ τότε τὴν ἔνδον ταραχὴν ὑποφαίνων τῷ
bedfellow and then the inner turmoil revealing by-the
τῆς ὄψεως σκυθρωπῷ καὶ τῷ ἄλλοσέ πη προσνεύοντι
of-the face sullenness and by-the elsewhere somewhere inclining
βλέμματι, καιόμενός τε τῷ πυρὶ τοῦ θυμοῦ, μὴ μέντοι
glance burning both with-the fire of-the wrath not however
γε καταπιμπράμενος, ἢ γοῦν ἀφανῶς ἐξαπτόμενος καὶ
at-least burning-up or at-least invisibly kindled and
λεληθότως αὖθις ἀποσβεννύμενος, οὐκέτι ὁμιλῆσαι ταύτῃ
secretly again quenched no-longer to-converse-with her
καὶ συνδειπνῆσαι προσέθετο. ἡ δὲ κρίσιν ἐπὶ τοῖς
and to-dine-with he-added she and judgment on the(-things)
εἰσαγομένοις κατ᾽ αὐτῆς ἐξαιτοῦσα ἐνέκειτο, καὶ πάντα
brought against her demanding pressed and all
παθεῖν ἑτοίμως ἔλεγεν ἔχειν, ὁπόσα ἂν ἡ κατ᾽ αὐτῆς
to-suffer readily said to-be-able as-much-as — the against her
ἐξενεχθεῖσα ψῆφος ἀποφανεῖται· ἐδεῖτό τε τοῦ βασιλέως
brought-out vote will-declare asked both the emperor

μὴ τῇ κομψείᾳ καὶ συγγενείᾳ τῶν καταγορευσάντων
not to-the cleverness and kinship of-the having-denounced
αὐτῆς προσώπων, τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ καὶ ἀκριβείᾳ τῶν
her persons to-the and truth and exactness of-the
πραγμάτων προσσχεῖν. ὁ δὲ πρὸς οὐδέν τι τοιοῦτον
affairs to-attend he and to nothing at-all such
ἑαυτὸν ἀπευθύνας, ἀλλά τινας τῶν κατευναστριῶν γυναικῶν
himself having-directed but some of-the bedchamber women
βασάνοις ὑπαγαγὼν κἀκ τῶν θαλαμηπόλων εὐνούχων
to-tortures having-subjected and-from the chamberlain eunuchs
ἀκριβωσάμενος τὰ τοῦ πράγματος, ἀπάγειν αὐτὴν
having-ascertained the(-things) of-the matter to-lead-off her
μεθ' ἡμέρας τῶν βασιλείων ἐκέλευσε, παντὸς ἐστερημένην
by day from-the palace ordered of-all deprived
ἀρχικοῦ στολίσματος καὶ προβλήματος λαμπροῦ. ἐξάγεται
princely robing and covering brilliant she-is-led-out
οὖν τῶν ἀνακτόρων διὰ καθόδου τοῖς πολλοῖς ἀδήλου,
then from-the palace through (an)-exit to-the many unknown
εὐτελὲς περικειμένη χιτώνιον, ὁποῖον τῶν γυναικῶν αἱ
(a)-cheap wearing tunic such-as of-the women the
χερνήτιδες, καὶ δύο ἀμφιπόλους βαρβάρους ἔχουσα,
working-women and two maids barbarian having
παραγραμματιστρίας καὶ ταύτας τῆς Ἑλληνίδος φωνῆς,
(as)-word-manglers and these of-the Greek tongue
καὶ δικώπῳ ἁλιάδι παραρριφεῖσα κατά τινα γυναικείαν
and in-(a)-two-oared fishing-boat thrown-in to some women's
μονὴν ἀπάγεται περί που τὸ τοῦ Πόντου στόμα
monastery is-led-off about somewhere the of-the Pontos mouth
δεδομημένην καὶ τῆς Νηματαρέας ὠνομασμένην.
built and the(-monastery) of-Nemataraia named
ἀλλ' οὕτω τῆς δεσποίνης ἐκποδὼν γενομένης οἱ
but thus the mistress out-of-the-way having-become the(-ones)

μὲν κατειρηκότες αὐτῆς οὐ πάντῃ ἀνεπαχθῶς ὑπέφερον
indeed having-denounced her not wholly without-distress bore
τὸ συμβάν, ἐπειδήπερ καὶ τοῦ ἄγαν ἐκκροῦσαι
the(-thing) having-happened since also from-the too-much to-knock-out
τὴν βασιλίδα πειρώμενοι κατεῖπον αὐτῆς ἐς τὸν ἄνακτα,
the empress trying they-denounced her to the lord
οὐ μὴν ἐκσφαιρίσαι παντάπασι τῆς ἀρχῆς βουλόμενοι
not indeed to-drive-out altogether from-the rule wishing
ἢ γοῦν ἐκθεμελίων αὐτῶν εἰς τέλεον κατασεῖσαι, καὶ
or at-least from-the-foundations of-them to (the)-end to-shake and
τὸν βασιλέα οὐκ ᾤοντο ὅλως τοιαῦτα δράσειν ποτὲ
the emperor not they-thought at-all such(-things) to-do ever
κατ᾽ αὐτῆς, εἰς τὴν τούτου ἀφορῶντες μαλακότητα καὶ
against her to the his looking softness and
τὸ φέρεσθαι αὔραις μικροῦ καὶ ῥιπίζεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν
the to-be-carried by-breezes by-little and to-be-fanned and they indeed
ἐφ᾽ οἷς τὸ γένος ᾔσχυναν ἤχθοντο, εἰ καὶ μὴ ἐς ὅσον
for what the family they-shamed were-grieved if even not to as-much-as
ἔδει καὶ δυσφορεῖν· καὶ οἱ ὀνειδισμοὶ δὲ τοῦ λεὼ καὶ
was-needful also to-be-vexed and the reproaches too of-the people and
αἱ κερτομίαι τούτου ἐπιπίπτουσαι κατεπίεζον. ἓξ μὲν οὖν
the taunts of-it falling-on oppressed six indeed then
μῆνες ἐξίκοντο, καὶ ἡ βασιλὶς Εὐφροσύνη τῶν βασιλείων
months came and the empress Euphrosyne from-the palace
ἀποβέβλητο. ἐς τέλος δ᾽ ἂν παρεωρᾶτο, εἰ μή γε
had-been-cast-out to (the)-end and — would-have-been-neglected if not at-least
οἱ τρώσαντες ἰάσαντο, οὐχ ὃν τρόπον Ἀχιλλεὺς
the(-ones) having-wounded healed not in-which way Achilles
Τήλεφον, ἀλλὰ τὸ πρὸς αὐτοὺς πάγκοινον μῖσος, ὅτι
Telephos but the toward them universal hatred because
τὴν δοξάσασαν αὐτοὺς οὐδὲν δέον αὐτοὶ ἀπεδόξασαν,
the(-one) having-glorified them nothing needful themselves disgraced

εὕραντο πρὸς ἐπάνοδον οἷδε πανάκειαν ἄντικρυς. παντὸς
found for return these(-men) (a)-cure-all outright of-every
γὰρ τοῦ ἐκ συγγενείας τῷ βασιλεῖ συνωμονοηκότος,
for the(-one) from kinship with-the emperor having-agreed-together
καὶ τοῦ Μεσοποταμίτου Κωνσταντίνου πάντα κάλων,
and — of-Mesopotamites Constantine every rope
ὅ φασι, κεκινηκότος καὶ ἀνταρκέσαντος, ἐπανακαλεῖται
as they-say having-moved and having-sufficed she-is-recalled
αὖθις καὶ προσλαμβάνεται, καὶ ἦν ἰσχὺν τὴν προτέραν
again and is-taken-back and which strength the former
ὑπερβαλοῦσα τῇ ὕστερον. τοῖς δ' ἀντίφροσι πρὸς οὐδὲν
surpassing by-the later to-the and opponents at nothing
ἐβαρυμηνίασε προδήλως ἢ ἐδολορράφησε τὰ ἀντίσταθμα,
was-wroth openly or plotted the counterweights
οὔτε μὴν τῇ κατοχῇ τοῦ θυμοῦ ὡς Μήδεια ἀνοίστρησε
nor indeed by-the possession of-the wrath like Medea was-frenzied
βακχευτικῶς κατ' αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ θηροκομοῦσα τὸν σύζυγον
Bacchically against them but taming the consort
καὶ πάλαι μὲν ἀποστέργοντα, τότε δὲ καὶ τέλεον αὐτῆς
and long-ago indeed spurning then and also completely her
ἀποσχόμενον καὶ πρὸς εὐνὴν ἐκείνῃ μηδαμῶς συνερχόμενον,
having-abstained and to bed with-her in-no-way coming
σοφιστικῶς ὑπήρχετο, θωπεύουσά τε σὺν τέχνῃ ἐχρῆτο ὡς
sophistically she-went-to-work flattering both with art she-used as
ᾑρεῖτο τῷ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἤθει, μικροῦ πᾶσαν ἀναζωσαμένη
she-chose by-the of-the husband character by-little all having-girded-on
τῆς ἀρχῆς τὴν διοίκησιν. καὶ τῇδε μὲν εἶχε ταῦτα.
of-the rule the administration and here indeed held these(-things)

Constantine Mesopotamites refuses his old office as head of the inkstand and becomes a deacon, and the emperor compels the patriarch Xiphilinos to issue a tome allowing him to serve both the altar and the palace. He is made archbishop of Thessalonike, but he spends only a moment there, plants his brothers in the government and at the emperor's ear, and directs everything with a finger. A faction he has humbled, led by Michael Stryphnos, duke of the fleet, accuses him, and he is driven from the palace and deposed in his absence by a tribunal of compliant bishops, the charges altered after the vote; Chrysanthos takes Thessalonike. Theodore Eirenikos and a coughing colleague take over affairs, cautious after his fall.

Ὁ δὲ Μεσοποταμίτης Κωνσταντῖνος (δοτέον γὰρ ἔτι
— *and Mesopotamites Constantine (it-must-be)-given for still*
τῷ λόγῳ τὰ κατὰ τὸν καθ' ἡμᾶς Πρωτέα καὶ
to-the account the(-things) about the in our(-time) Proteus and
πολυτροπώτατον ἅμα καὶ ποικιλώτατον τόνδε ἄνθρωπον)
most-versatile at-once and most-intricate this man
ἀνέσπα τὴν ὀφρὺν καὶ βλακῶδες ἔβαινε διὰ τὴν τῆς
drew-up the brow and sluggishly walked because-of the of-the
δεσποίνης ἐπάνοδον. καθ' ὅν, οἶμαι, λόγον μηδ' ἐξαρκεῖν
mistress return by which I-think reasoning not-even to-suffice
αὐτῷ ἐς τιμὴν τὸ παρὰ βασιλεῖ δύνασθαι τὰ πάντα
for-him for honor the with (the)-emperor to-be-able the(-things) all
οἰόμενος, τὸ μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ χανικλείου ὀφφίκιον, ὅπερ
thinking the indeed over the inkstand office which
Ἰσαακίου εἶχεν ἀνάσσοντος, βραβευόμενον αὖθις ὡς μὴ
of-Isaac he-had reigning awarded again as not
χωροῦν αὐτοῦ τῆς ἰσχύος τὸ μέγεθος ἀπηνήνατο, ἐκ
containing his of-the strength the greatness he-refused from
δ' ἀναγνώστου κληρωθῆναι εἰς διάκονον ἠρετίσατο, μὴ
and reader to-be-ordained to deacon he-chose not

καὶ τῶν ἱερῶν ἐπιθιγγάνειν ἀξόνων οὐ κρίνων ὅλως
also the holy to-touch axones not judging at-all
ἀνασχετόν. καὶ ἦν ἡ πρόθεσις ἔργον εὐθύς, καὶ βασιλεὺς
bearable and was the purpose (a)-deed at-once and (the)-emperor
αὐτὸν κατὰ τὸν ἐν Βλαχέρναις περίπυστον καθίει νεών,
him in the in Blachernai famous installed temple
καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης ἅμα οἱ παρῆν προχειρίζων τοῦτον
and the patriarch together with-him was-present advancing him
ἐξ ἀναγνώστου διάκονον, καὶ στάσις αὐτῷ καὶ βαθμὸς
from reader (to)-deacon and (a)-standing to-him and (a)-step
ἀναβάσεως συγκεχώρηται πρώτιστος. τοῦτο δ' ἠνυκὼς
of-ascent has-been-granted (the)-very-first this and having-achieved
σχηματίζεται τὸν ὑπονοστοῦντα καὶ μηκέτι τοῖς ἀρχείοις
he-feigns the(-one) withdrawing and no-longer at-the palace
παραβαλοῦντα ἢ ὑποδρηστεύοντα βασιλεῖ ὅλως· τοὺς γὰρ
going-to-appear or serving (the)-emperor at-all the for
κανόνας μὴ ἐνδιδόναι οἱ ὁπωστιοῦν καὶ θεῷ ἱερᾶσθαι καὶ
canons not to-allow him in-any-way-at-all both to-God to-be-priest and
κοσμικαῖς προσπλέκεσθαι πραγματείαις· ἀποδιεστάναι γὰρ
in-worldly to-be-entangled businesses to-stand-apart for
ἄμφω καὶ μηδαμῶς συναλείφεσθαι, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ δουλεύειν
both and in-no-way to-be-blended as also the to-serve
θεῷ τε καὶ μαμωνᾷ κατὰ διάμετρόν εἰσιν ἀντικείμενα.
God both and mammon by diameter are opposed
ὁ γοῦν βασιλεὺς ὅσα καὶ κιττὸς ἐξεχόμενος τούτου
the at-least emperor just-as also ivy clinging-to him
καὶ περιεχόμενος τόμον εὐθὺς ἐκθέσθαι τὸν πατριάρχην
and embracing (a)-tome at-once to-issue the patriarch
Ξιφιλῖνον ἠνάγκασεν, ἐνδιδόναι τῷ Μεσοποταμίτῃ θεῷ καὶ
Xiphilinos compelled to-allow — to-Mesopotamites to-God and
βασιλεῖ νεῷ τε καὶ ἀρχείοις συνδιαπλέκεσθαι, μηδὲν
to-(the)-emperor to-temple both and to-palace to-be-entwined nothing

ὑφορωμένῳ βλάβος ἐκ τῶν κανόνων οἳ τοῖς ἀμφιβίοις
suspecting harm from the canons which at-the amphibians
τούτοις δριμύσσονται δυσκολαίνοντες. τετέλεστο γοῦν
these are-sharp being-difficult had-been-accomplished at-least
καὶ τοῦτο, μικρῷ δ' ὕστερον καὶ τῆς λαμπροτάτης πόλεως
also this (a)-little and later also of-the most-brilliant city
Θεσσαλονίκης ἀρχιερεὺς προχειρίζεται. ἦν ἂν οὖν
Thessalonike high-priest is-advanced would-have-been — then
τὰ τῆς δόξης ταύτης κληρούμενος οὐκ ἀπόβλητος
the(-things) of-the glory this obtaining not castaway
ἴσως ὁ ἄνθρωπος, οὐδ' ὧν ἐς ὕστερον πέπονθε δεινῶν
perhaps the man nor of-what for later he-suffered evils
αὐτὸς ἑαυτῷ παραίτιος, εἰ τῶν βασιλείων ἀπέστη
himself to-himself (a)-joint-cause if from-the palace he-had-withdrawn
λαμπρῶς, ὅρον ὀψέ ποτε τῇ ἐφέσει τῶν χρημάτων
brilliantly (a)-limit late at-last to-the desire of-the money
θέμενος ἢ τῆς φιλοπράγμονος γνώμης βραχύ τι
having-set or of-the meddlesome mind little something
καθυπενδούς. νῦν δὲ ἀλλ' ἡ τῶν πολλῶν καὶ μεγίστων
having-relaxed now and but the of-the many and greatest
τιμῶν, καὶ τούτων ἀνομοίων, λυσσώδης καὶ ἀπέραντος
honors and these unlike frantic and endless
λίχνευσις καὶ τῶν χθαμαλωτέρων αὐτὸν ἐξέκρουσε, καὶ
greed also from-the humbler(-ones) him knocked-out and
προὔθηκεν εἰς παράδειγμα τὸν αὐτὸν ὕψους ὑπερφυοῦς
set-forth for (an)-example the same(-man) of-height extraordinary
καὶ ταπεινότητος ἀμέτρου ἡ τοῖς ἀνθρωπίνοις πράγμασι
and of-lowliness measureless the over-the human affairs
βραβεύουσα πρόνοια, καὶ ἀναβὰς ἕως τῶν οὐρανῶν
presiding providence and having-gone-up to the heavens
καταβέβηκεν ἕως τῶν ἀβύσσων τῇ παλιμπνοίᾳ τῶν
he-has-gone-down to the abysses by-the reversal of-the

πράξεων. οὐκ ἀνασχετὰ γὰρ κρίνων εἰ μὴ τῇ λαιᾷ μὲν
affairs not bearable for judging if not with-the left indeed
τῶν ἱερῶν ἔχοιτο πραγμάτων τῇ δεξιᾷ δὲ τῶν
the holy he-should-hold affairs with-the right and the(-affairs)
κατὰ τὰ ἀνάκτορα λάζοιτο, συμμάρπτων τὰς ἀρχὰς
of the palace should-grasp seizing-together the rules
ἀμφοτέρας καὶ περισφίγγων ὅσα καὶ λίθος τῶν διεστώτων
both and binding-round just-as also (a)-stone of-the separated(-things)
συνδέτης ἀκρόγωνος, ἀμεταθέτως εἶχε καὶ πάλιν τῆς
(a)-binder cornerstone unchangeably he-held also again to-the
πρώην προθέσεως. ἀλλὰ μηδ' ἄτερ τῆς αὐτοῦ γνώμης
former purpose but not-even without the his mind
περατοῦσθαί τι βουλόμενος, ὡς σφῆνάς τινας καὶ βλῆτρα
to-be-accomplished anything wishing as wedges some and bolts
τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ κασιγνήτους ἐνέβυσε τῇ ἀρχῇ, ἢ ὡς ἐνώτια
the his-own brothers he-stuffed-into the rule or as earrings
ταῖς τοῦ βασιλέως ἑκατέραις ἀπηώρησεν ἀκοαῖς, ἵν' εἴ
on-the of-the emperor both he-hung ears so-that if
ποτε τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ παραβάλλων τῇ συνόδῳ συγγίνοιτο,
ever to-the church going the synod he-should-attend
μηδὲν εἴη διαπραχθὲν ἢ καὶ λεχθὲν ἀφώρατον, μηδὲ
nothing should-be done or also said undetected nor
λάθῃ τις αὐτὸν εἰς τὸν ἐκείνου χῶρον παρεισιών.
should-escape-notice anyone him into the his place slipping-in
οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην ἀφικόμενος,
not indeed but also to — Thessalonike having-arrived
καὶ μικρόν τι φανεὶς καὶ ὅσον ἐνιδρυθῆναι
and little something having-appeared and as-much-as to-be-installed
τῷ θρόνῳ, ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον αὖθις πτηνὸς ἀνέζευξε, μὴ
on-the throne to — Byzantium again winged he-returned not
περιβλέψας εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω μηδὲ στὰς ἐν πάσῃ
having-looked-around to the(-things) behind nor having-stopped in all

τῇ περιχώρῳ, καὶ κατ᾽ αὐτὸ μὲν δὴ τοῦτο ὑπερόπτης
the surrounding-country and in very indeed indeed this(-point) disdainful
τῶν ἁπάντων γενόμενος, ὅτι τὰ πάντα τῷ δακτύλῳ
of-the all having-become because the(-things) all with-the finger
μετῆγέ τε καὶ ἔφερε, μάλιστα δ᾽ ὅτι τοῦ βασιλέως
he-moved both and carried especially and because the emperor
κατὰ τοῦ Χρύσου αὖθις ἐξωρμηκότος αὐτὸς ἐς ὅσα τῷ
against — Chrysos again having-set-out himself for as-much-as to-the
βασιλεῖ πρὸς βουλῆς τὰ κατὰ τὸν ἀποστάτην τοῦτον
emperor from counsel the(-things) about the rebel this
διῳκηκὼς ἔδοξε τακτικαῖς ἐνδέξιος ἐπιβαλεῖν ὑποθέσεσι
having-managed seemed in-tactical dexterous to-apply-himself matters
καὶ ἀτεχνῶς βασίλειον ἱεράτευμα. ὅθεν ὅπερ ἐπὶ τῶν
and simply (a)-royal priesthood whence what in-the-case-of the
σωματικῶν ἕξεων ὁ Κῷός φησι ποιητής, ὡς εἰς τὸ ἄκρον
bodily conditions the Coan says poet that to the peak
προελθοῦσαι φιλοῦσι πρὸς τὸ κάταντες ὡς φιλυπόστροφοι
having-advanced they-are-wont to the downhill as fond-of-reversal
μεταφέρεσθαι, μὴ ἀτρέμας ἔχουσαι μένειν τῷ συνεχεῖ
to-be-carried not quietly being-able to-remain by-the continuity
ἀεὶ τῆς κινήσεως, τοῦτο καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ Μεσοποταμίτῃ
always of-the motion this also in-the-case-of — Mesopotamites
συμπέπτωκεν ἄντικρυς· ἀεὶ γὰρ τοῦ προβαίνειν πειρώμενος
has-befallen outright always for to-the advancing trying
καὶ μηδένα τοῦ δοξοθηρεῖν εἰδὼς κόρον, ἔλαθεν ὡς
and no of-the glory-hunting knowing satiety he-escaped-notice as
ὁ μυθικὸς κώνωψ ὁ λέοντι συμπλακεὶς ἀραχνίῳ
the mythical gnat the(-one) with-(a)-lion having-grappled by-(a)-spider's-web
λεπτῷ συλληφθεὶς καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπαναλύσας δόξαν δι᾽
thin caught and all retracing glory through
ἀτιμίας, ἣν περισπερχῶς ἀνώδευσε πρότερον, κατὰ
dishonor which hotly he-had-climbed formerly according-to

τὸ ψαλτῴδημα τοῦ Δαβὶδ „κύψας ἦν καὶ πεσὼν ἐν
the psalm — of-David having-bowed he-was and fallen in
τῷ κατακυριεῦσαι τῶν τότε πενήτων γνώσεως.” ἐς γὰρ
the to-lord-it over-the then poor of-knowledge to for
φατρίαν οὐ μετρίαν ἀθροισθέντες καὶ κοινῇ συνελθόντες
(a)-faction not moderate having-gathered and in-common having-come-together
ὁπόσων αὐτὸς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς κατὰ τὴν τῆς κωμῳδίας
as-many-as himself on-the heads like the of-the comedy
ψύλλαν ἐφήλατο καὶ οὓς μικροῦ κατὰ κόρρης ἐρράπιζεν
flea leapt and whom by-little on (the)-cheek he-slapped
ὡς ἀνδράποδα, καί τινας οὐχ ὑγιεῖς κατ’ αὐτοῦ κατηγορίας
as slaves and some not sound against him accusations
ὡς ἀφυσγετὸν ἠθροικότες προσίασι βασιλεῖ, καὶ τὸ αὐτοῦ
as (a)-mass-of-mud having-gathered approach (the)-emperor and the his
εὐένδοτόν τε καὶ ῥᾴδιον παντὶ καθυπάγεσθαι ῥήματι
compliance both and easy to-every to-be-led word
συνέριθον πρὸς τὸ ἔχθος εὑράμενοι κατέδραμον γενναίως·
(as)-accomplice for the enmity having-found they-ran-him-down nobly
καὶ τὸ ἐντεῦθεν οὐ μόνον τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἐκτοπίζεται ὡς
and the thence not only from-the palace he-is-removed as
σφαῖρά τις εὐπερίγραπτος διαφεθεῖσα ἰσχυρῷ μηχανήματι,
ball some well-rounded let-fly by-(a)-strong engine
ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς ἀρχιερωσύνης ἐξοστρακίζεται, ἑνός τινος
but also from-the high-priesthood he-is-ostracized one some(-one)
προκοιλίου ἐς ἀγορητὴν ἐπιλέγδην παρὰ τῶν ὅλων
big-bellied as spokesman by-choice by the whole
προβληθέντος, λέγω δὴ τοῦ τότε δουκὸς τοῦ στόλου
put-forward I-mean indeed the then duke of-the fleet
Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Στρυφνοῦ, ᾧ καὶ μᾶλλον ὁ Μεσοποταμίτης
Michael the Stryphnos to-whom also rather — Mesopotamites
ἀντεπολιτεύετο ὡς καὶ ὑπὲρ πάντας ὄντι φιλοκερδεῖ καὶ
was-politically-opposed as also beyond all being greedy and

τὰ κοινὰ νοσφιζομένῳ καὶ χανδὸν καταβροχθίζοντι
the common(-goods) embezzling and gapingly gulping
χρήματα. πλὴν ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὐ πάνυ δεινόν, καίπερ
money however but this indeed not very terrible though
ὂν δεινόν, τό τινας ἀβασανίστως καὶ ἄλλης μὲν
being terrible the some(-men) without-examination and of-other indeed
ὑπηρεσίας ἀδίκου γλώττης ἀπάγεσθαι πάρεργον, μάλιστα
service of-unjust tongue to-be-led-off (a)-side-work especially
δ' ἀποπίπτειν τοῦ τῆς ἱερωσύνης μεγίστου χρήματος.
and to-fall from-the of-the priesthood greatest thing
ἐκεῖνο δὲ καὶ λίαν ἀσύγγνωστον καὶ πολλὴν ἀβελτηρίαν
that and also very unpardonable and much stupidity
τῶν δεδρακότων κατηγοροῦν. δεῆσαν γὰρ ἕτερον
of-the(-ones) having-done(-it) accusing (it)-having-been-needful for another
ἀρχιερέα ψηφισθῆναι Θεσσαλονίκης, ἡ τοῦ Μεσοποταμίτου
high-priest to-be-voted of-Thessalonike the — of-Mesopotamites
καθαίρεσις κατ' ἐρήμην προτίθεται πρὸς ἐξέτασιν. καὶ
deposition in absence is-set-forth for examination and
ὡς ἔδοξαν σκάζοντά τε καὶ μὴ ἐρρωμένα τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ
as they-seemed limping both and not strong of-the in it
κεφαλαίων τινὰ πρὸς ἀρχιερωσύνης ἀφαίρεσιν, ὁ δὴ
charges some for of-high-priesthood removal the indeed
πατριάρχης εἴτε βασιλείῳ ὑπείκων κελεύσματι, εἴτε τῷ
patriarch whether to-imperial yielding command or by-the
πρὸς τὸν Μεσοποταμίτην ἔχθει φρονεῖν οὐκ ἔχων τὰ
toward — Mesopotamites enmity to-think not being-able the(-things)
καίρια, εἴθ' ἑτέρως καθ' ὃν οὐκ ἴσημι λόγον ἐκκρουσθεὶς
timely or otherwise by which not I-know reason knocked-out
τοῦ καθήκοντος, τινὰς τῶν ἀρχιερέων ἀγηοχὼς καὶ
of-the duty some of-the high-priests having-gathered and
δικαστὰς αὐτῷ συνεδριάσας, ὁπόσοι κακόσχολοι καὶ τὴν
(as)-judges with-him having-seated as-many-as (were)-malicious and the

ἐκ βασιλέως εὔνοιαν ὅλῳ ποδὶ καὶ συντόνῳ προθυμίᾳ
from (the)-emperor goodwill with-whole foot and with-intense eagerness
μεταδιώκοντες, μεταλλοιοῖ τὴν καθαίρεσιν, καὶ παρέντα
pursuing alters the deposition and omitted
τινὰ τῷ τόμῳ προσθεὶς αἰτιάματα ἐκ τοῦ δήπουθεν
some to-the tome having-added charges from the surely
ἀναμφηρίστου πάσης ἱερᾶς ἀποξενοῦντα λειτουργίας τὸν
indisputable from-every holy estranging liturgy the(-one)
τούτοις ἁλόντα τῷ χαρτοφυλακίῳ ἀποτίθησιν, ἐκδοὺς
by-these convicted in-the archive deposits having-issued
ἔκτοτε καὶ τῷ Χρυσάνθῳ ἀντίγραφον, ὃς τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης
thenceforth also — to-Chrysanthos (a)-copy who — of-Thessalonike
ἐνεχειρίσθη τοὺς οἴακας. κἀπὶ τοῖς τελεσθεῖσι τούτοις
was-entrusted-with the rudders and-at the(-things) accomplished these
δέον ἐγκαλύπτεσθαι, τῶν δέ τινες καὶ ἐπεσκίρτων,
(it)-being-needful to-hide-one's-face of-them and some also leapt-for-joy
ὡς εἴπερ πολεμίων ἐθνῶν ὑπόπτωσις ἐντεῦθεν κατώρθωτο,
as if of-enemy nations (a)-subjection hence had-been-achieved
ἢ θηρίον δυσάλωτον πόλεις ἐξερημοῦν καὶ τοὺς κατοίκους
or (a)-beast hard-to-catch cities laying-waste and the inhabitants
διαφθεῖρον καὶ πρὸς χρόας ἀνομοίους μεταλλαττόμενον,
destroying and to colors unlike changing
ὁποῖα τὰ Λιβυκά φασιν, ἢ ὁ παρὰ τῷ Ἰὼβ ἀνάλωτος
such-as the Libyan they-say or the in — Job uncatchable
δράκων συνείληπτο, καὶ ὁ βορὸς μυρμηκολέων ἀπώλετο,
dragon had-been-caught and the devouring ant-lion perished
εἴτε μὴν ἡ πολυθύσανος αἰγὶς καὶ δειματώδης ἐκείνοις
or indeed the many-tasseled aegis and terrifying to-them
εἰς χάος ἐλήλαται καὶ διέσπασται. καὶ οὕτω μὲν ὁ
into chaos has-been-driven and torn-apart and thus indeed —
Μεσοποταμίτης Κωνσταντῖνος καὶ οἱ τούτου δύο κασίγνητοι
Mesopotamites Constantine and the his two brothers

τῶν κοινῶν ἐκκρούονται διοικήσεων, ἀντεισάγεται δ'
from-the common are-knocked-out administrations is-brought-in-instead and
ἕτερος περὶ τὰς κοινὰς διοικήσεις οὐκ ἐνδέων τοῦ ἀκριβοῦς,
another for the common administrations not lacking of-the exact
χαρίεις τὸ ἦθος, μάλα τε τοὺς λόγους ἀποτορνεύειν
charming in-the character very both the words to-turn
εἰδὼς καὶ ἀπομηκύνειν εἰς περιόδους ῥητορικῶς· ὁ
knowing and to-lengthen into periods rhetorically —
Εἰρηνικὸς ἦν οὗτος Θεόδωρος, καὶ παρεῖχεν ἑαυτὸν τοῖς
Eirenikos was this(-man) Theodore and offered himself to-the
πᾶσι κατάλληλον. συνέζευκται δέ τις ἐκείνῳ καὶ τῶν
all suitable was-yoked and someone with-him and of-the
πόνων συνελαμβάνετο φιλοχρηματῶν ἱκανῶς καὶ βηχὶ
labors took-part loving-money sufficiently and by-(a)-cough
συνεχεῖ κάτοχος. ἀμφότεροι οὖν ταῖς πολιτικαῖς ἐπεστάτουν
continuous possessed both then the civic presided-over
πράξεσι. πλὴν τὸ τοῦ Μεσοποταμίτου πτῶμα μηδαμῶς ἐν
affairs however the — of-Mesopotamites fall in-no-way in
γέλωτι ἔχοντες, ἀλλὰ διὰ παντὸς προορώμενοι καὶ τὸ
laughter holding but through all foreseeing and the
τοῦ κράτους εὔκολον ὑφορώμενοι οὐκ ὄρθιοι καὶ ἀκλινεῖς,
of-the power fickleness suspecting not upright and unbending
ὡς οἱ ἀκράδαντοι τῶν ἱπποτῶν, κατά τε πρανῶν καὶ
as the unshaken of-the horsemen down both slopes and
ὀρθίων ἐφέροντο, ἀλλὰ τὸ δυναστεῦον ὑποποιούμενοι
steeps were-carried but the(-thing) holding-power courting
ἀνεῖργόν τε καὶ ἀνεσείραζον ἀεὶ τὴν ἰσχύν, καὶ πολλὰ
restrained both and reined-in always the strength and many
τῶν δεόντων παρέτρεχον τὴν ἀπόβασιν εὐλαβούμενοι.
of-the needful(-things) passed-over the outcome fearing

In Alexios' third year Kaichosroes seizes two Arab horses sent to the emperor from Alexandria. Alexios imprisons the merchants of Ikonion, and the sultan raids the Maeander, enslaves Karia and Tantalos, and would have taken Antioch had wedding music in the night not made him fear an army. He has his captives registered, restores to each what he lost, feeds them, cuts firewood with his own axe, and settles five thousand at Philomelion with land and seed, tax-free for five years, so that Romans prefer life among the barbarians. Andronikos Doukas raids Turkish herds; Alexios goes to Nicaea and Prousa, returns, and gathers the armies at Kypsella in spring.

Ἐν τούτοις μὲν οὖν καὶ τοιούτοις παραπλησίοις ἐνιαυτὸς
in these indeed then and such similar(-things) (a)-year
ἐξίκετο τρίτος ἄρχοντι Ῥωμαίων Ἀλεξίῳ τῷ Κομνηνῷ.
came third ruling (the)-Romans Alexios the Komnenos
τὰ δ' ἐφεξῆς οὐδὲν ἀντιστατοῦντα τοῖς προτέροις·
the(-things) and next nothing opposing to-the former(-ones)
δίαιτα γὰρ ἦν ἡ αὐτὴ καὶ πάλιν καὶ βίος χαλαρὸς
(the)-regimen for was the same also again and life slack
καὶ ἐξημβλυμένον φρόνημα ἀεί. τότε δὲ καὶ αἱ εἰρηνικαὶ
and blunted spirit always then and also the peaceful
σπονδαὶ παρωράθησάν τε καὶ συνεχέθησαν ἃς εἶχε
treaties were-overlooked both and confounded which had
βασιλεὺς ἐκτελέσας μετὰ Πέρσου τοῦ διέποντος τὸ
(the)-emperor having-concluded with Persian the(-one) governing —
Ἰκόνιον. ὁ μὲν γὰρ Καϊχοσρόης (τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ὄνομα τῷ
Ikonion — indeed for Kaichosroes this for was (the)-name for-the
βαρβάρῳ) δύο Ἄραβας ἵππους ἐκ τοῦ σουλτὰν τῆς κατ'
barbarian two Arab horses from the sultan of-the in
Αἴγυπτον Ἀλεξανδρείας τῷ βασιλεῖ στελλομένους ἀφείλετο.
Egypt Alexandria to-the emperor being-sent took-away

τοίνυν καὶ θατέρῳ τούτων τὸ γόνυ ἐξαρθρωθέντι ἐν τῷ
therefore also of-the-other of-these the knee dislocated in the
πρὸς δρόμον ἀνίεσθαι πέμψας εἰς βασιλέα συγγνώμην
for (a)-race to-be-let-go having-sent to (the)-emperor pardon
ᾐτεῖτο, ὅτι τε ὅλως εἰς αὐτὸν διαβαίνοντας ἵππους ἔσχεν
asked because both at-all to him passing horses he-held
ἰδιωσάμενος, καὶ ὅτι περ ἡ τοῦ ἑνὸς ἀχρείωσις καὶ τὴν
having-appropriated and because indeed the of-the one uselessness also the
ἑτέρου ἀποστολὴν πεποίηκεν ὑποστείλασθαι· πάντως δὲ
of-the-other sending made to-hold-back wholly and
φροντιεῖν τοῦ τῷ φίλῳ ἀνεπαχθοῦς καὶ τοῦ μὴ τῶν
he-will-take-thought for-the to-the friend inoffensive and for-the not of-the
ἵππων ἐς μακρὸν στέρεσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐφ' οἷς ἔδρασεν
horses for long to-be-deprived and he indeed for what he-did
εὐπρόσωπον οὕτως ἠγόρευε τὸν ἀπόλογον· ὁ δὲ μήτε τὸ
plausible thus spoke the defense he and neither the
μεγαλόψυχον ἐπαινέσας μήτε μὴν τὴν ἀνάγκην τρέψας
magnanimity having-praised nor indeed the necessity having-turned
εἰς τὸ φιλότιμον, ἢ γοῦν ἐν νῷ βαλλόμενος τὸν καιρὸν
to the generous or at-least in mind casting the time
βαρὺν ἐνστάτην ἀεὶ αὐτῷ ἐφιστάμενον καὶ πρὸς πνῖγμα
(a)-heavy opponent always to-him standing-over and to choking
ἐπὶ πᾶσι κατασχόντα, ὡς πρῖνος αὐτίκα καιόμενος τῷ
in all having-held as (a)-holm-oak at-once burning with-the
θυμῷ ὑπεβρόντα. πλὴν ἕτερον μὲν οὐδέν τι γενναῖον
wrath he-thundered however other indeed nothing at-all noble
πρὸς ἀντιλύπησιν τοῦ Πέρσου συνεώρακε διαπράξασθαι,
for retaliation against-the Persian perceived to-do
καθ' ἑαυτοῦ δὲ στρατεύεται ἀτεχνῶς καὶ τὸ ξίφος τῷ
against himself and campaigns simply and the sword for-the
τέως κρυπτόμενον ἀναδείκνυσι. τοίνυν ἐπιτάττει φυλακαῖς
meanwhile hidden displays therefore he-orders in-prisons

ἐνειρχθῆναι καὶ τὰ ὄντα πάντα ἀφαιρεθῆναι ὁπόσοι
to-be-shut-up and the(-things) being all to-be-taken-away as-many-as
Ῥωμαῖοί τε καὶ Τοῦρκοι πραγματευταὶ τοῦ Ἰκονίου
Romans both and Turks traders — of-Ikonion
ἀπάραντες τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπεισῄεσαν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐκείνων
having-set-out — Byzantium had-entered and the indeed their
ἐμπορεύματά τε καὶ ὑποζύγια οὔτ' αὐτὸς εἶχεν ὡς δέον
merchandise both and pack-animals neither himself had as needful
οἰκειωσάμενος, οὔτ' ἐναπέλειψεν ἐκείνοις· ἄλλα γὰρ
having-appropriated nor left to-them other(-things) for
ἄλλοις καὶ πάνθ' ὁμοῦ διεσκέδαστο καὶ ἠφάνιστο· ὁ
others and all at-once had-been-scattered and had-vanished the
δὲ βάρβαρος τὸ συμβὰν ἐνωτισάμενος, μηδέν τι
and barbarian the(-thing) having-happened having-heard nothing at-all
τῆς προθυμίας καθυφεὶς μήτε μὴν εἰς δευτέραν βλέψας
of-the eagerness having-relaxed nor indeed to (a)-second having-looked
πρεσβείαν, κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ὅπλα βαστάζει, καὶ προσπεσὼν
embassy against (the)-Romans arms takes-up and having-fallen
ἀπροσδόκητος ταῖς κατὰ Μαίανδρον κωμοπόλεσι Καρίαν
unexpected on-the on (the)-Maeander towns Karia
τε καὶ Τάνταλον καθ' ἡλικίαν ἠνδραποδίσατο, καὶ πόλεις
both and Tantalos by age-group enslaved and cities
ἄλλας ὅτι πολλὰς λῃϊσάμενος πρὸς αὐτὴν ἠπείγετο
other very many having-plundered to itself hastened
τὴν κατὰ Φρυγίαν Ἀντιόχειαν. καὶ τάχ' ἂν ἐξεῖλε
the in Phrygia Antioch and perhaps — would-have-taken
καὶ ταύτην ὥσπερ χθιζὰ Καρίαν καὶ Τάνταλον, εἰ μὴ
also this as yesterday Karia and Tantalos if not
παρὰ δόξαν ἐπέστη τῷ βαρβάρῳ πρὸς τὸ ὀξὺ τῆς
beyond expectation befell the barbarian against the sharpness of-the
σκυλεύσεως οὐκ ἐκ προνοίας τινὸς ἀνθρωπίνης ἀλλά πως
spoiling not from forethought some human but somehow

αὐτομάτως ἢ καὶ θεόθεν παρεισπεσόν τι συγκύρημα. ὁ
by-chance or also from-God having-fallen-in some coincidence he
μὲν γὰρ νύκτωρ ἐξαναστὰς κατὰ κράτος εἰς Ἀντιόχειαν
indeed for by-night having-risen with all-speed to Antioch
ἤλαυνεν, ἐπιθησόμενος ὄρθριος καὶ πορθήσων τὸ πόλισμα·
drove going-to-attack (at)-dawn and going-to-sack the town
ἔτυχε δ' ἡμέρας ἐκείνης τῶν παρὰ τῇ πόλει
it-chanced and (on)-day that of-the(-ones) in the city
δυναμένων τινὰ θύειν γάμους θυγατρί. ἦν οὖν,
powerful someone to-celebrate (a)-wedding for-(a)-daughter there-was then
ὡς ἐν ταῖς τοιαύταις εἴθισται τελεταῖς, ὅμαδος ἀνθρώπων
as in the such is-customary rites (a)-din of-men
θαλιαζόντων, κύμβαλά τε δι' ὅλης τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκείνης
feasting cymbals both through whole the night that
ἀλαλάζοντα καὶ τύμπανα περικτυπούμενα καὶ ὀρχησταὶ τὼ
clanging and drums beaten-round and dancers the
πόδε παρενσαλεύοντες καὶ χοροὶ γυναίων τοῖς ὑμεναίοις
two-feet shaking and choirs of-women to-the wedding-songs
πρόσφορα ᾄδοντες. ὡς οὖν ἤγγισε τῇ πόλει Καϊχοσρόης,
fitting singing as then drew-near to-the city Kaichosroes
τῶν ὀργάνων ἁρμονίαν εἰς ὦτα δεξάμενος καὶ τῆς
of-the instruments (the)-harmony into ears having-received and the
συμφωνίας τῶν ᾀδόντων ἀκροασάμενος οὐχὶ τοῦ
concord of-the(-ones) singing having-heard not the(-thing)
ὄντος κατεστοχάσατο, ἀλλ' ἀνδρῶν ἡτοιμασμένων πρὸς
being he-guessed but of-men prepared for
πόλεμον συνθήματα εἶναι ταῦτα ὑπολογισάμενος, τὴν
war signals to-be these(-sounds) having-reckoned the
ἐκείνου προεγνωκότων ἔφοδον, ᾤχετο ἐκεῖθεν καὶ πρὸς
his having-foreknown attack went thence and to
τὴν Λάμπην ἀφίκετο. ἔνθα δὴ ἀπογραφεῖς ἐπιστήσας
— Lampe arrived where indeed registrars having-set-over

τῶν αἰχμαλώτων περί τε τῆς πατρίδος ἕκαστον καὶ
of-the captives about both the fatherland each and
τῆς κλήσεως ἐπυνθάνετο, καὶ ὅστις ὁ συλλαβὼν
the name he-inquired and who the(-one) having-seized(-him)
ἀνηρώτα, καὶ εἴ τι τῆς οὐσίας ἀπολωλέκει, καὶ εἰ
he-asked and if anything of-the property he-had-lost and if
παῖς ἢ θυγάτριον ἢ ἄλοχος ὑπό του τῶν Περσῶν
(a)-child or (a)-little-daughter or (a)-wife by some(-one) of-the Persians
ἀποκέκρυπται. καὶ τοιαύτην ἔκταξιν ποιησάμενος, πάντα
has-been-hidden and such (a)-muster having-made all(-things)
ἀποδοὺς Ῥωμαίοις καὶ κατὰ φῦλα καὶ συγγενείας
having-restored to-(the)-Romans and by tribes and kindreds
πάντας ἀπομερίσας, τῆς ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσω εἶχετο.
all having-divided to-the(-road) toward the forward(-parts) held
συγκεκεφαλαίωτο δὲ ἡ τῶν ἀνδραποδισθέντων πληθὺς
had-been-summed-up and the of-the enslaved multitude
εἰς πέντε χιλιάδας ἀνθρώπων. ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀπαγωγῇ ταύτῃ
at five thousands of-men in and the leading-off this
ἐμέλησε τῷ βαρβάρῳ καὶ ὅπως τῶν ζωαρκῶν μὴ
it-was-a-care to-the barbarian also how of-the provisions not
σπανίζωνται οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι, καὶ σῖτον αὐτοῖς διαδοὺς
should-lack the captives and grain to-them having-distributed
οὐδὲ τὸ τῆς ὥρας ψῦχος παρῆκεν ἀνήκεστον· πέλεκυν
not-even the of-the season cold he-let-pass incurable (an)-axe
γὰρ ἐγχείριον ἔχων καὶ αὐτουργῶν ἐς σχίδακας διῄρει,
for in-hand having and working-himself into splinters divided
τυχὸν οὕτω, χρόνῳ ἀνατραπὲν γεράνδρυον. ἀλλὰ καὶ
perhaps thus by-time overturned old-tree but also
τοῖς συνδραμοῦσι πρὸς τὴν θέαν Πέρσαις ὁμοίως δρᾶν
to-the having-run-together for the sight Persians likewise to-do
ὑπετίθετο, προσεπάγων ἅμα καὶ ὑποβάλλων τὸ τῆς
he-suggested adding at-once also suggesting the of-the

ἐργασίας αἴτιον καὶ τὸ πρὸς τί εὔχρηστον αὐτοῖς
work cause and the for what useful to-them
ἐπιλέγων· Πέρσαις μὲν γὰρ ἐξεῖναι διὰ παντὸς ἐξιέναι
saying Persians indeed for to-be-permitted through all to-go-out
τῆς παρεμβολῆς καὶ ξυλεύεσθαι, ὅτι μηδ' ἔσται τις
of-the camp and to-gather-wood because not-even will-be anyone
αὐτοῖς προσιστάμενος, Ῥωμαίοις δὲ οὐχί, φυλαττομένοις
to-them opposing to-(the)-Romans and not being-on-guard-against
τὸ μὴ δοκεῖν ἀποδιδράσκειν καὶ τὰ ἐκ τοῦδε ὑφορωμένοις
the not to-seem to-run-away and the from this suspecting
ὡς φυγάσιν ἐπικεισόμενα δεσμά. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ Φιλομήλιον
as on-fugitives going-to-be-laid bonds when and — Philomelion
κατέλαβεν, ἐπαύλεών τε μετέδωκε καὶ γῆς ἐπεμέτρησε
he-reached dwellings both he-gave and of-land measured-out
μέρος πρὸς ἐργασίαν ἀγαθῆς, σῖτόν τε αὖθις διέδωκε καὶ
(a)-part for working good grain both again distributed and
ὅσα τῶν ἡμέρων καρπῶν σπόριμα. ναὶ μὴν ἐλπίδων
as-many-as of-the cultivated fruits (are)-seeds yes indeed with-hopes
χρηστῶν ἐνέπλησε, τέλος εἰπὼν ὡς αὐτοῦ καὶ βασιλέως
good filled finally having-said that he and (the)-emperor
αὖθις φιλιωθέντων καὶ πρὸς τὰς πρότερον σπονδὰς
again having-become-friends and to the former treaties
ἀπιδόντων προῖκα καὶ αὐτοὶ τὴν οἴκαδε ἐπάνοδον ἕξουσιν·
having-looked freely also themselves the home return will-have
εἰ δέ τι ἕτερον μεταβουλεύσεται βασιλεύς, ἐπὶ πέντε
if and anything else will-change-his-plan (the)-emperor for five
ὅλοις ἐνιαυτοῖς ἀδασμολόγητοι καθεδοῦνται, μηδένα τὸν
whole years untaxed they-will-sit no the(-one)
ὁποιονοῦν ἀπόδομα εἰσπράττοντα ἔχοντες, μετέπειτα δὲ
any payment exacting having afterward and
καταβαλοῦνται ὃν αὐτὸς ἀνεπαχθῆ διατάξαιτο σφίσι
they-will-pay which himself inoffensive should-ordain for-them

φόρον, οὐχ ὑπερβαίνοντα τὸν ὅρον, ὡς εἴθισται Ῥωμαίοις,
tribute not exceeding the limit as is-customary for-(the)-Romans
οὐδὲ πρὸς τὸ πολλαπλάσιον κορυφούμενον. καὶ ὁ μὲν
nor to the manifold heaped-up and he indeed
ταῦτα οὕτω διατεταχὼς ἐπανῆκε πρὸς τὸ Ἰκόνιον· τὸ
these(-things) thus having-ordained returned to — Ikonion the
δὲ φιλάνθρωπον τοῦτο διάγγελμα οὐδένα τῶν αἰχμαλώτων
and humane this message none of-the captives
πατρίδος ἀφῆκε μνήσασθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς πολλοὺς
of-fatherland let to-remember but also to many
ὁπόσοι πρὸς Περσῶν οὐχ ἑάλωσαν ἐς τὸ Φιλομήλιον
as-many-as by Persians not were-taken to — Philomelion
ἐφειλκύσατο, ἀκηκοότας ὅσα τοῖς καθ' αἷμα καὶ
drew having-heard as-much-as to-the(-ones) by blood and
πατριώταις ὁ Πέρσης εἰργάσατο. οὕτως ἐκ τῆς τῶν
compatriots the Persian did thus from the of-the
εἰς ἡμᾶς Ῥωμαίων γενεᾶς οὐχ ὅπως ἐκλέλοιπεν
down-to us Romans generation not only has-failed
ὅσιος καὶ ὠλιγώθησαν αἱ ἀλήθειαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ
(the)-holy(-man) and were-diminished the truths but also because-of
τὸ πληθυνθῆναι τὴν ἀνομίαν ἀπεψύγη τῶν πολλῶν ἡ
the to-have-been-multiplied the lawlessness grew-cold of-the many the
ἀγάπησις, ὡς τὴν παρὰ βαρβάροις ἀποικίαν πόλεις ὅλας
love so-that the among barbarians settlement cities whole
Ἑλληνίδας ἑλέσθαι καὶ τῆς πατρίδος ἀσμένως ἀλλάξασθαι·
Greek to-choose and for-the fatherland gladly to-exchange
αἱ γὰρ συχναὶ τυραννίδες τό τε ὑπ' ἀρχὴν τῆς σώφρονος
the for frequent tyrannies the both under rule of-the temperate
διαίτης ἐξέκρουσαν, καὶ ταῖς ἁρπαγαῖς τῶν κρατούντων
life knocked-out and in-the plunderings of-the(-ones) ruling
οἱ πλείους ἐγγυμνασάμενοι οὐδέν τι πρὸς τοὺς ὁμοφύλους
the most having-been-trained nothing at-all toward the kinsmen

μέτριον ἐνενόουν καὶ διεπράττοντο. ἀλλ᾽ οἷα καὶ τὰ
moderate thought and did but such-as also the(-things)
παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς τὰ οὑτωσὶ συμβάντα διῳκημένα.
by (the)-emperor for the(-things) thus having-happened administered
στέλλει τὸν Δοῦκαν Ἀνδρόνικον νεανίαν πρώτως ὑπηνήτην
sends — Doukas Andronikos (a)-youth first bearded
τῷ Πέρσῃ συμπλακησόμενον. ὁ δὲ μεθ᾽ ὧν ἡγεμόνευεν,
with-the Persian going-to-grapple he and with whom he-led
ὀψὲ ποιεῖται τὴν κατὰ τῶν Τούρκων ἔφοδον. ἀμέλει καὶ
late makes the against the Turks attack indeed also
νυκτὸς ἐπιθέμενος ποιμνίταις καὶ βουκολίοις ἀμηρᾶ τινὸς
by-night having-attacked flocks and herds of-emir some(-one)
Ἀρσανῆ μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ ἐπανέζευξεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ βασιλεὺς
Arsanes after not long returned but also (the)-emperor
αὐτὸς ὡς ἀπὸ λωτοῦ καὶ Σειρήνων τῶν τρυφερῶν χωρίων
himself as from (the)-lotus and Sirens of-the luxurious places
τῆς Προποντίδος μόλις ἀποσπασθεὶς κατὰ Νίκαιαν καὶ
of-the Propontis barely torn-away to Nicaea and
Προῦσαν ἀφίκετο, οὐκ ἀντιμετρήσων ἢ ἀνταποδώσων τοῖς
Prousa arrived not going-to-measure-back or going-to-repay to-the
Πέρσαις ὃ ἐμέτρησαν καὶ ἀνταπέδωκαν ἡμῖν ἀνταπόδομα,
Persians what they-measured and repaid to-us (as)-repayment
ἀλλ᾽ ἵνα μὴ τὰς ἐκεῖσε πόλεις καὶ χώρας κακῶς διάθωνται
but that not the there cities and lands badly they-treat
τῶν τοῦ Βάθους ἐξαναστάντες μερῶν, ἐν οἷς οὐ μέτριοι
from-the — of-Bathys having-risen parts in which not few
τότε ηὐλίζοντο, πλὴν καὶ βασιλεὺς μῆνα τοῖς
then were-camping however also (the)-emperor (a)-month with-the(-people)
ἐκεῖσε ἕνα προσδιατρίψας ὀξέως ἐπάνεισιν εἰς Βυζάντιον.
there one having-spent-further swiftly returns to Byzantium
ἀνατείλαντος δ᾽ ἔαρος γίνονται πάλιν συνδρομαὶ τῶν
having-risen and spring happen again musterings of-the

στρατευμάτων καὶ συλλογαὶ μεθ᾽ ὅσης οὐκ εἰκῇ τις
armies and gatherings with as-much not at-random anyone
ἂν ὁρμῆς καὶ συντονωτάτης ἐπειγωλῆς, ἐπεὶ καὶ ταῖς
would of-rush and most-intense haste since also by-the
πολλάκις τοῦ ἔτους συνόδοις καὶ ταῖς συχναῖς συντάξεσιν
many-times of-the year assemblies and by-the frequent levies
ὁ στρατὸς ἀποκναίσαντες στῆναί τε τῶν ἐπαλλήλων
the army having-been-worn-out to-stop both the successive
συνελεύσεων ἤρων καὶ τῆς οἴκοι ἀναβολῆς ἐγλίχοντο.
assemblies longed and for-the at-home delay yearned
ὡς ὑπὲρ ἰσχὺν τοίνυν ἀγωνιούμενοι συνελέγησαν, καὶ ἢ
as beyond strength therefore going-to-contend were-collected and either
κρείττους τῶν ἀλλοφύλων ἐσόμενοι ἢ μετ᾽ εὐκλείας ὑπὲρ
stronger than-the foreigners going-to-be or with glory for
τῶν πατρίδων ἀποθανούμενοι. καὶ οὕτω μὲν αἱ δυνάμεις
the fatherlands going-to-die and thus indeed the forces
ὡς εἰς ἓν στρατόπεδον τὰ Κύψελλα συνηθροίζοντο.
as into one camp — Kypsella were-gathered

VI · THE EMPEROR'S GOUT AND THE RAID AT KOUPERION

Suffering from gout, Alexios burns his legs with red-hot irons, and the empress considers who will succeed him, since he has no son. Choniates laments the empire as a queen ravished by shameless lovers. Cumans and Vlachs raid Thrace on Saint George's day; at Kouperion the festival crowd is taken, since a monk farming the festival's taxes had hidden Theodore Branas' warning. The army from Bizye routs the Cumans, but greed for plunder lets them rally.

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς αὐτογνωμονῶν ἀποθαρρεῖ ὅπερ ὁ λόγος
the and emperor self-willed ventures which the account
λέξων ἔρχεται. ἔπασχε τὰ ἄρθρα τοῦ σώματος κατὰ
going-to-tell comes he-suffered-in the joints of-the body in

κύκλον οἱονεὶ καὶ περίοδον, τοὺς δὲ πόδας καὶ μάλιστα
(a)-cycle as-it-were and (a)-period the and feet and especially
ὕλης ἐνσκηπτούσης μοχθηροτέρας καὶ ὀδύνας δυσυποίστους
matter descending more-noxious and pains hard-to-bear
ἀποτικτούσης, ἐξ ὧν ἀκινησίαι τε προσεπήγοντο τοῦ
begetting from which immobilities both were-brought-on the
πάθους φλεγμαίνοντος καὶ λάβροι πυρετοὶ πολλάκις
affliction inflaming and violent fevers often
ἐπήγιζον. κατά τινα οὖν ἡμέραν τὰς θύρας τοῦ κοιτῶνος
rushed-on on some then day the doors of-the bedchamber
ἐπιζυγώσας, ἄλλῳ μὲν οὐδενὶ τοῖς δὲ προκοίτοις
having-barred to-another indeed nobody to-the and chamberlains
ἐκφήνας τὸ ἀπόρρητον, σιδήρια πυρακτωθέντα τοῖς
having-revealed the secret irons made-red-hot on-the
σκέλεσιν ἐπιτίθησι, καὶ εἰς βάθος τὸν καυτῆρα ἐπαγαγὼν
legs he-puts and to depth the cautery having-applied
τὰ μὲν πρῶτα φιλοσοφῶν τὰς ὀδύνας πρὸς τὰς καύσεις
the indeed first philosophizing the pains against the burnings
τῶν ποδῶν ἀπεμάχετο, μεθ' ὕβρεών τε τοὺς ἰατροὺς
of-the feet he-fought-off with insults both the physicians
ἀπεπέμπετο, περὶ μόνα τὰ καθάρσια τούτους λέγων ἀεὶ
he-sent-away about only the purgatives these(-men) saying always
στρέφεσθαι καὶ μηδέν τι πλέον τῶν κενωσίμων εἰδέναι
to-turn and nothing at-all more than-the evacuants to-know
καὶ μετιέναι τοῖς κάμνουσιν ἴαμα. τὰ δ' ἐφεξῆς
and to-pursue for-the sick (as)-remedy the(-things) and next
φλεγμοναὶ τῶν καυτηριῶν καὶ περιωδυνίαι τῶν πρώην
inflammations of-the cauteries and violent-pains than-the former
δριμύτεραι. ἰατροὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις εἰσκεκλημένοι οὐχ ὁ μὲν
sharper physicians for these(-things) called-in not the one
ὁ δ' οὔ, ἀλλὰ πάντες κοινῶς. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις
the other not but all in-common in-addition-to and these(-things)

καὶ δέος ὑποθρᾶττον τὸ αἷμα, μή πως τὸ τῆς ὕλης
also fear troubling the blood lest somehow the of-the matter
μεθιστάμενον, τῆς περὶ τοὺς πόδας καθόδου ἀνακοπέν, εἴς
changing-place from-the about the feet descent checked on
τι καίριον ἐνσκήψῃ μέρος τοῦ σώματος, καὶ αὐτὸν μὲν
some vital should-descend part of-the body and him indeed
παρασύρῃ τοῦ ζῆν αἰφνηδόν, ἡ δ' ἀρχὴ μεταπεσεῖται
should-sweep-away from-the living suddenly the and rule will-fall-over
παρὰ δόξαν πρὸς ἕτερον. οἱ μὲν οὖν τῶν σωμάτων
beyond expectation to another the indeed then of-the bodies
θεραπευτῆρες φαρμακεύειν αὐτὸν ἐγνώκεσαν· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν
healers to-dose him had-resolved thus for —
τὸ τῆς ὕλης κινούμενόν τε ἅμα καὶ πλεονάζον γαληνιάσειε
the of-the matter moving both at-once and abounding would-calm
ταῖς κενώσεσι. καὶ ἦν τὰ φάρμακα ἡμαρ παρ' ἡμαρ
by-the evacuations and were the drugs day by day
σχεδὸν κεραννύμενα, καὶ τὸ ἀνύσιμον αὐτοῖς ἐφωμάρτει. ἡ
nearly being-mixed and the effective to-them followed the
δὲ βασιλὶς Εὐφροσύνη ἐφρόντιζε μὲν καὶ τῆς ὑγείας, ὡς
and empress Euphrosyne took-thought indeed also of-the health as
εἰκός, τοῦ εὐνέτου, ἐσκέπτετο δὲ πλέον μετὰ τῶν συνήθων,
likely of-the bedfellow considered and more with the intimates
καὶ οἷς τὰ κρυφιώδη τῶν βουλευμάτων προσανετίθει
and to-whom the secret(-things) of-the plans she-entrusted
καὶ τοῦ στήθους ἀνεμήρυε τὰ ἀπόρρητα, καὶ περὶ τοῦ
and of-the breast unwound the secrets also about the(-one)
παραληψομένου τὴν βασιλείαν, ὡς ἔσται τις αὐτῇ μὴ
going-to-take-over the empire how will-be someone for-her not
ἀνάρσιος μηδ' ἀπεχθὴς ἀλλ' ἀσπάσιος. βασιλεῖ μὲν γὰρ
hostile nor hateful but welcome to-(the)-emperor indeed for
οὐκ ἦν διάδοχος υἱὸς τῆς ἀρχῆς, δυάζουσαι δὲ θυγατέρες,
not was (a)-successor son of-the rule being-two and daughters

καὶ αὗται τῶν συνεύνων μικροῦ σπανιζόμεναι· ἡ μὲν γὰρ
and these of-the husbands by-little lacking the one for
προφερεστέρα καθ' ἡλικίαν Εἰρήνη θανάτῳ μαλακῷ δαμέντα
elder in age Irene by-death soft subdued
τὸν σύλλεκτρον Ἀνδρόνικον τὸν Κοντοστέφανον ἀπεβάλετο,
the bedfellow Andronikos the Kontostephanos had-lost
Ἄννα δὲ ἡ κατὰ γένεσιν ἐφεπομένη, τῷ δὲ κάλλει
Anna and the(-one) in birth following in-the and beauty
προτερεύουσα, Ἰσαακίῳ συνῴκει τῷ Κομνηνῷ, ὃς κατὰ
preceding with-Isaac lived the Komnenos who in
Μυσίαν ἐναπέθανε τοῖς δεσμοῖς, ὡς ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν
Mysia died in-the bonds as in the earlier
λόγοις εἰρήκειμεν. ἐπιλογαὶ τοίνυν καὶ ψηφοφορίαι τῶν
accounts we-had-said selections therefore and votings of-the(-men)
ἀρξόντων ἄλλαι τε παρ' ἄλλων ἐγίνοντο καὶ πᾶσαι πρὸς
going-to-rule others both by others happened and all to
τὰ τῶν προβαλόντων ἐτελοῦντο χρήσιμον. τοῦ δ'
the of-the(-ones) proposing were-accomplished advantage of-the and
ἀξίως βασιλεύσοντος Ῥωμαίων καὶ ὡς ἄριστα τὰ κοινὰ
worthily going-to-reign over-(the)-Romans and as best the common
διακυβερνήσοντος πράγματα οὐδεὶς οὐδένα λόγος εἰσήρχετο,
going-to-steer affairs no to-no-one thought entered
ὥστε ὑπὸ τῶν ἀβελτέρων καὶ νήπια ἔτι ἐν γάλαξιν ὄντα
so-that by the stupid even babies still in milk being
καὶ σπαργάνοις ἐνειλημένα πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπεκρίνετο.
and in-swaddling-clothes wrapped for the rule were-selected
αὐτῶν μέντοι τῶν ἐν γένει καὶ πλούτῳ περιβλεπομένων
of-them however of-the(-ones) in race and wealth admired
ὁ μὲν πρωτοστράτωρ Μανουὴλ ὁ Καμύτζης τῷ πρὸς
the indeed protostrator Manuel the Kamytzes on-the on
μητρὸς ἐπεκάθητο θείῳ τῷ σεβαστοκράτορι Ἰωάννῃ,
(his)-mother's(-side) sat-upon uncle the sebastokrator John

οὗτος δ' αὖθις κατ' αὐτοῦ ἀντωφθάλμει. οἱ δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως
this(-one) and in-turn against him eyed-back the and of-the emperor
κασίγνητοι τρεῖς ὄντες καὶ παρ' Ἀνδρονίκου τυφλωθέντες,
brothers three being and by Andronikos blinded
ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ ὁ ἐπὶ τῇ ἀδελφῇ αὐτῶν γαμβρὸς ὁ
but indeed also the on the sister their brother-in-law —
Καντακουζηνὸς Ἰωάννης ἐξόμματος καὶ αὐτὸς δεικνύμενος,
Kantakouzenos John eyeless also himself shown
παισὶ τοῖς ἑαυτῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἠνδρολόγουν. ἦσαν δ' οἳ
for-sons the(-ones) their-own the rule were-canvassing there-were and who
χθές τε καὶ πρώην διαμασσώμενοι τὰ δρυόκαρπα καὶ τὰ
yesterday both and the-day-before chewing the acorns and the
Ποντικὰ ὕεια κρέα ἐπὶ στόματος ἔτι φέροντες ἐπείρων καὶ
Pontic swine's meats on (the)-mouth still carrying made-attempts and
ἤρων τῆς βασιλείας μάλα λαμπρῶς, καὶ ὅλοις ἐς αὐτὴν
loved the empire very openly and with-whole at it
περιέργοις ἐνητένιζον ὄμμασι, προαγωγοῖς καὶ προμνήστορσι
curious gazed eyes procurers and matchmakers
χρώμενοι ὁπόσοι τῶν ἀγοραίων ὤνιοι χρημάτων καὶ
using as-many-as of-the market-folk purchasable for-money and
κοιλιόδουλοι, ὡς μακρῷ κάκιον τοῦ καθ' ἕνα τὸ κοινῇ
belly-slaves as by-far worse than-the by one the in-common
γινόμενον ψήφισμα. ὦ περίπυστον πρᾶγμα Ῥωμαίων ἀρχή,
happening decree O famous thing of-(the)-Romans rule
καὶ πᾶσιν ἔθνεσι ζηλωτὸν καὶ προσκυνητὸν ἀξίωμα, οἵους
and for-all nations enviable and worshipful dignity what-sort
ὑπήνεγκας βιαστάς! οἷοί σοι ἐπανέστησαν ὑβρισταί!
you-endured ravishers what-sort against-you rose-up outragers
οἷοί σοι ἐπεμάνησαν ἐρασταί! οἵους ἐνηγκαλίσω!
what-sort for-you raged lovers what-sort you-embraced
οἷοις ὑπέθηκας ἑαυτὴν καὶ φιλοτήτων μετέδωκας
to-what-sort you-subjected yourself and of-love you-gave-a-share

ἐταινιώκεις τε τῷ στεφάνῳ καὶ περιέβαλες τὸ διάδημα
you-had-bound both with-the crown and put-around the diadem
καὶ τὸ φοινικόχρουν περιέδησας πέδιλον! θυμαλγέστερά εἰσιν
and the purple-colored bound-round sandal more-heartrending are
ὄντως τὰ σὰ ὧν πέπονθε Πηνελόπη παραλληλιζόμενα,
truly the yours than-what suffered Penelope compared
καὶ κατ᾽ οὐδὲν ἀπέοικας βασιλείας γυναικὸς πανευδαίμονος,
and in nothing you-are-unlike (a)-royal woman all-happy
σεμνῆς τὸ κάλλος, εὐφυοῦς τὸ μέγεθος, εὐπρεποῦς τὴν
solemn in-the beauty well-grown in-the stature comely in-the
ὄψιν, ἑαλωκυίας μέντοι χερσὶν ἐραστῶν ἀναιδῶν μηδὲ
face having-been-caught however by-(the)-hands of-lovers shameless not-even
τιμωμένων ὀβολοῦ παρ᾽ ἐχέφροσιν, οὔτε μὴν ἐχόντων τὸ
valued (at-an)-obol by (the)-sensible nor indeed being-able the
μεγαλοπρεπὲς αὐτῆς συνιδεῖν μηδ᾽ εὐλαβουμένων τὸ ὕψος
magnificence her to-perceive nor revering the height
μηδ᾽ ὑποστελλομένων τὸ εὐγενές, ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ πρὸς ὕβριν
nor shrinking-from the noble-birth sometimes and also to outrage
περιελκόντων καὶ εἰς κοίτην ἀπαγόντων ἀθέμιτον. αἳ αἳ τῆς
dragging-around and to (a)-bed leading-off unlawful alas alas of-the
αἰσχρουργίας! οἷα πέπονθας, οἷα τεθέασαι! ὄψις πόρνης
shamelessness what you-have-suffered what you-have-seen (the)-face of-(a)-harlot
ἐγένετό σοι χρῆμα περίπυστον καὶ πρᾶγμα περίδοξον.
became for-you (a)-thing notorious and (a)-matter famous
καὶ φροῦδον μέν σοι τὸ ἀπέριττον ἐκεῖνο κάλλος καὶ
and vanished indeed for-you the simple that beauty and
τὸ τοῦ προσώπου αἰδῆμον καὶ ἡ σώφρων καὶ προτέρα
the of-the face modest and the temperate and former
ἐγκρατὴς δίαιτα, περίεργον δὲ καὶ μετεγγραφὲν ἐντρίψεσι
self-controlled life elaborate but and rewritten with-rubbings
καὶ φαρμάκοις τὸ σὸν πρόσωπον, καὶ διεσκεύασαι
and drugs the your face and you-have-been-dressed-up

πρὸς τρυφὴν καὶ πρὸς ἦθος ἀκόλαστον μετερρύθμισαι·
for luxury and to character licentious you-have-been-reshaped
οἱ γάρ σε βιασάμενοι τὴν πρώην ἀπεριέργως
the(-men) for you having-ravished the(-one) formerly unaffectedly
καλὴν καὶ τὸ εἶδος ἀγαστὴν καὶ ἐπέραστον πρὸς τὸ
beautiful and in-the form admirable and lovely to the
ἑταιρικὸν μετεπλάσαντο σχῆμα. πότε ἀνανεύσεις τῆς
courtesan's remolded shape when will-you-raise-your-head from-the
ἀμόρφου ταύτης εὐμορφίας καὶ τοῦ δυσειδοῦς εἴδους
shapeless this shapeliness and from-the ugly form
καὶ τοῦ ἐπιποιήτου βλέμματος καὶ βαδίσματος; ἢ τίς
and from-the affected glance and gait or who
ὁ ἐξάξων σε τῶν πρὸς βίαν τυραννικῶν τούτων
the(-one) going-to-lead-out you from-the by force tyrannical these
περιπλοκῶν καὶ πρὸς τὴν πρώην ἐπανάξων ἀκαπήλευτον
embraces and to the former going-to-lead-back unhuckstered
καὶ ἐλευθέραν διαγωγήν; ὡς νῦν γε καὶ τὸν οἶκτον
and free conduct as now at-least also the pity
εἰς γέλων μετενεγκεῖν κινδυνεύομεν, οἷς οὐ δεῖ
into laughter to-change we-are-in-danger with-whom not it-is-needful
συμφερομένην ὁρῶντές σε, καὶ τὰ τῆς ἀσχημοσύνης
consorting seeing you and the(-things) of-the indecency
προβλέποντες δεδίαμεν μὴ εἰς τέλος ἀφαντωθείης καὶ
foreseeing we-fear lest to (the)-end you-be-made-to-vanish and
καταρραγείης εἰς πτῶμα τὸ δυσανόρθωτον. ἀλλ' εἶεν.
be-dashed into (a)-fall the hard-to-set-right but so-be-it
Ὁ δὲ δὴ αὐτοκράτωρ μήπω καθαρῶς ἀνασφήλας τῆς
the and indeed autocrat not-yet clearly having-recovered from-the
νόσου μηδ' ἐπὶ τῶν ποδῶν στῆναι δυνάμενος ἔξεισι καὶ
disease nor on the feet to-stand being-able goes-out and
ἄπεισι πρὸς τὰ Κύψελλα, ἐξαρτύσας ὅσα πρὸς πόλεμον
departs to — Kypsella having-equipped as-many-as for war

ἄραρεν. αὐτοῦ δ' ὄντος ἐν καχεξίᾳ, Σκύθαι μετὰ μοίρας
is-fitting he and being in bad-condition Scythians with (a)-portion
Βλάχων τὸν Ἴστρον διαβάντες τοῖς Θρᾳκικοῖς πολίσμασιν,
of-Vlachs the Ister having-crossed the Thracian towns
ὁπόσα περὶ Μεσήνην καὶ Τζουρουλόν, καὶ τὰ ἔτι
as-many-as (are)-about Mesene and Tzouroulos and the(-ones) still
τούτων ἐχόμενα ἐξ ἐφόδου ἔκειρον κατ' αὐτὴν τὴν ἐτήσιον
to-these adjoining by attack ravaged on itself the yearly
μνήμην Γεωργίου τοῦ χριστομάρτυρος. ἦν μὲν οὖν, ὡς
memory of-George the martyr-of-Christ was indeed then as
ἤδετο, τοῖς βαρβάροις σκέμμα καὶ σύνθημα πρὸς τῶν
it-was-sung to-the barbarians (a)-plan and (a)-signal by the
ἡγεμόνων τῆς ὁδοῦ δοθὲν ἐς τὸ Κουπέριον ἀφικέσθαι (τὸ δέ
leaders of-the road given to — Kouperion to-come this and
ἐστιν ἐκ γειτόνων τῆς Τζουρουλοῦ διακείμενον, ἔνθα ἤγετο
is from neighbors — of-Tzouroulos lying where was-held
τηνικαῦτα τῷ μάρτυρι ἑορτὴ καὶ πανήγυρις συγκεκρότητο),
then for-the martyr (a)-feast and (a)-festival had-been-assembled
ὁμίχλης δὲ περισπασθείσης ἕωθεν χαμαιφερῶς τὸ μὲν
(a)-mist and having-been-drawn-round at-dawn low-lying the indeed
πολὺ τῶν βαρβάρων τῆς προκειμένης ἀπορραγὲν εἰς
most of-the barbarians from-the(-road) set-before broken-off to
χωρία μετέρρευσεν ἕτερα, μέχρι καὶ τοῦ παράλου Ῥαιδεστοῦ
places flowed-over other as-far-as also the coastal Rhaidestos
κατιόν, μοῖρα δέ τις αὐτῶν περὶ τὸ Κουπέριον ἐνσκήψασα
coming-down portion and some of-them about — Kouperion having-fallen
εἰς μὲν τὸν ναὸν καὶ τὸ περίαυλον οὐκ εἰσήλθοσαν· τὸ
into indeed the church and the courtyard not entered the
γὰρ συνελθὸν πλῆθος ἐπὶ τῷ τὰ ὅσια τελέσαι τῷ
for having-come-together multitude for the the holy(-rites) to-perform for-the
μάρτυρι, δρᾶσαί τι μᾶλλον φθάσαν ἢ παθεῖν
martyr to-do something rather having-anticipated than to-suffer

ἀναμεῖναν νεκρικὸς δέον, ἁμάξας ἀγηοχὸς καὶ τὸν νεὼν
having-waited deathly as-needful wagons having-brought and the temple
περιφραγμῶσαν κατὰ τὴν πρώτην εὐθὺς τῶν βαρβάρων
having-fenced-round at the first at-once of-the barbarians
ἐπέλευσιν τὰ ἐκεῖσε πεποίηκεν ἄβατα ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῖς
attack the(-places) there made impassable besides — and for-the
Σκύθαις ἀπείρητα τειχομαχεῖν τὰ ἐν κώμαις ἐκτρεπομένοις
Scythians untried to-assault-walls the in villages turning-aside
ἐς δεῦρο καὶ πόλεσιν ὀχυρώματα, ὡς οἷα πρὸς τὴν
to here and in-cities fortifications as such-as at the
πρώτην ὁρμὴν κατὰ λαίλαπος κίνησιν ἀναρριπτόντων
first rush by whirlwind's motion tossing-up
τὰ ἐν ποσὶ καὶ πρὸς ἤθη τὰ οἰκεῖα μεταχωρούντων.
the(-things) in (their)-path and to haunts the own withdrawing
τοὺς δέ γε τοῦ νεὼ ἀφεμένους καὶ πρὸς τὸ πόλισμα
the(-ones) and at-least the temple having-left and to the town
τὸν Τζουρουλὸν ὡς ἔχον σῶσαι μεταχωρήσαντας πανδημεὶ
— Tzouroulos as being-able to-save having-withdrawn in-a-body
ᾑχμαλώτευσαν, μὴ λαβέσθαι φθάσαντας τοῦ ἐρύματος.
they-captured not to-seize having-been-in-time the stronghold
ἦσαν δ' ἂν ἅπαντες τοῦ κακοῦ τῆς αἰχμαλωσίας
would-have-been and — all of-the evil of-the captivity
ἀπείρατοι, εἰ μὴ ὁ κάκιστ' ἀπολούμενος ῥακενδύτης ὃς
untried if not the worst going-to-perish rag-clad who
ἐκ τῆς Ἀντιγόνου μονῆς ἐκεῖσε ἀφίκετο τελωνήσων
from the of-Antigonos monastery thither had-come going-to-farm-the-taxes-of
τὴν πανήγυριν, παρ' οὐδὲν ἔθετο ὅσα ἦν ἐπιστείλας
the festival at nothing set as-much-as was having-written
ὁ Βρανᾶς Θεόδωρος, ὃς τῶν ἐκεῖθι χωρῶν ἡγεμόνευεν,
— Branas Theodore who of-the there lands was-commander
ἀπαγορεύσαντα μὲν τὴν τῶν πολλῶν ἐς τὸ Κουπέριον
forbidding indeed the of-the many to — Kouperion

συνδρομήν, τὴν δ' ἐπιδρομὴν τῶν Σκυθῶν ἀπαγγέλλοντα
concourse the and inroad of-the Scythians announcing
καὶ προτιθέντα αἵρεσιν, ἢ κακῶν ἀπαθεῖς εἶναι τοὺς
and setting-forth (a)-choice either of-evils untouched to-be the(-ones)
συνελθόντας τῶν ἐντελλομένων ἀκούσαντας ἢ τεθνάναι
having-come-together the orders having-heard or to-be-dead
παρακούσαντας. νῦν δὲ ὁ τοῖς ἐν κόσμῳ ἐπίπαν
having-disregarded now and the(-one) to-the(-things) in (the)-world wholly
ἀποταξάμενος καὶ λαμπρῶς τῶν κάτω ἀπορραγείς,
having-renounced and brilliantly from-the(-things) below having-broken-off
τὸ δὲ κατὰ Χριστὸν τριβώνιον ἐθελοντὴς ὑποδύς, δείσας
the and by Christ cloak voluntarily having-put-on having-feared
μὴ χάλκεος στατὴρ αὐτὸν διαδράσειε τοῦ λεὼ διασπαρέντος,
lest (a)-bronze stater him might-escape the people having-been-scattered
τὴν μὲν δέλτον τῷ κόλπῳ ἐνέβυσε καὶ ὡς ἐν σκότει
the indeed tablet in-the bosom stuffed and as in darkness
τῇ μελανειμονίᾳ παρέπεμψε, τοῖς δ' ἀγειρομένοις
in-the black-clothing sent-off to-the(-ones) and gathering
προὔλεγεν, ὡς εἰ καὶ προφήτου ἦν περισσότερος ὁ τῆς
foretold as if also than-(a)-prophet he-were greater the of-the
ἐννοίας, ἔνθα τὸ κέρδος, ἐμπορικὸς καὶ δριμύτατος, ὡς
thought where the gain (a)-trader and sharpest that
οὐδέν τι πείσονται ἀηδὲς καὶ ὁποῖον αἱ φῆμαι τὰ πολλὰ
nothing at-all they-will-suffer unpleasant and such-as the rumors the most(-part)
τὴν ἀλήθειαν τυραννοῦσαι μὴ διακριδὸν καταγγέλλουσι. καὶ
the truth tyrannizing not distinctly announce and
οὕτω μὲν οἱ Σκύθαι λείαν ἐλάσαντες πολλὴν ἀνεζεύγνυον,
thus indeed the Scythians booty having-driven much returned
ὁ δὲ τὴν Βυζίην φυλάσσων Ῥωμαϊκὸς στρατός, μαθὼν
the and — Bizye guarding Roman army having-learned
ἐπανιέναι τοὺς Σκύθας, τὴν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἐτράπετο.
to-be-returning the Scythians the(-road) against them turned

ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ συνέβαλον ἀμφότερα τὰ στρατεύματα, κρατεῖ
when and also engaged both the armies prevails
τὸ ἡμέτερον, φόνος τε καὶ τροπὴ γίνεται τῶν Σκυθῶν,
the ours slaughter both and rout happens of-the Scythians
καὶ τὸ τῆς αἰχμαλωσίας πλεῖστον ἀνίεται, καὶ τοῦτ' ἐπὶ
and the of-the captivity most is-released and this for
βραχύ· ἡ γὰρ σύμφυτος καὶ μανιώδης κἀπὶ τοῖς
(a)-short(-time) the for inborn and frenzied and-in the(-things)
μηδαμῶς καθήκουσιν ἀμετάθετος Ῥωμαίων λίχνευσις
in-no-way fitting unchangeable of-(the)-Romans greed
τὴν νίκην διέφθειρεν. ὅλοι γὰρ τοῦ ἀφαρπάζειν καὶ
the victory ruined whole for for-the snatching and
μεταφέρειν γινόμενοι ἅπερ ἦγον οἱ Σκύθαι τὰς Ῥωμαϊκὰς
carrying-off becoming what led the Scythians the Roman
χώρας πορθήσαντες, τὸ ἀπιὸν καὶ δραπετεῦον πολέμιον
lands having-sacked the departing and running-away enemy
ἐπέστρεψε καθ' ἑαυτό, καὶ παλίωξιν ἐντεῦθεν εἰργάσαντο.
turned against itself and pursuit-back thence wrought
